EPA/635R-00/004

TOXICOLOGICAL REVIEW

OF

VINYL CHLORIDE

(CAS No. 75-01-4)

In Support of Summary Information on the Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS)

May 2000

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC

DISCLAIMER

This document has been reviewed in accordance with U.S. Environmental Protection Agency policy. Mention of trade names or commercial products does not constitute endorsement or recommendation for use.

This document may undergo revisions in the future. The most up-to-date version will be made electronically via the IRIS Home Page at http://www.epa.gov/iris.

CONTENTS—TOXICOLOGICAL REVIEW FOR VINYL CHLORIDE (CAS No. 75-01-4)

FOREWORD v

AUTHORS, CONTRIBUTORS, AND REVIEWERS vi

1. INTRODUCTION 1

2. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION RELEVANT TO ASSESSMENTS 2

3. TOXICOKINETICS/TOXICODYNAMICS RELEVANT TO ASSESSMENTS 2

4. HAZARD IDENTIFICATION 5
- 4.1. STUDIES IN HUMANS—EPIDEMIOLOGY, CASE REPORTS, CLINICAL CONTROLS 5
  - 4.1.1. Cancer Effects 5
  - 4.1.2. Noncancer Effects 12
- 4.2. PRECHRONIC AND CHRONIC STUDIES AND CANCER BIOASSAYS IN ANIMALS—ORAL AND INHALATION 14
- 4.3. REPRODUCTIVE/DEVELOPMENTAL STUDIES—ORAL AND INHALATION 20
- 4.4. OTHER STUDIES 23
  - 4.4.1. Neurological 23
  - 4.4.2. Genotoxicity 23
  - 4.4.3. Noncancer Mechanism 26
- 4.5. SYNTHESIS AND EVALUATION OF MAJOR NONCANCER EFFECTS AND MODE OF ACTION 27
- 4.6. WEIGHT-OF-EVIDENCE EVALUATION AND CANCER CHARACTERIZATION 28
- 4.7. SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATIONS 29
  - 4.7.1. Possible Childhood Susceptibility 29
  - 4.7.2. Possible Gender Differences 35

5. DOSE-RESPONSE ASSESSMENTS 36
- 5.1. ORAL REFERENCE DOSE (RfD) 36
  - 5.1.1. Choice of Principal Study and Critical Effect 36
  - 5.1.2. Methods of Analysis—Including Models (PBPK, BMD, etc.) 37
  - 5.1.3. RfD Derivation 40
- 5.2. INHALATION REFERENCE CONCENTRATION (RfC) 41
  - 5.2.1. Choice of Principal Study and Critical Effect 41
  - 5.2.2. Methods of Analysis—Including Models (PBPK, BMC, etc.) 42
- 5.3. CANCER ASSESSMENT 44
  - 5.3.1. Choice of Study/Data With Rationale and Justification 44
  - 5.3.2. Dose-Response Data 47

CONTENTS (continued)

5.3.3. Dose Conversion 47
5.3.4. Extrapolation Method(s) 50
5.3.5. Oral Slope Factor and Inhalation Unit Risk 50

6. MAJOR CONCLUSIONS IN THE CHARACTERIZATION OF HAZARD AND DOSE RESPONSE 57
6.1. HUMAN HAZARD POTENTIAL 57
6.1.1. Hazard Identification for Cancer Effects 57
6.1.2. Hazard Identification for Noncancer Effects 58
6.2. DOSE RESPONSE 58
6.2.1. Dose Response for Cancer Effects 59
6.2.2. Dose Response for Noncancer Effects 61

7. REFERENCES 64

APPENDIX A. Comparison of PBPK Models for Vinyl Chloride A-1
APPENDIX B. The Development and Validation of a PBPK Model for Vinyl Chloride (VC) and its Application in a Carcinogenic Risk Assessment B-1
APPENDIX C. Vinyl Chloride PBPK Model Code (ACSL Version: VCPBPK.CSL) C-1
APPENDIX D. The Application of a PBPK Model for Vinyl Chloride in a Noncancer Risk Assessment D-1
APPENDIX E. External Peer Review—Summary of Comments and Disposition E-1

FOREWORD

The purpose of this Toxicological Review is to provide scientific support and rationale for the hazard and dose-response assessment in IRIS pertaining to chronic exposure to vinyl chloride. It is not intended to be a comprehensive treatise on the chemical or toxicological nature of vinyl chloride.

In Section 6, EPA has characterized its overall confidence in the quantitative and qualitative aspects of hazard and dose response. Matters considered in this characterization include knowledge gaps, uncertainties, quality of data, and scientific controversies. This characterization is presented in an effort to make apparent the limitations of the assessment and to aid and guide the risk assessor in the ensuing steps of the risk assessment process.

For other general information about this assessment or other questions relating to IRIS, the reader is referred to EPA's Risk Information Hotline at 202-566-1676.

AUTHORS, CONTRIBUTORS, AND REVIEWERS

Chemical Manager/Author

William E. Pepelko, Ph.D.
National Center for Environmental Assessment
Office of Research and Development
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC

Co-Author

Gary L. Foureman, Ph.D.
National Center for Environmental Assessment
Office of Research and Development
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC

Additional Contributors

Vincent J. Cogliano, Ph.D.
National Center for Environmental Assessment
Office of Research and Development
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC

Reviewers

This document and summary information on IRIS have received peer review both by EPA scientists and by independent scientists external to EPA. Subsequent to external review and incorporation of comments, this assessment has undergone an Agency-wide review process whereby the IRIS Program Manager has achieved a consensus approval among the Office of Research and Development; Office of Air and Radiation; Office of Prevention, Pesticides, and Toxic Substances; Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response; Office of Water; Office of Policy, Planning, and Evaluation; and the Regional Offices.

Internal EPA Reviewers

Robert Beliles, Ph.D.
National Center for Environmental Assessment
Office of Research and Development
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC

Jerry Blancato, Ph.D.

National Environmental Research Laboratory
Office of Research and Development
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC

Vanessa Vu, Ph.D.
Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC

External Peer Reviewers

James J. Beaumont, Ph.D.
University of California
Davis, CA

Gunther Craun, S.M., MPH
Gunther Craun & Associatess
Staunton, VA

Michael L. Dourson, Ph.D.
Toxicology Excellence for Risk Assessment
Cincinnati, OH

Patrick R. Durkin, Ph.D.
Syracuse Environmental Research Associates, Inc.
Fayetteville, NY

Victor J. Feron, Ph.D.
TNO Nutrition and Food Research Institute
Utrechtseweg, The Netherlands

Clay Frederick, Ph.D., DABT
Rohm and Haas Company
Spring House, PA

Jay Gandy, Ph.D.
Center for Toxicology & Environmental Health, L.L.C.
Little Rock, AR

Michael L. Gargas, Ph.D., DABT
Chem Risk
Cleveland, OH

Dawn G. Goodman, V.M.D.

Private Consultant
Potomac, MD

Bryan D. Hardin, Ph.D.
National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health
Washington, DC

Gregory L. Kedderis, Ph.D.
Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology
Research Triangle Park, NC

Nancy K. Kim, Ph.D.
NYS Department of Health
Albany, NY

Norbert P. Page, Ph.D.
Page Associates
Gaithersburg, MD

Colin Park, Ph.D.
The Dow Chemical Company
Midland, MI

Chris Portier, Ph.D.
NIEHS
Res Triangle Park, NC

Richard H. Reitz, Ph.D., DABT
RHR Toxicology Consulting
Midland, MI

Carlo H. Tamburro, M.D., M.P.H.
University of Louisville
Louisville, KY

Elizabeth Weisburger, Ph.D.
Private Consultant
Rockville, MD

Sharon B. Wilbur
Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry
U.S. Department of Health and Human Services
Atlanta, GA

Summaries of the external peer reviewers' comments and the disposition of their recommendations are in Appendix E.

1. INTRODUCTION

This document presents background and justification for the hazard and dose-response assessment summaries in EPA's Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS). IRIS summaries may include an oral reference dose (RfD), inhalation reference concentration (RfC), and a carcinogenicity assessment.

The RfD and RfC provide quantitative information for noncancer dose-response assessments. The RfD is based on the assumption that thresholds exist for certain toxic effects such as cellular necrosis, but may not exist for other toxic effects, such as some carcinogenic responses. It is expressed in units of mg/kg-day. In general, the RfD is an estimate (with uncertainty spanning perhaps an order of magnitude) of a daily exposure to the human population (including sensitive subgroups) that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of deleterious noncancer effects during a lifetime. The inhalation RfC is analogous to the oral RfD, but provides a continuous inhalation exposure estimate. The inhalation RfC considers toxic effects for both the respiratory system (portal-of-entry) and for effects peripheral to the respiratory system (extrarespiratory or systemic effects). It is generally expressed in units of mg/m^3.

The carcinogenicity assessment provides information on the carcinogenic hazard potential of the substance in question and quantitative estimates of risk from oral exposure and inhalation exposure. The information includes a weight-of-evidence judgment of the likelihood that the agent is a human carcinogen and the conditions under which the carcinogenic effects may be expressed. Quantitative risk estimates are presented in three ways. The *slope factor* is the result of application of a low-dose extrapolation procedure and is presented as the risk per mg/kg/day. The *unit risk* is the quantitative estimate in terms of either risk per µg/L drinking water or risk per $\mu g/m^3$ air breathed. Another form in which risk is presented is a drinking water or air concentration providing cancer risks of 1 in 10,000; 1 in 100,000; or 1 in 1,000,000.

Development of these hazard identification and dose-response assessments for vinyl chloride has followed the general guidelines for risk assessment as set forth by the National Research Council (1983). EPA guidelines that were used in the development of this assessment may include the following: the *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 1986a), *Guidelines for the Health Risk Assessment of Chemical Mixtures* (U.S. EPA, 1986b), *Guidelines for Mutagenicity Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 1986c), *Guidelines for Developmental Toxicity Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 1991), *Proposed Guidelines for Neurotoxicity Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 1995a), *Guidelines for Neurotoxicity Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 1998b), *Proposed Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment* (1996a), and *Reproductive Toxicity Risk Assessment Guidelines* (U.S. EPA, 1996b); *Recommendations for and Documentation of Biological Values for Use in Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 1988); (proposed) *Interim Policy for Particle Size and Limit Concentration Issues in Inhalation Toxicity* (U.S. EPA, 1994a); *Methods for Derivation of Inhalation Reference Concentrations and Application of Inhalation Dosimetry* (U.S. EPA, 1994b); *Peer Review and Peer Involvement at the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency* (U.S. EPA, 1994c); *Use of the Benchmark Dose Approach in Health Risk Assessment* (U.S. EPA, 1995b); *Science Policy Council Handbook: Peer Review* (U.S. EPA, 1998a); and memorandum

from EPA Administrator, Carol Browner, dated March 21, 1995, Subject: Guidance on Risk Characterization (U.S. EPA, 1995c).

Literature search strategies employed for this compound were based on the CASRN and at least one common name. At a minimum, the following databases were searched: RTECS, HSDB, TSCATS, CCRIS, GENETOX, EMIC, EMICBACK, DART, ETICBACK, TOXLINE, CANCERLINE, MEDLINE, and MEDLINE backfiles. Any pertinent scientific information submitted by the public to the IRIS Submission Desk was also considered in the development of this document.

2. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION RELEVANT TO ASSESSMENTS

Common synonyms of vinyl chloride (VC) include chloroethene, chloroethylene, ethylene monochloride, and monochloroethene. Some relevant physical and chemical properties of VC are listed below (Sax and Lewis, 1989):

CASRN: 75-01-4€
Empirical formula: C_2H_3Cl€
Structural formula: $CH_2 = CHCl$€
Molecular weight: 62.5€
Vapor pressure: 2,660 mm Hg at 25°C€
Water solubility: 2,763 mg/L (U.S. EPA, 1985); 1,100 mg/L (Cowfer and Magistro,€ 1983)
Log K_{OW}: 1.36 (NIOSH, 1986)
Conversion factor: 1 ppm = 2.60 mg/m^3, 1.0 mg/m^3 = 0.39 ppm

VC is a synthetic chemical used as a chemical intermediate in the polymerization of polyvinyl chloride. At room temperature and pressure, it is a colorless gas with a mild, sweet odor. As the data shown above indicate, VC is poorly soluble in water. Structurally, VC is a haloalkene and is related to vinylidene chloride and trichloroethylene. In the following pages VC refers to the monomer and PVC to polyvinylchloride, the polymerized form.

3. TOXICOKINETICS/TOXICODYNAMICS RELEVANT TO ASSESSMENTS

Human and animal data indicate that VC is rapidly and efficiently absorbed via the inhalation and oral routes, is rapidly converted to water-soluble metabolites, and is rapidly excreted. At low concentrations, VC metabolites are excreted primarily in urine, while at high exposure concentrations, unchanged VC is also eliminated in exhaled air. Overall, the data indicate that neither VC nor its metabolites are likely to accumulate in the body.

Absorption of VC in humans after inhalation exposure is rapid. A study conducted in five young adult male volunteers inhaling VC at concentrations of 7.5 to 60 mg/m^3 showed that 42% was retained, maximum retention was reached within 15 minutes, and the percent retention was independent of inspired VC concentration. Individual variation, however, was high, with

mean retention values after 6 hours exposure to 30 mg VC/m^3 ranging from 30% to 71%. After cessation of exposure, the VC concentration in expired air decreased rapidly within 30 minutes to 4% of the inhaled concentration (Krajewski et al., 1980). Animal inhalation studies also show that VC is rapidly absorbed. Exposure of male Wistar rats (number/group unspecified) to 1,000, 3,000, or 7,000 ppm VC (99.9% pure) for 5 hours using a head-only apparatus resulted in rapid uptake into the blood, as measured by gas-liquid chromatography (GLC) (Withey, 1976). Equilibrium blood levels were achieved within 30 minutes for all exposures. Upon cessation of exposure, blood levels declined to a barely detectable level after 2 hours. Rat studies show that the distribution of VC is rapid and widespread, but the storage of VC in the body is limited by its rapid metabolism and excretion (Bolt et al., 1977).

No human studies of absorption of ingested VC were located. Animal studies show that VC absorption following oral exposure is rapid and complete. Peak blood levels were reached within 10 minutes when VC was administered to male rats by gavage in an aqueous solution at doses up to 92 mg/kg (Withey, 1976). In the same study, more complex and slightly delayed absorption was observed following VC gavage in oil, although peak blood levels were reached within 40 minutes (Withey, 1976). At 72 hours after a single gavage dose of 100 mg/kg VC in oil, unmetabolized VC was detected in exhaled air, indicating that metabolism was saturated (Watanabe and Gehring, 1976; Watanabe et al., 1976a). Saturation of VC metabolism has also been observed following inhalation exposure (Watanabe and Gehring, 1976; Watanabe et al., 1976b). In rats fed VC monomer in a PVC powder, the average amount of VC detected in feces was 8%, 10%, and 17% for oral intake of 2.3, 7.0, and 21.2 mg/kg-day (Feron et al., 1981). Because the remaining material was reported as still enclosed in PVC granules, free VC monomer is considered nearly, if not completely, absorbed in the GI tract. In using this study for quantitating risk, as is done in this assessment, dose was considered to be the amount ingested minus that recovered in the feces. Complete absorption is assumed for humans ingesting VC monomer.

Numerous studies on the pharmacokinetics and metabolism of VC have been conducted, with the majority of these studies conducted in rats (Withey, 1976; Hefner et al., 1975; Guengerich and Watanabe, 1979; Bolt et al., 1976, 1977; Watanabe et al., 1976a,b, 1978; Jedrychowski et al., 1984, 1985; Tarkowski et al., 1980). As discussed in Sections 5.1.2, 5.2.2, and 5.3.3, both the cancer and noncancer assessments were conducted using a physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) model (Clewell et al., 1995a,b) in which VC metabolism was hypothesized to occur via two saturable pathways. Therefore, VC metabolism is discussed in some detail here as part of the background for the development of the model. A simplified diagram of the metabolism of VC is shown in Figure 1. The primary route of metabolism of VC is by the action of cytochrome P450 or CYP on VC to form chloroethylene oxide (Bolt et al., 1977; Plugge and Safe, 1977). Chloroethylene oxide (CEO) is a highly reactive, short-lived epoxide, some of which rapidly rearranges to form chloroacetaldehyde (CAA), a reactive "-halocarbonyl compound; CEO is also a substrate for epoxide hydrolase (Pessayre et al., 1979).

These two metabolites are detoxified mainly via glutathione (GSH) conjugation (Jedrychowski et al., 1985; Leibman, 1977; Tarkowski et al., 1980). This hypothesis is supported by the observation of decreased nonprotein sulfhydryl concentrations at high VC

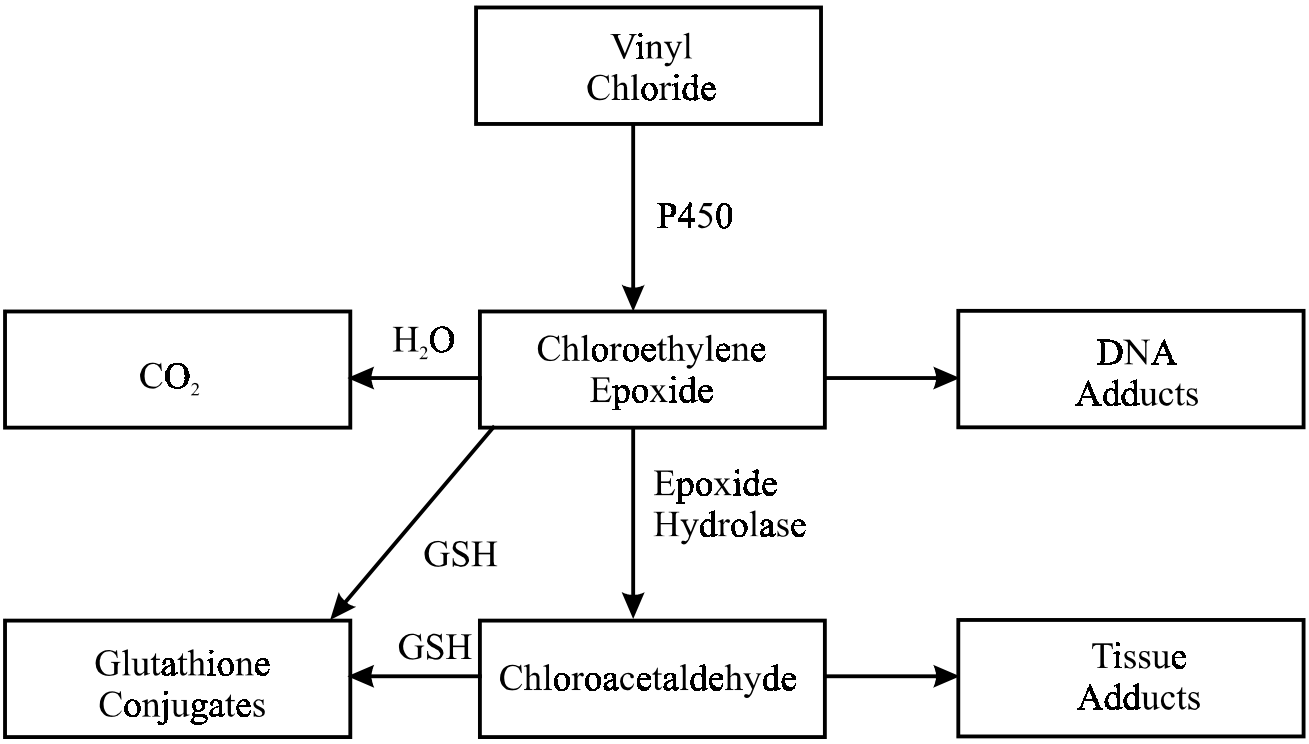


Figure 1. Metabolism of vinyl chloride.

exposure concentrations (Jedrychowski et al., 1985; Tarkowski et al., 1980), as well as by the excretion of GSH-conjugated metabolites in the urine, observed in rats following exposure to VC (Watanabe et al., 1976c; Hefner et al., 1975). CAA may also combine directly or enzymatically with GSH via glutathione transferase (GST) to form S-formylmethylglutathione. S-formylmethylglutathione, through direct interaction with GSH-derived cysteine, can be excreted as N-acetyl-S-(2-hydroxyethyl)cysteine, another major urinary metabolite of VC (Green and Hathway, 1975). The GSH conjugates are then subject to hydrolysis, resulting in excretion of cysteine conjugates in the urine (Hefner et al., 1975). Two of the three major urinary metabolites of VC in rats have been identified as N-acetyl-S-(2-hydroxyethyl)cysteine and thiodiglycolic acid (Watanabe et al., 1976b).

The specific isozymes of the P450 system involved in the metabolism of VC have not yet been unequivocally established. However, it is clear from both in vitro and in vivo studies that several isozymes can play a role. High-affinity, low-capacity oxidation by CYP2E1 is probably responsible for essentially all of the metabolism of VC at low concentrations in uninduced animals and humans (Guengerich et al., 1991). There is also evidence for a significant increase in metabolism in animals pretreated with phenobarbital (Ivanetich et al., 1977), suggesting that CYP2B1 also metabolizes VC. At high concentrations in vivo, the metabolism of VC in rats leads to a destruction of P450 enzyme (Reynolds et al., 1975), which is greatly enhanced in phenobarbital- or Aroclor-induced animals (Aroclor induces CYP1A2). The loss of P450 has been suggested to result from the production of reactive intermediates during the metabolism of VC (Guengerich and Strickland, 1977) and is inhibited by GSH in vitro (Ivanetich et al., 1977).

Induction of P450 by phenobarbital or Aroclor was also necessary to produce acute hepatotoxicity from VC in rats (Jaeger et al., 1977), indicating that VC toxicity is increased by increased P450 activity.

The contribution of several P450 isozymes to the metabolism of the related compound trichloroethylene (TCE) has been studied in the male Wistar rat and male B6C3F1 mouse (Nakajima et al., 1993). Using monoclonal antibodies specific to each isozyme, the investigators were able to determine that CYP2E1 contributes more to the metabolism of TCE in mice than in rats, whereas CYP2C11/6, a constitutive, noninducible isozyme present only in male rodents, contributes more to the metabolism of TCE in rats than in mice. The investigators also found that CYP1A1/2 contributes to the uninduced metabolism of TCE in mice but not in rats and that CYP2B1 does not contribute to the metabolism of TCE in naive animals of either species. Thus, assuming that the same isozymes are responsible for metabolism of TCE and VC, it appears that at low concentrations the initial metabolism of VC is primarily due to CYP2E1, but that at higher concentrations, where CYP2E1 becomes capacity limited, other CYP isozymes may contribute to its metabolism. The extent of this higher capacity metabolism is likely to vary across animal species, strain, and sex. To the extent that such higher capacity, lower affinity metabolism (referred to henceforth as "non-2E1" metabolism) may be important in conducting a risk assessment for VC, it will have to be characterized separately for each species, strain, and sex of interest. From a pharmacokinetic modeling perspective, non-2E1 metabolism would be handled as a second saturable metabolic pathway with a larger concentration for the Michaelis-Menten constant (KM). For example, it has been demonstrated that the metabolism of another related compound, vinyl bromide, is best described with two distinct saturable pathways having different affinities (Gargas and Andersen, 1982). Of major importance for human risk assessment, some of the low-affinity, high-capacity constitutive (2C11/6) and inducible (2B1/2) P450 isozymes in the rodent may have no human correspondents (Guengerich, 1987).

Reflecting the dose-dependent, saturable nature of VC metabolism, the route and nature of VC elimination is also dose related (Green and Hathway, 1975; Bolt, 1978; Hefner et al., 1975; Gehring et al., 1978). Following exposure via oral or inhalation routes to low doses of VC, metabolites are excreted primarily in the urine. However, once the saturation point for metabolism is reached, VC is eliminated via other routes, primarily exhalation of the parent compound (Watanabe et al., 1976b; Watanabe and Gehring, 1976). The route of elimination of VC also depends on the route of administration. Urinary excretion is favored more following oral or intraperitoneal administration, while 99% of the same dose administered intravenously was exhaled (Bolt, 1978). This may be the result of a high peak concentration with intravenous administration, combined with a relatively low blood-to-air partition coefficient, resulting in elimination from the blood via the lungs before a significant amount of urinary clearance can occur.

4. HAZARD IDENTIFICATION

4.1. STUDIES IN HUMANS—EPIDEMIOLOGY, CASE REPORTS, CLINICAL CONTROLS

4.1.1. Cancer Effects

Several independent retrospective and prospective cohort studies demonstrate a statistically significant elevated risk of liver cancer, primarily angiosarcomas, a neoplasm arising from vascular endothelial cells in the liver, but in many cases hepatocellular carcinoma (a neoplasm arising from epithelial cells in the liver) as well, from exposure to VC (Byren et al., 1976; CMA et al., 1998a; Du and Wang, 1998; Fox and Collier, 1977; Jones et al., 1988; Monson et al., 1975; Pirastu et al., 1990, 1998; Simonato et al., 1991; Tabershaw and Gaffey, 1974; Waxweiler et al., 1976; Weber et al., 1981; Wong et al., 1991; Wu et al., 1989). Although Duck et al. (1975) failed to find a significant increase in liver cancer, they did report one case of liver angiosarcoma. The possible association of brain soft tissue and nervous system cancer with VC exposure was also reported in some studies (Byren et al., 1976; CMA et al., 1998a; Cooper, 1981; Tabershaw and Gaffey, 1974; Waxweiler et al., 1976; Weber et al., 1981; Wong et al., 1991; Wu et al., 1989), although it should be noted that four of these studies are based upon the same cohort, which has been updated periodically. Several studies have found an association between VC exposure and cancer of the hematopoietic and lymphatic systems (Simonato et al., 1991; Weber et al., 1981). Observed increases in other studies fell below statistical significance because of the small numbers of these types of cancers (Tabershaw and Gaffey, 1974). VC exposure has also been associated with lung cancer (Buffler et al., 1979; Monson et al., 1975; Waxweiler et al., 1976); however, the evidence is weaker than for liver cancer and may be due to inhalation of PVC. Ott et al. (1975) reported an increase in deaths due to all malignancies, although none of them were due to angiosarcoma. An excess of melanoma was reported in one study (Heldaas et al., 1984), but other studies have not substantiated this report.

The first report of an association between exposure to VC and cancer in humans was published by Creech and Johnson (1974): three cases of liver angiosarcoma were reported in men employed in a PVC plant. Angiosarcoma of the liver is considered to be a very rare type of cancer, with only 20-30 cases per year reported in the United States (Gehring et al., 1978; ATSDR, 1995). As described in the following paragraphs, greater than expected incidences of angiosarcoma of the liver have since been reported in a number of other cohorts of workers occupationally exposed to VC.

In a proportionate mortality study analyzing the causes of death of 142 workers exposed to VC or VC/PVC, Monson et al. (1975) found an excess incidence of liver cancer (8 observed vs. 0.7 expected). Five of these were angiosarcomas. The study also found an excess of brain cancer (5 observed vs. 1.2 expected) and lung cancer (13 observed vs. 7.9 expected); all three of the brain tumors for which the type was identified were glioblastoma multiformae. No statistical analysis was conducted by tumor target.

Byren et al. (1976) reported a significantly elevated risk of pancreas/liver cancer (4 observed vs. 0.97 expected) in a cohort of 750 Swedish workers exposed to VC. Two of the four were identified as angiosarcomas of the liver only after reevaluation. The excess risk increases when latency is considered. The expected number of deaths was 0.68 for a latency period of >10 years, whereas all 4 observed deaths were exposed earlier than 10 years before death. This study also found a small excess of brain cancer (2 observed vs. 0.33 expected).

Waxweiler et al. (1976) found a significantly elevated risk (7 observed vs. 0.6 expected) of liver cancer in a cohort of 1,294 workers exposed to VC for a minimum of 5 years and followed for 10 or more years. In a separate phase of the study, the authors identified 14 cases

of liver and biliary cancer, 11 of which were angiosarcomas. Several of the identified subjects were not included in the main study because they were still alive, or because they did not meet the minimum criteria for inclusion in the cohort. Brain cancer incidence was significantly increased in workers observed for 15 years or more after initial exposure (3 observed vs. 0.6 expected); a nonsignificant increase was observed for a 10-year latency. An additional seven cases of brain cancer were identified in subjects who did not qualify for inclusion in the cohort study. Nine of the 10 brain cancers were glioblastoma multiforme; a histological analysis was not available for the tenth. By contrast, the study authors stated that this distribution of cell type typically occurs in only 33% of brain cancer deaths. The cohort study also found a slight excess risk of lymphatic and hematopoietic system cancer (4 observed vs. 2.5 expected). Of the 14 cases of primary lung cancer identified, 5 were large cell undifferentiated, 3 were adenocarcinomas, and there were no squamous cell or small cell bronchiogenic carcinomas, suggesting that these cancers were not associated with smoking. In a later study of 4,806 workers at the same plants, for workers exposed to polyvinyl PVC dust and several other chemicals, but not VC, an elevated risk of lung cancer was found (Waxweiler et al., 1981). The study authors considered PVC to be the likely etiologic agent inducing lung cancer. While the association with PVC dust could have been due to VC trapped in the dust, this did not explain the fact that exposure to VC alone was not associated with lung cancer in their study.

While a large number of occupational studies reported an association between VC and liver angiosarcoma, quantitative exposure information is available for only a few studies. Fox and Collier (1977) reported four cases of liver cancer, two of which were angiosarcomas, in a cohort of 7,717 British VC workers. The study authors grouped the subjects by estimated exposure levels and exposure duration. From these data, average exposure levels have been estimated as 12.5, 70, and 300 ppm (Clement Associates, 1987) or 11, 71, and 316 ppm (Chen and Blancato, 1989). Because workers were classified based on the maximum exposure for each worker, cumulative exposure is overestimated, leading to a probable underestimation of risk using these data. Both angiosarcoma cases were considered to have had high exposure to VC at the level of 200 ppm and above time-weighted average. There was no effect on other cancers in comparison with cancer rates in England and Wales. In a follow-up study, Jones et al. (1988) analyzed mortality in 5,498 male VC workers. This study found a significant excess of primary liver tumors, with 11 deaths, 7 of which were angiosarcomas. The median latency for angiosarcomas was 25 years.

Weber et al. (1981) examined mortality patterns in 7,021 German and Austrian VC/PVC workers and 4,007 German PVC processing workers. Comparisons were with West German population death rates. A significantly elevated risk of liver cancer (12 observed vs. 0.79 expected) was observed in the VC/PVC cohort, but a significant increase (4 observed vs. 1 expected) was also observed in an unexposed reference group. However, the risk in the VC cohort increased with exposure duration. The study authors implied that four cases of angiosarcoma were identified in the study cohort, although it was not clear if all of the cases belonged to this cohort. A significant excess risk of brain cancer (Obs = 5, SMR = 535, $p < 0.05$) was also observed in the PVC processing workers, but not in VC/PVC workers. Risk of lymphatic and hematopoietic cancer (Obs = 15, SMR = 214) was significantly increased in VC/PVC production workers, and there was a tendency for increased risk at longer exposure durations.

In a preliminary mortality follow-up study of 464 workers at an Italian VC production facility, a significant excess of respiratory cancers was observed (Obs = 5, SMR = 289, $p <$ 0.03). The excess remained after correction for smoking and was associated with longer exposure durations and higher exposure levels (Belli et al., 1987). A significant excess of lung cancer was also noted in a cohort of 437 VC/PVC workers.

Smulevich et al. (1988) investigated a cohort of 3,232 workers (2,195 men, 1,037 women) in a Soviet VC/PVC chemical plant. No cases of angiosarcoma or other liver tumors were reported. Workers who were highly exposed to VC (> 300 mg/m^3) had a significantly elevated risk of lymphomas and leukemias (apparently 7 observed vs. about 1.1 expected for combined men and women, but there are inconsistencies in the reported numbers). The risk of brain cancer was elevated in women (Obs = 2, SMR = 500), but the effect was not statistically significant and the incidence in men was unaffected. This is the only study to date that included a significant number of females in the cohort. It is of interest that, of the 19 malignancies reported in this cohort, none were mammary tumors, although mammary cancer increases were found in some of the animal bioassays of VC.

Simonato et al. (1991) reported on the results of a large multicentric cohort study of 12,706 VC/PVC workers in European plants. A significant increase in liver cancer deaths was observed (Obs = 24, SMR = 286). Workers were classified based on maximum exposure level into ranges of < 50 ppm, 50-499 ppm, and $ 500 ppm. Estimating an average exposure duration of 9 years, average exposure levels for these groups can be estimated at 25, 158, and 600 ppm. Histopathology was available for 17 of the liver cancers; 16 were confirmed as angiosarcoma and 1 was a primary liver cancer. The excess risk from liver cancer was related to the time since first exposure, duration of exposure, and estimated total exposure. A nonsignificant increase of lymphosarcoma was observed (SMR = 170, 95% CI = 69-351). While there appeared to be a small positive trend with increasing rank of exposure, there was no relationship to duration of employment. Brain cancer had an elevated risk in certain analyses, but there was no clear relationship to exposure duration; there was no excess risk of lung cancer.

Lelbach (1996) reported on the course of VC-induced disease in 21 PVC production workers. Death was due to liver cancer in 19 of these cases. While the predominant tumor type was angiosarcoma, hepatocellular and colangiocellular carcinoma were also found. Latency periods ranged from 12 to 34 years, with a mean of 22 years. Younger age at first exposure, younger than 27 years, seemed to have been accompanied by shorter latency periods.

Lee et al. (1996) described the time course and pathology of 20 patients who died from angiosarcoma of the liver after occupational exposure to VC in Great Britain. Exposure periods ranged from 3 to 29 years, with tumors developing after 9 to 35 years from beginning of exposure.

The annual incidence of angiosarcoma of the liver in Great Britain from all sources was estimated to be about 1.4 cases per 10 million population (Elliot and Kleinschmidt, 1997). Of 10 cases that were confirmed as angiosarcomas by histological analysis, 9 were VC workers. The other individual was employed at a VC factory, although not as a VC worker. Since even this individual could be presumed to have some exposure to VC, it was concluded that there were no

confirmed nonoccupationally exposed cases of angiosarcoma among residents living near a VC site in Great Britain.

Pirastu et al. (1990) evaluated clinical, pathological, and death certificate data for 63 deaths in three VC/PVC manufacturing or PVC extruding plants in Italy. Fourteen deaths from primary liver cancer were found, seven of which were identified as angiosarcoma and two of which were hepatocellular carcinoma. No comparison to a control population was conducted. However, the authors stated that this study indicated a relationship between VC exposure and primary liver cancer, as well as with angiosarcoma.

In an update of this cohort, Pirastu et al. (1998) evaluated cause-specific mortality rates among male workers employed in VC manufacture and polymerization in the three Italian plants: Ferrara, Rosignano, and Ravenna. The cohorts included all workers hired between start of operation and 1985, 1978, and 1985, respectively, amounting to 418, 206, and 635 subjects followed up for mortality until 1996 (Ferrara and Rosignano) and 1997 (Ravenna). The study detected an increased mortality for primary liver cancer in all three plants; SMR values were 444 in Ferrara (4 Obs. 90% CI = 160-1069), 200 in Rosignano (1 Obs. 90% CI = 10-869), and 375 in Ravenna (3 Obs. 90% CI = 108-390). In one plant, Ferrara, observed mortality was also above expected for lung cancer, SMR = 146 (14 Obs. 90% CI = 89-229) and for larynx cancer, SMR = 500 (4 Obs. 90% CI = 174-1167). The possibility that lung cancer induction was caused by PVC, however, could not be ruled out.

Du and Wang (1998) reported morbitiy odds ratio (MOR) for 2,224 workers with occupational exposure to VC in Taiwan. A significantly increased risk of hospital admission among VC workers due to primary liver cancer (MOR 4.5-6.5), cirrhosis of the liver (MOR 1.7-2.1), and other chronic diseases (MOR 1.5-2.0) was found. There were eight cases of primary liver cancer, all with heavy previous exposure to VC. Another four cases of liver cancer in PVC workers were found in the death registry. Ten of 11 cases of liver cancer with detailed medical information were carriers of hepatitis B virus. Of the 11 cases of liver cancer, four were confirmed to be hepatocellular carcinoma by histology. Two others had extremely high concentrations of *a*-fetoprotein, an indicator of hepatocellular carcinoma. The diagnosis of the remaining six cases was uncertain.

In a preliminary report with only 85% follow-up completed, Tabershaw and Gaffey (1974) compared mortality in a cohort of 8,384 men occupationally exposed to VC with death rates among U.S. males. Each VC plant classified workers as exposed to high, medium, or low levels of VC, but no quantitative estimate of exposure was provided, and no attempt was made to establish consistent gradations of exposure between plants or exposure periods. No significant increases in any general cancer classification were found. However, six cases of angiosarcoma identified by other investigators occurred in the study population; only two of these were identified as angiosarcomas on the death certificate. The study authors also noted that 6 of 17 (40%) deaths in the category “other malignancies” were due to brain cancer. The authors stated that only 22% of the deaths in this category would be expected to be due to this cause, but they did not provide any supporting documentation. This preliminary report also noted a slight excess risk of lymphomas (5 observed vs. 2.54 expected) in the group with the higher exposure index.

Cooper (1981) enlarged the Tabershaw and Gaffey (1974) study to include 10,173 VC workers; vital status was ascertained for 9,677 men. Cooper noted that, of the nine angiosarcomas identified in the United States during the study period, eight were included in the study cohort. Statistical analyses were conducted for broad categories of tumors; a significant increase (Obs = 12, SMR = 203, $p < 0.05$) was observed for brain and central nervous system malignancies.

Wu et al. (1989) investigated a cohort of 2,767 VC workers in a single plant that was a part of the industry wide cohort studied by Cooper (1981). Most of these workers had been employed for fewer than 5 years. There was a significant excess risk of liver cancer (14 observed vs. 4.2 expected). The incidence of angiosarcomas was not reported, but 12/18 liver cancers were angiosarcomas in a larger cohort of 3,620 workers that included workers exposed to PVC, as well as the VC workers. In a case-control study with the controls taken from a National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) database, angiosarcomas were related to higher cumulative exposure to VC, but other liver cancers were not. Brain and lung cancer were elevated for the combined cohort, which was exposed to at least 19 other potentially carcinogenic compounds in the plant, but were not elevated for the subcohort of VC workers.

In an update of the Cooper et al. (1981) cohort Wong et al. (1991) also found an association between VC exposure and liver angiosarcoma. Fifteen deaths from angiosarcoma were identified, a clear excess over the incidence in the general population, although no statistical analysis was conducted for this malignancy. This study also attempted to determine whether other cancers were associated with VC exposure. Excluding the 15 angiosarcomas identified from death certificates, a significant increase was observed in liver and biliary tract cancers alone (Obs = 22, SMR = 386, $p < 0.02$). However, the study authors suggested that these 22 cancers probably included some cases of angiosarcoma that were misdiagnosed. Based on a comparison of death certificates and pathology records in 14 cases, the authors estimated that the correct number of primary liver/biliary tract cancers (excluding angiosarcomas) was 14, which was still significantly increased over background (SMR = 243, $p < 0.01$). Although this is an estimate, liver cells were the primary target site in 8 of the 14 pathology records. It can thus be assumed that VC is capable of inducing both liver angiosarcoma and hepatocellular carcinoma. This study also found a significantly increased risk of cancer of the brain and central nervous system (Obs = 23, SMR = 180, $p < 0.05$). There was no excess in cancer of the respiratory system or the lymphatic and hematopoietic systems. Expected deaths were based upon U.S. mortality rates, standardized for age, race, and calendar time.

CMA (1998a) updated the Wong et al. (1991) study through 1995. This study was also designed to evaluate possible induction of cancer at sites other than the liver. In this study all liver and biliary cancers were included in a single category. Mortality rate for these cancers, based upon 80 deaths, was again significantly increased (SMR = 359; 95% CI = 284-446). The SMRs increased with duration of exposure from 83 (95% CI = 33-171) to 215 (95% CI = 103-396) to 679 (95% CI = 483-929) and to 688 (95% CI = 440-1023) for those exposed from 1-4 years, 5-9 years, 10-19 years and 20 years or more, respectively. Mortality from brain and CNS cancer showed an excess based on 36 deaths (SMR = 142; 95% CI = 100-197). The elevation was statistically significant for those exposed 5-9 years (SMR = 193; 95% CI = 96-346) and for those exposed 20 years or more (SMR = 290; 95% CI = 132-551). Finally, mortality from connective and other soft tissue cancers, based upon 12 deaths, was also increased significantly

(SMR = 270; 95% CI = 129-472). The increases were significant for those exposed 10-19 years (SMR = 477; 95% CI = 155-1113) and 20 or more years (SMR = 725; 95% CI = 197-1856). The latter cause of death category had not been evaluated in the Wong et al. (1991) study. While SMRs for brain cancer were elevated among men exposed 20 or more years, the SMR was highest for those hired during the period 1960-1972 and lowest for those hired before 1950. Also, no trend was seen for higher SMRs based on time since first exposure occurred. The authors suggested that some of the earlier cohort may have been exposed to another carcinogen prior to employment.

In conclusion, there exists strong evidence of a causal relationship between exposure to VC in humans and a significant excess risk of liver angiosarcoma. There is also highly suggestive evidence of a causal relationship with hepatocellular carcinoma, despite some uncertainty regarding incidence of hepatocellular tumors, because of some angiosarcomas possibly being misdiagnosed as hepatocellular carcinoma. Because of the likelihood that both types of tumors are induced by VC, and because misdiagnosis is likely in some of the studies, it is reasonable to include both tumor types in any risk analysis. Lung cancer has also been associated with VC exposure in some studies, but based on the data of Waxweiler et al. (1981), the increased risk of lung cancer observed in some cohorts may be due to exposure to PVC dust rather than VC. A relationship among brain cancer and soft-tissue lymphopoietic and hematopoietic cancers has been noted in some studies, although it is weaker than for liver cancer. In the review article by Blair and Kazerouni (1997) it is stated that because of the large size of the cohorts examined, demonstrating a strong exposure-response relationship for angiosarcoma of the liver and at the same time showing no evidence of an exposure-response gradient for other nonliver tumors (e.g., leukemia, brain, lung, pancreas, mammary), vinyl chloride is not likely to be associated strongly with cancers other than liver in humans. Nevertheless, on the basis of small but statistically significant increases in brain and soft tissue sarcomas in the large updated cohort reported on by CMA (1998a), the evidence for induction of cancer at these sites may be considered suggestive.

As discussed in Section 5.3, the dose-response assessment for cancer is based on liver angiosarcomas, angiomas, hepatomas, and neoplastic nodules because liver tumors lead to the strongest causal association with VC exposure and because angiosarcomas in particular are rare in unexposed humans and laboratory animals. Blair and Kazerouni (1997) indicated that the data in humans suggested VC is not likely to be associated with cancers other than the liver. Further attempts to estimate cancer risk based upon tumor induction in animal bioassays at other sites, such as mammary glands, resulted in much greater uncertainty because responses were quite variable and not always statistically significant, and because the magnitude of the cancer risk estimated was, with few exceptions, considerably less than the risk of liver tumors. Finally, although cancer incidence was reported to be significantly increased at two other sites in a recent epidemiology study (CMA, 1998a), the association is weak and any estimated increase in mortality from cancer at these sites is likely to be less than for liver cancer. Upon the basis of the available evidence it was therefore concluded that the liver is the most sensitive site and, as a result, protection against liver cancer should be protective against other cancers as well.

4.1.2. Noncancer Effects

Several epidemiology and case studies have associated chronic occupational exposure to VC with impaired liver function and/or biochemical or histological evidence of liver damage, notably subcapsular, portal, and perisinusoidal fibrosis; hyperplasia of hepatocytes and sinusoidal cells; and portal hypertension (Buchancova et al., 1985; Doss et al., 1984; Gedigk et al., 1975; Lilis et al., 1975; Marsteller et al., 1975; Popper and Thomas, 1975; Tamburro et al., 1984). Focal hepatocellular hyperplasia and focal mixed (hepatocytes and sinusoidal cells) hyperplasia are early histological alterations indicative of VC exposure (Popper and Thomas, 1975) and are the principal anatomic lesions in VC-associated liver disease (Berk et al., 1976). Doss et al. (1984) reported coproporphyrinuria in 46 males occupationally exposed to VC for 18 months to 21 years. Gedigk et al. (1975) correlated liver damage manifested as parenchymal damage, fibrosis, and proliferation of the sinusoidal cells with duration of exposure to VC in 51 patients. The severity of degenerative lesions increased with increasing duration of exposure and appeared to be reversible upon exposure cessation. Another study reported the progressive nature of the liver changes that resulted in "chronic hepatitis" (Lilis et al., 1975). Thresholds for hepatotoxicity cannot be identified because data regarding exposure concentrations and duration were not available. The symptoms and signs of liver disease associated with occupational exposure to VC include pain or discomfort in the right upper quadrant of the abdomen, hepatomegaly, splenomegaly, and thrombocytopenia, in addition to fibrosis, cirrhosis, and portal hypertension; however, these observations are not pathognomonic for VC-induced liver disease (Lilis et al., 1975; Marsteller et al., 1975; Popper and Thomas, 1975). Fibrosis frequently occurs in the elderly and in patients with diabetes mellitus (Popper and Thomas, 1975).

Ho et al. (1991) reported liver dysfunction in 12 of 271 workers (4.8%) who were reportedly exposed to environmental levels of 1 to 20 ppm VC, with a geometric mean of 6 ppm (15 mg/m^3). The affected workers, ranging from 19 to 55 years of age, were identified as a result of a medical surveillance program of various nonspecific biochemical liver function tests. In addition to repeated abnormalities in these tests, four workers had hepatomegaly, four had hepatosplenomegaly, two others had splenomegaly, and the remaining two were normal. An improvement in liver function testing was claimed to be noted in some (number unclear from the text) of these affected workers within 6 months to 2 years after removal from exposure; liver function tests for 2 of these workers who returned to work were reported to have became abnormal again. Although this study suggests effects in humans at very low levels of VC monomer exposure, the lack of specificity of liver tests, the small number of workers involved, the fact that 8 of the 12 affected workers were current or ex-drinkers, and aspects of the exposure assessment make the results problematic to interpret. For example, although exposures of 1-20 ppm are claimed in the report, all affected workers were reported to experience nausea, and 4 of the 12 reported dizziness, effects that would be expected to occur at or above the odor threshold, which is around 3,000 ppm (Amoore and Hautala, 1983). The affected subjects are acknowledged in the study as having been involved in washing tanks where VC concentrations as high as several thousand ppm were possible. Also, the significance of nonspecific clinical chemistry effects and their relationship to hepatic toxicity caused by vinyl chloride have been considered problematic by Feron et al. (1979), who state that there are few if any suitable parameters for early diagnosis of VC monomer disease in humans. On the other hand, Du et al. (1995) found that serum levels of gamma-glutamyl transferase (GGT), but not other indicators of liver function, were associated with exposure in a group of 224 VC workers with time-weighted

average exposure ranging from 0.36 to 74 ppm (0.92 to 189 mg/m^3). Hepatomegaly, altered liver function as shown by biochemical tests, and Raynaud's phenomenon (RP, cold sensitivity and numbness of fingers) were reported in chemical plant workers exposed to 25 to 250 ppm VC (64 to 639 mg/m^3) (Occidental Chemical Corporation, 1975, levels much higher than those claimed by Ho and associates. The major obvious problems in the Ho study may thus include grossly underreported exposure estimation, lack of a plausible association between VC exposure and minor nonspecific liver dysfunction, confounding from alcohol and other unknown factors that could affect liver function, and even lack of information or rates on liver dysfunction in the general population in this part of the world (southern Asia). However, this study does engender some uncertainty about the possibility that the effects seen could be due to human variability in response to the effects of VC monomer and should be considered in characterizing the human response, at least to the noncancer effects, from exposure to VC monomer.

An occupational study attempted to correlate the effects of VC with the liver function of exposed workers (77 total), as measured by the plasma clearance of the ^{99m}Tc-N-(2,4-dimethylacetanilido)iminodiacetate (HEPIDA) complex (Studniarek et al., 1989). The duration of exposure varied from 3 to 17 years. Personal air samplers were used to determine the mean VC concentrations in 1982 at various regions of the plant. Polymerization operators (n = 13) had the highest mean exposure to VC, 30 mg/m^3, with a mean duration of employment of 10 years. Autoclave cleaners (n = 9) and auxiliary personnel (n = 12) in polymerization rooms were exposed to mean concentrations of 9 mg/m^3 for a mean duration of 8 and 12 years, respectively, while technical supervisors (n = 6) had the lowest mean VC exposure of 6 mg/m^3 for a mean duration of 13 years. The investigators found a significant correlation between degree of exposure to VC and the frequency of low clearance values; however, no concentration-response relationship was detected among the groups with respect to plasma clearance of ^{99m}Tc-HEPIDA. This study is of limited value because personal air sampling was conducted for only 1 year. The yearly geometric means of VC atmospheric concentrations in various departments of the plant were provided, but these concentrations fluctuated dramatically between 0.1 and 600 mg/m^3 from 1974 to 1982.

There was no evidence of decrements in pulmonary function over the course of a work shift in a group of 53 chemical, plastics, and rubber workers exposed to higher VC levels (up to 250 ppm, 639 mg/m^3) (Occidental Chemical Corporation, 1975). In an analysis of causes of death in a cohort of 10,173 VC workers for up to 30 years after the onset of exposure, the only noncancer cause for which the SMR was significantly elevated was emphysema (Dow Chemical Company, 1986). There was no correlation with exposure duration or latency. There was also no control for smoking, although there was no excess of lung cancer.

Insufficient data exist to evaluate the teratogenicity of VC in humans. Several epidemiology studies have investigated the effects of inhalation exposure to VC on the incidence of fetal loss and birth defects (Hatch et al., 1981; Infante et al., 1976; Waxweiler et al., 1977); however, no solid association has been found. Studies of communities near VC plants (Edmonds et al., 1978; Theriault et al., 1983) have found no clear association between parental residence in a region with a VC plant and the incidence of birth defects in the exposed community.

Fontana et al. (1995) reported a 9% occurrence of clinical symptoms of RP in 128 retired patients who were exposed occupationally to VC. Although RP secondary to VC exposure can

still persist after the end of exposure, capillary lesions did not appear as the main physiological factor in the persistence of the RP.

4.2. PRECHRONIC AND CHRONIC STUDIES AND CANCER BIOASSAYS IN ANIMALS—ORAL AND INHALATION

Feron et al. (1981) administered diets containing 10% PVC with varying proportions of VC to Wistar rats. Diets were available to experimental animals for 4 hours per day, and food consumption and VC concentrations were measured at several times during the feeding period in order to account for loss of VC from the diet due to volatilization. This information was used to calculate the ingested dose. Evaporative loss averaged 20% over 4 hours. The ingested dose was adjusted downward by the amount of VC measured in the feces to arrive at the bioavailable doses of 0, 1.7, 5.0, or 14.1 mg/kg-day that were fed to Wistar rats (n = 80, 60, 60, and 80, respectively) for a lifetime. An additional group of 80/sex were administered 300 mg/kg-day by gavage in oil for 5 days/week for 83 weeks. The rats were 5 weeks old at the start of the study. They were weighed at 4-week intervals throughout the study. Hematological values were obtained at 13, 26, 52, 78, and 94 weeks, and blood chemistry was performed at 13, 26, 52, and 106 weeks (n = 10). Urinalysis was performed on 10 animals per group at 13, 25, 52, 78, and 94 weeks. All surviving animals were necropsied at week 135 (males) or week 144 (females). Interim sacrifices of 10 animals at 26 and 52 weeks included animals from the control and high-dose groups.

Feron et al. (1981) reported that there was no difference in body weights in the VC-treated animals, although all groups (including the control) weighed significantly less than the controls fed ad lib (treated animals had access to food for only 4 hours/day). Significant clinical signs of toxicity in the 5.0 and 14.1 mg/kg-day groups included lethargy, humpbacked posture, and emaciation. Significantly increased mortality was seen consistently in males at 14.1 mg/kg-day and in females at 5.0 and 14.1 mg/kg-day. No treatment-related effects on hematology, blood chemistry, or urinalysis parameters were observed. Relative liver weight was significantly increased at 14.1 mg/kg-day but was not reported for the other dose groups.

In the Feron et al. (1981) study, a variety of liver lesions were observed histologically to be dose related and statistically significant in male and female rats. These included clear cell foci, basophilic foci, eosinophilic foci, neoplastic nodules, hepatocellular carcinoma, angiosarcoma, necrosis, cysts, and liver cell polymorphism. Several of these endpoints were significantly increased in the group exposed to 1.7 mg/kg-day. Furthermore, basophilic foci were significantly ($p < 0.05$) increased at doses as low as 0.014 mg/kg-day and liver cell polymorphisms at doses as low as 0.13 mg/kg-day in a related study conducted at lower doses (Til et al., 1983, 1991); the Til et al. (1983) study is described in more detail below. The above lesions, with the exception of the angiosarcoma and bile duct cysts, derive from hepatocytes; angiosarcoma is derived from sinusoidal cells and cysts from bile duct epithelium. Because the neoplastic nodules and altered hepatocellular foci are proliferative lesions indicative of changes in the cells from which hepatocellular carcinomas may be derived, and because these lesions occur at lower doses and higher incidences than the hepatocellular carcinomas, these lesions are likely to be preneoplastic. In addition, the fact that they occur at doses one to two orders of magnitude lower than other liver lesions, such as necrosis, indicates that these lesions probably

occur via a genotoxic mechanism, consistent with the known mechanism of VC carcinogenicity. By contrast, there are no indications that VC causes cancer via a cytotoxic mechanism, so the necrosis is not considered a preneoplastic effect. The incidence of necrosis was increased in a dose-related manner in both males (4/55 in controls, 4/58, 8/56, and 23/59 low to high dose) and females (5/57 in controls, 6/58, 19/59, and 27/57, low to high dose). The incidence was statistically significant in males receiving 14.1 mg/kg-day and in females receiving 5.0 mg/kg-day. Liver cell polymorphism, another endpoint not considered preneoplastic (Schoental and Magee, 1957, 1959), was also significantly increased in males only (4/55 in controls, 16/58, 28/56, and 42/59 low to high dose). Hepatic cysts were increased in females in a dose-related manner (9/57 in controls, 30/58, 41/59, and 49/57 low to high dose), whereas in males they were significantly increased only at the highest dose (16/59). Proliferation of sinusoidal cells, the source of angiosarcomas, showed a dose-related increase in males but did not achieve statistical significance. Increased tumor incidence was noted in all treated groups. Almost exclusively angiosarcomas were observed in males and females administered 300 mg/kg-day by gavage, while a mixture of angiosarcomas and hepatocellular carcinomas was observed at the mid and high dietary doses. Only hepatocellular carcinomas were reported at the low dose. Several other rare tumors were identified as possibly being associated with VC exposure. At least some of the observed pulmonary angiosarcomas (significant at $p < 0.05$) and extrahepatic abdominal angiosarcomas appeared to be primary tumors, since they were observed in animals with no liver angiosarcomas. The incidence of Zymbal gland tumors, a rare tumor type, also increased. These neoplasms occurred at and above doses of 5 mg/kg-day. Abdominal mesotheliomas were elevated over controls in all dosed groups, but with no clear dose response. Incidence and analysis of tumors and noncancerous lesions in this study are presented below.

The lifetime dietary study of Til et al. (1983, 1991) was performed in order to study a range of oral doses below that delivered in the Feron et al. (1981) study, since tumors were observed at all doses in the previous study. The oral doses were delivered in the same way except that the diets contained a final concentration of 1% PVC, rather than 10%. Wistar rats, beginning at 5 weeks of age (100/sex/dose) were administered doses (corrected for evaporative loss and the nonabsorbed portion in the feces) of 0, 0.014, 0.13, or 1.3 mg VC/kg/day for 149 weeks. Mortality differences were not remarkable for males but were slightly increased for females receiving 1.3 mg/kg-day. Relative organ weights were not evaluated. Angiosarcomas were observed in one high-dose male and two high-dose females. Other significant increases in tumors were limited to neoplastic nodules in females and hepatocellular carcinomas in males. No Zymbal gland tumors or abdominal mesotheliomas were observed. Testicular effects were not evaluated. An increased incidence of basophilic foci in liver cells was observed in both sexes at 1.3 mg/kg-day and only in females in the two lower dosage groups. Significant increases in females having “many” hepatic cysts (3/98 in controls, 4/100, 9/96, and 24/29 low to high dose) as well as liver cell polymorphism in males (incidence of moderate + severe of 5/99 in controls, 5/99, 8/99, and 13/49 low to high dose) and females (incidence of moderate + severe of 16/98 in controls, 16/100, 12/96, and 24/49 low to high dose) were reported. Since these latter two endpoints were not considered to be neoplastic or preneoplastic, they were considered suitable for development of RfDs and RfCs.

As described in Section 5.1.2, the PBPK model of Clewell et al. (1995b) was used to derive dose metrics that were then used to convert the exposure levels for the endpoints of interest in the animal studies to equivalent human exposure levels. In addition, because there are

no direct effects at the portal of entry, the PBPK model was also used to derive dose metrics that were then used to convert the oral exposure levels used by Til et al. (1983, 1991) to a continuous human inhalation exposure concentration that would result in the same internal dose as occurred in the animal study. The study of Til et al. (1983, 1991) defines a no-observed-adverse-effect level (NOAEL) of 0.13 mg/kg-day and a lowest-observed-adverse-effect level (LOAEL) of 1.3 mg/kg-day for liver effects that are not considered to be preneoplastic. Using the PBPK model of Clewell et al. (1995b), a NOAEL(HEC [human equivalent concentration]) and LOAEL(HEC) of 2.5 and 25 mg/m^3, respectively, were calculated. Benchmark dose (BMD) modeling was then conducted on the internal dose metrics calculated using the PBPK model, and the BMD at a benchmark response of 10% extra risk (BMD_{10}) was calculated and evaluated. Due to limitations in the data and variable outputs from the BMD models, the NOAEL was chosen for use in further quantitative analysis.

Bi et al. (1985) exposed Wistar rats (apparently 75 per group) to 0, 10, 100, or 3,000 ppm VC (99.99% pure) for 6 hours/day, 6 days/week (duration adjusted to 0, 5.5, 55, 1,643 mg/m^3, respectively) for up to 12 months. Animals were weighed monthly and observed daily for clinical signs. Interim sacrifices were reported at 3 (n = 8), 6 (n = 30), 9 (n = 6), and 12 (n = 10) months, with surviving animals examined after 18 months (6 months after the end of exposure). Organ weights and histopathology were reported to have been assessed on lung, liver, heart, kidney, testes, spleen, and brain, but only partial organ weight information was presented, and only testicular histopathology results are discussed in the report. Body weight was significantly decreased in the mid- and high-exposure groups (320, 310, 280, and 240 g in 0, 10, 100, and 3,000 ppm groups, respectively). Liver-to-body weight ratios were increased in a concentration-dependent manner after 6 months at all dose levels. At 12 months, increased relative liver weight was observed only in the 3,000 ppm group, although the power to detect this effect was limited by the small number of animals examined. No effect on liver weight persisted at 18 months after the start of the exposure. Relative kidney weight in the 3,000 ppm group was increased at 3 and 12 months but not at 6 or 18 months, and in the 100 ppm group only at 18 months. Relative testes weight was decreased in the 100 and 3,000 ppm groups at 6 months, but the effect was not concentration related in that the relative testes weight was less at 100 than at 3,000 ppm and no other time points showed significant effects. There were several groups with significant differences in relative heart or spleen weights, but these were not consistent across exposure concentrations or durations and thus do not appear to be exposure related. The study did not report absolute organ weights, relative weights for groups with no significant differences, standard deviations, or histopathology results (except in the testes), making the organ weight differences in tissues other than the liver and testes difficult to interpret, although spleen size has been reported in other animal and human studies. The incidence of damage to the testicular seminiferous tubules in rats (n = 74) exposed to 0, 10, 100, or 3,000 ppm was 18.9%, 29.7%, 36.5%, and 56%, respectively. The incidence was statistically elevated at 100 and 3,000 ppm (duration adjusted to 55 and 1,643 mg/m^3, respectively) ($p < 0.05$ and $p < 0.001$, respectively) compared with controls and was concentration related. This damage consisted of cellular alterations, degeneration and necrosis. Thus, 10 ppm (duration adjusted to 5.5 mg/m^3) is considered a LOAEL for liver weight changes and the NOAEL for biologically significant testicular degeneration.

As described for the Til et al. (1983, 1991) study, this concentration was converted to an HEC using the PBPK model of Clewell et al. (1995b), and benchmark modeling was then

conducted on the dose metric when possible. Thus, the LOAEL(HEC) for increased relative liver weight is 28 mg/m^3, and the NOAEL(HEC) for increased testicular degeneration is 42 mg/m^3. The testicular degeneration was the only effect in this study that was suitable for benchmark modeling because no measure of variability (e.g., standard deviation) was provided for the liver weight endpoint. The HEC based on the benchmark analysis benchmark concentration (BMC)(HEC) and the PBPK model is 182 mg/m^3. The liver is more sensitive, and the LOAEL(HEC) is the most appropriate dose-response value in this study.

Du et al. (1979) exposed male Sprague-Dawley rats for 2-8 hours/day over periods of 1-5 weeks to 15,000 ppm VC. The total accumulated exposure period varied from 14 to 137 hours. Activity of glucose-6-phosphatase in the microsomal fraction decreased 25% with respect to controls after 70 hours of exposure. Glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase activity increased twofold after more than 100 hours of exposure. Nonprotein sulfhydryl levels (glutathione and/or cysteine) showed a slight but progressive elevation, whereas glutathione reductase increased 50%-60% during exposure. Ultrastructural alterations including dilatation of rough endoplastic reticulum and patchy lesions near the plasmalemma were also noted. The pathology and early enzymatic changes were considered a reflection of mild early injury to liver cells.

In a study by Sokal et al. (1980), male Wistar rats (7-34/sex/group) were exposed to 0, 50, 500, or 20,000 ppm VC for 5 hours/day, 5 days/week (duration adjusted to 0, 19, 190, or 7,607 mg/m^3, respectively) for 10 months. Hematological indices, blood chemistry, and urinalysis were evaluated after 1, 3, 6, and 10 months of exposure (n = 7-10). Histopathology was conducted on all major organs, including the lungs, with groups sacrificed at 1.5, 3, 6, and 10 months of exposure. The number of animals in each group is not clear from the report. Ultrastructural examination of the liver was carried out at 3, 6, and 10 months. No statistically significant differences were observed for urinalysis, hematological, or biochemical indices. No adverse effects on the lung were reported. There was a statistically significant ($p < 0.05$) decrease in body weight at 10 months in all treatment groups relative to the controls that was biologically significant (i.e., > 10%) in the high-exposure group only. Organ weights were reported for groups of seven animals exposed for 10 months. Relative spleen, kidney, and heart weights were significantly elevated in some groups, but there was no change in absolute weight and no histological changes or effects on kidney function to corroborate an adverse effect in these organs. Relative liver weight was increased at 500 and 20,000 ppm, and absolute liver and testes weights were increased at 50,000 ppm. Treatment-related histological changes developed in the liver and testes. After 10 months, there was a significant increase in polymorphism of hepatocytes (2/28, 5/21, 18/34, and 10/17 in 0, 50, 500, and 20,000 ppm groups, respectively) and proliferation of reticuloendothelial cells lining the sinusoids (3/28, 3/21, 13/34, and 8/17 in 0, 50, 500, and 20,000 ppm groups, respectively). These effects were also seen at 6 months in the 500 and 20,000 ppm groups (incidences not reported). Fatty degeneration was also observed, and ultrastructural changes, including proliferation of smooth endoplasmic reticulum and lipid droplets, were reported, but no data were given. The report indicated that more detailed description of the histopathology and ultrastructure would be published separately, but no such record was found. Damage to the spermatogenic epithelium was significantly higher than in controls following exposure to 500 ppm (3/28, 3/21, 13/34, and 5/17 in the 0, 50, 500, and 20,000 ppm groups, respectively). A NOAEL of 50 ppm was identified for hepatocellular and testicular histopathology. Using the PBPK model of Clewell et al. (1995b), the NOAEL of 50 ppm corresponds to a duration-adjusted NOAEL(HEC) of 93 mg/m^3 for liver effects and a

NOAEL(HEC) of 145 mg/m^3 for testicular effects. Applying benchmark modeling using the dosimetry provided by the PBPK model in the same manner as described for Til et al. (1983, 1991), the BMC(HEC) values are 59-168 mg/m^3 for liver effects (59 mg/m^3 for polymorphism of hepatocytes, 92 mg/m^3 for proliferation of reticuloendothelial cells, 122 mg/m^3 for testicular effects, and 168 mg/m^3 for the continuous endpoint of increased relative liver weight).

In a related study (Wisniewska-Knypl et al., 1980), male Wistar rats (7-10/group) were exposed under conditions to nominal concentrations of 50, 500, or 20,000 ppm VC or to air only for 5 hours/day, 5 days/week (duration adjusted to 19, 190, or 7,607 mg/m^3, respectively) for 10 months with interim sacrifices at 1, 3, and 6 months. This study appears to be a different experiment from that reported by Sokal et al. (1980) based on different initial animal weights and chemical purity, although this is not entirely clear. Body weight was significantly affected only in the 20,000 ppm group exposed for 10 months. Tissue examinations were limited to the liver. Relative liver weight was increased at all sacrifice times at 500 and 20,000 ppm. Ultrastructural examination of liver tissue from animals exposed to 50 ppm showed hepatocellular changes characterized by proliferation of smooth endoplasmic reticulum at 3 months and accumulation of lipid droplets at 10 months. Rats exposed to 500 ppm for 3 months exhibited hypertrophy of the smooth endoplasmic reticulum, distension of canals of rough-surfaced membranes, swelling of mitochondria, and an increased number of lipid droplets in cytoplasm; these changes were more intensive at 20,000 ppm. No quantitative information is provided on the liver ultrastructural effects. This study identifies a minimal LOAEL of 50 ppm (duration adjusted to 19 mg/m^3) for minor liver histopathology and a NOAEL of 50 ppm for liver weight effects. Based on the PBPK model of Clewell et al. (1995b), this corresponds to a duration-adjusted LOAEL(HEC) of 79 mg/m^3. Applying benchmark modeling to the liver weight data in the same manner as described for Feron et al. (1981), the BMC(HEC) values are 168 mg/m^3 for increased relative liver weight. The liver ultrastructural data are not amenable to benchmark analysis because only descriptive information was presented.

In a study by Torkelson et al. (1961), several species of animals were exposed to 0, 50, 100, 200, or 500 ppm VC via inhalation for up to 6 months. Hematologic determinations, urinalysis, clinical biochemistry, organ weight measurement, and histopathology examination were conducted. Rats (24/sex/group), guinea pigs (12/sex/group), rabbits (3/sex/group) and dogs (1/sex/group) exposed to 50 ppm (127.8 mg/m^3) for 7 hours/day for 130 days in 189 days did not exhibit toxicity as judged by appearance, mortality, growth, hematology, liver weight, and pathology. At an exposure concentration of 100 ppm administered 138-144 times in 204 days, a statistically significant increase in the relative liver weight of male and female rats was noted. Exposure to 200 ppm (138-144 times in 204 days) for 6 months resulted in increased relative liver weight in male and female rats, but there was no biochemical or microscopic evidence of liver damage. Rabbits exposed under the same conditions exhibited histological changes (characterized as granular degeneration and necrosis with some vacuolization and cellular infiltration) in the centrilobular area of the liver. There was no effect at this level in guinea pigs or dogs. Histopathological lesions of the liver (centrilobular granular degeneration) and increased organ weight occurred in rats exposed to 500 ppm. Although relative liver weights were slightly elevated in male rats (n = 5) exposed to 100 or 200 ppm for 2-4 hours/day (duration adjusted to 15-30 and 30-60 mg/m^3, respectively), the increases were not statistically significant. A NOAEL for liver effects of 50 ppm (duration adjusted to 25.6 mg/m^3) is identified in this study. Based on the PBPK model of Clewell et al. (1995b), this corresponds to a

duration-adjusted NOAEL(HEC) of 162 mg/m^3. These data were not amenable to benchmark analysis because standard deviations on the weight measurements were not reported.

Maltoni et al. (1980, 1981, 1984) exposed Sprague-Dawley or Wistar rats to 1 to 30,000 ppm VC for 4 hours/day, 5 days/week for 52 weeks, and mice and hamsters to 50 to 30,000 ppm VC for 30 weeks, beginning at about 12 weeks of age. Animals were observed throughout their lifetime (135 weeks). Tumor incidence and shortening of latency for liver angiosarcomas were concentration dependent. Additional tumor types seen in rats included liver hepatoma, nephroblastoma, neuroblastoma of the brain, Zymbal gland tumors, and mammary carcinomas. The study authors particularly noted the rarity of angiosarcoma, hepatoma, nephroblastoma, and neuroblastoma in their animal colony. The following types of tumors were observed in exposed mice: mammary, liver (including angiosarcomas), forestomach, lung, and epithelial. Tumor types in hamsters were liver (including angiosarcomas), forestomach, and epithelial. The incidence and analysis of the tumors reported in this study are presented in Section 5.3.2.

The incidence of neoplastic or potentially preneoplastic lesions, including "hepatomas, neoplastic liver nodules, nodular hyperplasia of the liver, and diffuse hyperplasia of the liver," was also presented (Maltoni et al., 1980, 1981, 1984). Because morphological descriptions were not provided, it is not clear why different terms were used. The largest incidences were reported for diffuse hyperplasia, generally ranging from 1% to 10% for males and females combined, but occurring at 20%-28% in a single experiment at 100-200 ppm. The incidence of nodular hyperplasia was about 1% in the combined controls and at # 5 ppm and about 10%-17% at higher levels. However, although lesions as well as hepatomas and neoplastic nodules were increased in the exposed groups, there was no clear concentration-response relationship for these lesions.

Other inhalation experiments support the carcinogenicity of VC. Rats and mice exposed to 0, 50, 250, or 1,000 ppm for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for up to 6 months (mice), 10 months (rats) (Hong et al., 1981), or 12 months (mice and rats) (Lee et al., 1978) had a significantly increased incidence of angiosarcoma of the liver at $ 250 ppm. Animals were sacrificed 12 months after the end of exposure. Mice in this study exposed to $ 250 ppm also had an increase in bronchioloalveolar adenoma of the lung and mammary gland tumors in females (adenocarcinomas, squamous and anaplastic cell carcinomas). Male rats exposed to concentrations as low as 100 ppm for 6 hours/day, 6 days/week for 12 months and sacrificed at 18 months (6 months after the end of exposure) had significantly increased incidences of angiosarcoma of the liver (Bi et al., 1985). Rats exposed to 3% VC (30,000 ppm) for 4 hours/day, 6 days/week for 12 months had significantly increased incidences of epidermoid carcinoma of the skin, adenocarcinoma of the lungs, and osteochondroma in the bones (Viola et al., 1971), and rats exposed to 0 to 5,000 ppm for 52 weeks had primary tumors in the brain, lung, Zymbal gland, and nasal cavity (Feron and Kroes, 1979). Keplinger et al. (1975) provided a preliminary report of a concentration-dependent increase in tumor formation (alveologenic adenomas of the lung, angiosarcomas of the liver, and adenosquamous carcinoma of the mammary gland) in mice exposed to 0, 50, 200, or 2,500 ppm VC.

Suzuki (1978, 1983) investigated the effect of VC on lung tumor formation. In a preliminary study conducted with a limited number of animals, alveologenic lung tumors developed in 26 of 27 mice exposed to 2,500 or 6,000 ppm for 5-6 months (Suzuki, 1978). A

concentration-related increase in the incidence of alveogenic tumors was observed in a study in which 30-40 mice/group were exposed to 1-660 ppm VC or filtered air for 4 weeks and then observed for up to 41 weeks postexposure (Suzuki, 1983). An increase in bronchioloalveolar adenoma was observed in a lifetime study of mice exposed to 50 ppm VC for 100 1-hour exposures and 5,000 or 50,000 ppm for a single 1-hour exposure (Hehir et al., 1981). The statistical significance of these observations was not presented.

Overall, the available evidence from inhalation studies in animals supports the findings in humans that VC is a carcinogen by this route of exposure. Although human carcinogenicity data are lacking via the oral route, definitive responses in animal studies by both the oral and inhalation route, and evidence that VC is well absorbed by the oral route, support a conclusion that ingested VC is carcinogenic in humans.

4.3. REPRODUCTIVE/DEVELOPMENTAL STUDIES—ORAL AND INHALATION

Inhalation experiments in animals have associated developmental toxicity only with concentrations at or above those associated with maternal toxicity. In a two-generation reproduction study done in accordance with GLP (CMA, 1998b), rats (CD, 30/sex/group) were exposed by whole-body inhalation for 6 hours /day to concentration levels of 0, 10, 100, and 1,100 ppm. The groups of P1 females were exposed 5 days/week beginning at 6 weeks of age for 10 weeks (premating exposure period), and then daily through mating and gestation. Treatment was discontinued at gestation day (GD) 20 for delivery of the F1 generation and resumed on a daily basis on lactation day 4 until sacrifice, which occurred as a group after the last litter was weaned. At weaning, two F1 pups were selected randomly from each litter and exposed as the P1 parents through this postweaning period until all litters were weaned, about 3 weeks total. Animals were then randomly chosen from this pool of F1 animals, designated the P2 generation, and the 10-week premating exposure period initiated. At this period, the P2 animals were presumably near to 6 weeks in age, as were the P1 generation at the beginning of their premating exposures. Daily exposures were continued through mating and gestation. Treatment was discontinued at GD20 for delivery of the F2 generation and resumed on a daily basis on lactation day 4 until sacrifice, which occurred as a group after the last litters were weaned. Both generations of males were exposed in a manner parallel to the females.

Evaluation for the parental animals included body weights and food consumption. Estrous cycling was evaluated during the last 3 weeks of the premating period. Fertility and reproductive performance (pregnancy rates and male fertility indices) were recorded. Sperm assessments (motility, caudal epididymal sperm count, and morphology) were performed for 15 P1 and P2 males/group. At necropsy, reproductive and other tissues (including brain, lungs, nasal turbinates [four sections] and mammary glands) were taken from the control and 1,100 ppm groups for gross and microscopic examination. The livers of all parental animals from all dose groups were examined microscopically. Pups were examined and weighed at birth and days 4, 7, 14, 21, and 25 (F1 only) during lactation. At weaning one pup/sex/litter was randomly selected, sacrificed, and given a macroscopic exam with selected tissues (including liver, ovaries, and testes) weighed and preserved. The remaining pups were examined, sacrificed, and discarded.

No adverse effect of treatment was seen in the parental generations, including mortality, clinical findings, body weight, food consumption, or effects on fertility or reproductive performance. No adverse effect of treatment was indicated in the F1 and F2 pups from survival or growth in either generation. The NOAEL for reproductive effects is > 1,100 ppm.

Liver effects, including hepatocellular foci, centrolobular hypertrophy, and increased liver weights, were noted in parental (P1 and P2) animals. Liver weights were significantly increased in males only (13% to 20% increase over controls) in the P1 animals at 10, 100, and 1,100 ppm and in P2 animals at 100 and 1,100 ppm. Centrilobular hypertrophy (not hepatocyte polymorphism) was noted in a dose-related manner in P1 and P2 males at the two highest concentrations and in P1 and P2 females at all three levels of exposure. Both these effects are considered as nonadverse adaptive responses to VC exposure (Sipes and Gandolfi, 1991).

Altered hepatocellular foci (basophilic, acidophilic, and clear cell) were observed in the livers of P1 and P2 males and in P2 females. Cellular atypia was generally absent from these lesions which were also noted as usually occurring one per animal. All foci were noted as being graded at the minimum level of severity. Among P1 males exposed to 1,100 ppm, only a single basophilic and a single acidophilic foci were noted among the 30 livers. Among P2 males exposed to 1100 ppm, this incidence was increased with 8 basophilic foci, 5 clear cell foci, and 5 acidophilic foci noted among the 30 livers. In addition, 5 acidophilic foci were observed from among the 30 P2 livers observed at the next highest concentration of 100 ppm and 1 was observed from among the 30 P2 male control livers. No foci were observed among the livers of any P1 female, exposed or control. Among livers from P2 females exposed to 1,100 ppm, however, 11 basophilic and 8 acidophilic foci were noted. A single basophilic foci was observed among the 30 livers from P2 females exposed at the next highest concentration of 100 ppm. No foci of any type was observed in either sex of either parental generation at the lowest exposure level of 10 ppm, the NOAEL for parental effects.

A possible explanation for the increased incidence of altered hepatocellular foci seen in the P2 versus the P1 generation is that the P2 generation was exposed throughout those periods of the life cycle (in utero and throughout most of the postnatal period) that are generally accepted as being of increased susceptibility to tissue injury, whereas the P1 generation was not. In establishing the exposure scenario in this reproductive study, however, the P2 generation was necessarily exposed for a longer period of time, approximately 6 weeks longer if in utero time is considered, than was the P1 generation. Indeed, the increased incidence of liver effects in the P2 generation is more consistent with an increased dose, rather than with a period of susceptibility to VC toxicity during which other types of effects would have the opportunity to become manifest. The increase in liver effects seen in the P2 generation relative to the P1 generation could be due to reasons other than in utero or juvenile susceptibility, as the P2 animals were exposed not only younger than the P1 animals, but also longer and on a daily basis during the postnatal period when body weights and metabolic and respiratory functions are increasing dramatically. This confounding makes speculative any claim of neonatal or childhood susceptibility to VC exposure for this study. However, tumor incidence has been documented to increase at maturity among laboratory animals treated with vinyl chloride during the first 6 months of life when compared to those exposed during the second or third 6-month period of life (Maltoni et al., 1981; Drew et al., 1983; Section 4.7.1).

PBPK analysis of this reproductive study (Appendix D) indicates that the dose to the liver at 10 ppm (the NOAEL for hepatocellular foci was markedly higher than the corresponding metric derived from the NOAEL in the chronic study of Til et al. (1983). It is likely that the metric associated with the no-effect 10 ppm dose level may well have been even higher if consideration of the physiological and biochemical exposure parameters during the earlier phases of development and growth were able to be considered by the PBPK model used in this assessment. This conservative estimate of the dose metric in the liver where no effects were observed in this reproductive study is near to the metric in the chronic study of Til et al. (1983) where liver effects were observed. Thus, the chronic study of Til et al. (1983) demonstrates adverse liver effects at tissue concentrations considerably lower than this reproductive study.

John et al. (1977) examined the effects of inhaled VC on the fetuses of mice, rats, and rabbits. Pregnant CF1 mice (30-40/group) were exposed to 0, 50, or 500 ppm VC on gestational days 6-15. Sprague-Dawley rats (20-35/group) and New Zealand white rabbits (15-20/group) were administered 0, 500, or 2,500 ppm VC for 7 hours/day on gestational days 6-15 for rats and 6-18 for rabbits. Parameters of maternal and developmental toxicity were evaluated; both the fetuses and litter were evaluated. Mice were more sensitive to the toxic effects of VC than either rats or rabbits. In mice, concentrations of 500 ppm induced maternal effects that included increased mortality, reduced body weight, and reduced absolute but not relative liver weight. Fetotoxicity also occurred in mice at 500 ppm and was manifested as significantly increased fetal resorption, decreased fetal body weight, reduced litter size, and retarded cranial and sternebral ossification. However, there was no evidence of a teratogenic effect in mice at either concentration. In rats exposed to 500 ppm, but not to 2,500 ppm, maternal effects were restricted to reduced body weight. Maternal effects in rats at 2,500 ppm were death of one rat, elevated absolute and relative liver weights, and reduced food consumption. A significant reduction in fetal body weight and an increase in the incidence of lumbar spurs were observed among rats exposed to 500 ppm but not 2,500 ppm and are not considered signs of VC-induced fetotoxicity. At 2,500 ppm, an increased incidence of dilated ureters was observed, which may represent a chemical-induced effect. No signs of maternal or developmental toxicity were observed in rabbits at either dose. This study identifies a NOAEL of 50 ppm for maternal toxicity and fetotoxicity in mice and a NOAEL of 2,500 ppm for rabbits.

Ungvary et al. (1978) exposed groups of pregnant CFY rats continuously to 1,500 ppm (4,000 mg/m^3) on gestational days 1-9, 8-14, or 14-21 and demonstrated that VC is not teratogenic and has no embryotoxic effects when administered during the second or last third of pregnancy. During the first third of pregnancy, maternal toxicity was manifested by increased relative liver weight; increased fetal mortality and embryo toxic effects were evident. Slightly reduced body weight gain was noted in dams exposed on days 14-21.

VC does not appear to produce germinal mutations as manifested by a dominant lethal effect in male rats. In a dominant lethal study, Short et al. (1977) exposed male CD rats to 0, 50, 250, or 1,000 ppm VC for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for 11 weeks. At the end of the exposure period, the exposed males were mated with untreated females, and there was no evidence of either preimplantation or postimplantation loss in pregnant females. However, reduced fertility was observed in male rats exposed to 250 and 1,000 ppm VC.

4.4. OTHER STUDIES

4.4.1. Neurological

Occupational studies of exposure to VC have reported a variety of central nervous system effects of VC, including headaches, drowsiness, dizziness, ataxia, and loss of consciousness (Lilis et al., 1975; Langauer-Lewowicka et al., 1983; Waxweiler et al., 1977). Exposure information was not available, but the reports of loss of consciousness indicate that at least periodic high exposures were involved. Central nervous system symptoms associated with VC (nausea, dizziness) were also reported in volunteers exposed to $12,000 ppm for 5 minutes (Lester et al., 1963). Tingling of the extremities (paresthesia), and sometimes finger numbness and pain, has also been reported. At least some of the symptoms in the extremities appear to be associated with anoxia due to vascular insufficiency; numbness of fingers and cold sensitivity are symptoms of Raynaud's phenomenon, which is associated with VC exposure (Lilis et al., 1975; Occidental Chemical Corporation, 1975). However, VC may also act directly on the peripheral nerves. Decreased nerve conduction velocities and altered electromyographic findings were also reported in VC workers, but the decreased velocities did not achieve statistical significance, and control data were not reported for the electromyographic findings (Perticoni et al., 1986). Exposure data were not reported for this study.

These occupational reports are supported by animal data. Decreased responses to external stimuli and disturbed equilibrium were observed in male Wistar rats exposed for 4 hours/day, 5 days/week for 10 months to 30,000 ppm VC (Viola, 1970). Histopathological examination at 12 months revealed diffuse degeneration of gray and white matter of the brain, including numerous atrophied nerves and pronounced cerebellar degeneration of the Purkinje cell layer. Peripheral nerve endings were surrounded and infiltrated with fibrous tissue.

4.4.2. Genotoxicity

Several lines of evidence indicate that VC metabolites are genotoxic, interacting directly with DNA. In vitro genotoxicity assays indicate that VC is mutagenic in the presence of exogenous metabolic activation but not in the absence of activation. Similar assays show that the major VC metabolite, chlorethylene oxide (CEO), is positive in genotoxicity tests. In vivo genotoxicity tests with VC also provide evidence of genotoxicity. Finally, DNA adducts formed from VC metabolites have been identified; certain persistent adducts are believed to be associated with the development of carcinogenicity.

Several occupational studies reported genotoxic effects of VC. Sinues et al. (1991) examined the incidence of micronuclei and sister chromatid exchanges (SCEs) in a group of 52 nonsmokers exposed to VC and 41 nonsmoking controls. The exposure level was estimated at 1.3-16.7 ppm (high-exposure group) and 0.3-7.3 ppm (low-exposure group), with an average duration of 17 years. Increases in both SCEs and micronuclei were observed, and the increase correlated with exposure levels. An increase in chromosome aberrations in peripheral lymphocytes that correlated with exposure duration was observed in a cohort of 57 VC workers, compared with 19 on-site controls and 5 off-site controls. Current average exposure was 5 ppm, but excursions up to 1,000 ppm were reported (Purchase et al., 1978). Hansteen et al. (1978)

investigated chromosome aberrations in a group of VC workers exposed to 25 ppm and then again after the workers had not been exposed for 2-2.5 years. Chromosome aberrations in lymphocytes were elevated relative to controls at the initial sampling but not after exposure ceased.

VC-induced mutations were noted in the *Salmonella typhimurium* reverse mutation assay, both using vapor exposure (Bartsch et al., 1975) and incorporation into the medium (Rannug et al., 1974). The mutagenic activity was decreased or eliminated in the absence of exogenous metabolic activation. By contrast, the VC metabolites CEO and CAA increased the reversion rate even in the absence of exogenous activation (Bartsch et al., 1975; Rannug et al., 1976). The highly reactive metabolite CEO was much more potent than the CAA, inducing mutations at exposures as low as 0.1 mM for 1 hour.

Single-strand breaks (SSBs) have been detected in liver DNA following inhalation exposure of mice to VC (Walles et al., 1988). (It is generally assumed that SSBs represent an intermediate stage in the excision repair of DNA adducts.) The occurrence of SSBs reached a maximum at exposures of 500 ppm, consistent with saturation of metabolism. It was found that 20% of the SSBs remained after 20 hours.

The p53 tumor suppressor gene is often mutated in a wide variety of cancers. VC has been associated with specific A –> T transversions at codons 179, 249, and 255 of the p53 gene. The mutations result in transversions of His –> Leu at residue 179, Arg –> Trp at residue 249, and He –> Phe at residue 255 in highly conserved regions of the DNA-binding core domain of the P53 protein. The latter two mutants were shown to contain certain common regions that differ substantially in conformation from the wild-type structure (Chen et al., 1999). By the use of anti-p53 antibodies, increased incidences of mutations in this gene were detected in workers occupationally exposed to VC. Even higher incidences were noted in occupationally exposed workers with angiosarcoma of the liver (Hollstein et al., 1994; Trivers et al., 1995), while similar mutations have not been identified in liver angiosarcomas not induced by VC (Soini et al., 1995). More recently Smith et al. (1998) were able to demonstrate a dose-response relationship between VC exposure and increases in mutant p53 in French workers occupationally exposed to VC. Adjusted odds ratios for estimated ppm years of exposure equaled 4.16 (95% CI = 1.63-10.64 for #500 ppm); 5.76 (95% CI = 2.39-13.85 for 501-2,500 ppm); 10.24 (95% CI = 4.20-24.95 for 2,501-5,000 ppm); 13.26 (95%CI = 5.52-31.88 for >5,000 ppm). Similar increases were also reported in Taiwanese VC workers (Luo et al., 1999). Thirty-three of 251 (13.2%) VC workers tested positive for p53 overexpression (10% with positive mutant p53 protein and 3.6% with positive anti-p53). The results indicate that this serum biomarker for p53 protein is related to vinyl chloride exposure and may be an early indicator of carcinogenic risk in exposed populations.

The genotoxic potential of VC and its metabolites has also been investigated by assaying the formation of DNA adducts. Although 7-(2-oxoethyl)guanine (OEG) has been identified as accounting for approximately 98% of all VC adducts formed in vivo (Swenberg et al., 1992), this adduct is very rapidly repaired and does not appear to lead to miscoding during DNA replication. Therefore, it is not considered important for carcinogenesis (Laib, 1986; Swenberg et al., 1992). Instead, VC carcinogenicity is attributed to four etheno-DNA adducts that are formed at much lower concentrations than OEG but that are more persistent (Swenberg et al., 1992) and can lead

to defective transcription (Singer et al., 1987) and presumably also defective replication. For example, ethenoguanine (EG) produces a base pair mismatch (G6A transition) in bacterial assays (Cheng et al., 1991). These adducts are: 1,N^2-EG; N^2,3-EG; 1,N^6-etheno-2'-deoxyadenosine (EDA), and 3,N^4-etheno-2'-deoxycytidine (EDC) (Laib, 1986; Fedtke et al., 1990; Dosanjh et al., 1994).

It is still not possible to determine which, if any, of the DNA-adducts identified from VC exposure may be responsible for the observed carcinogenicity of VC. The likelihood that a given DNA-adduct will lead to a neoplastic transformation depends on many factors, including its persistence and the consequences of its repair or failure to be repaired. The persistence of a given adduct depends on both the rate of formation and the rate of repair (Singer, 1985); in humans, all of the etheno adducts appear to be repaired by the same DNA glycosylase but not at the same rate (Dosanjh et al., 1994). In particular, the repair of the ethenoguanines appears to be much slower than that of the other etheno-adducts in humans (Dosanjh et al., 1994).

This was in contrast to the results of a similar study in rats, where N^2,3-EG was repaired with a half-life of about 30 days, while there was no evidence that EDA and EDC were repaired at all (Swenberg et al., 1992). Swenberg et al. (1999), however, using a more sensitive method of analysis, found that the apparent persistence of etheno adducts is actually due to endogenous production. The amounts of endogenous N^2, 3-EG was measured in liver DNA of rats and humans, with a mean 0.21 ± 0 .07 per 10^6 unmodified guanine reported for humans, compared with 0.09 ± 0.04 for rats. The ratio of OEG to N^2,3-EG was similar across all tissues measured, suggesting that DNA repair was not tissue specific. By use of $^{13}C_2$-VC, endogenous and exogenous N^2,3-EG could be monitored in the same animal. Lack of change for endogenous N^2,3-EG in rats exposed to 1,100 ppm suggests that repair is not saturated at this concentration. In the same series of studies it was shown that increases in N^2,3-EG in rats exposed 4 weeks to VC are consistent with long-term cancer bioassays in rats, with a steep slope between 0 and 100 ppm and relatively little increase at 1,100 ppm (Morinello et al., 1999). Controls averaged 0.08 ± 0.04 and 0.11 ± 0.05 per 10^6 unmodified dGua in 1 and 4 weeks controls, respectively. Exposure to 10, 100, and 1,100 ppm VC for 1 wk increased the N^2,3-EG adducts to 0.20 ± 0.05, 0.68 ± 0.09, and 1.25 ± 0.20 per 10^6 dGua, respectively. After 4 weeks exposure, the corresponding amounts were 0.53 ± 0.11, 2.28 ± 0.18, and 3.78 ± 0.55 N^2,3-EG per 10^6 dGuo. These data provide support for the use of linearized model for low-dose extrapolation of cancer risk.

Swenberg et al. (1999) also measured the amount of N^2,3-EG in both hepatocytes and sinusoidal cells, the latter being the most common site for liver cancer induction by VC. Although exposures in this case were to vinyl fluoride (VF), the mechansims of cancer induction by the two chemicals are considered to be the same. Despite the fact that the sinusoidal cells had little of the enzyme CYP 2E1, indicating that epoxidation occurs primarily in the hepatocytes, the amount of N^2, 3-EG sinusoidal cells was three times that of the hepatocytes. Moreover, N-methylpurine-DNA glycosylase mRNA, a DNA repair enzyme capable of removing etheno DNA adducts (Dosanjh et al., 1994), was expressed in sinusoidal cells at only 20% that of hepatocytes. Thus even though the sinusoidal cells are exposed to lower concentrations of the epoxide, because it must diffuse from the hepatocytes, limited repair capability apparently renders these cells more susceptible to carcinogenic effects of vinyl halides.

The overall evidence indicates that VC must be metabolized to cause carcinogenicity. A reactive, short-lived metabolite that achieves only low steady-state concentrations is thought to be responsible for the toxic effects of VC (Bolt, 1978). CEO is believed to be the ultimate carcinogenic metabolite of VC. Both CEO and CAA have been evaluated as possible carcinogenic metabolites of VC, and the overall evidence indicates that CEO is the reactive metabolite responsible for VC carcinogenicity. CEO is carcinogenic in skin and acts as an initiator in the initiation/promotion protocol, while CAA is negative in these assays (Zajdela et al., 1980). Moreover, CEO has been found to display 400-fold greater mutagenic potency than CAA in bacterial mutagenicity assays (Perrard, 1985). In a comparison of VC and 2,2'-dichlorodiethylether, a precursor of CAA but not of CEO (Bolt, 1986), preneoplastic hepatocellular ATP-deficient foci were reported in rats following exposure to VC but not 2,2'-dichlorodiethylether (Gwinner et al., 1983). Similarly, DNA adduct formation was observed in rats dosed with VC but not with 2,2'-dichloroethylether. Finally, inadequate DNA repair is likely responsible for the sensitivity of liver sinusoidal cells to carcinogenic effects of vinyl halides.

In summary, recent studies have provided increasing evidence linking etheno-DNA adducts with the observed carcinogenicity of VC. The recent study by Swenberg et al. (1999) showed a good correlation between tissue concentrations of a specific adduct and the risk of cancer in that tissue. Smith et al. (1998) also showed a positive dose-response relationship between VC exposure in workers and mutant serum p53. However, until carinogenesis can be quantitatively related to specific DNA adduct(s), or to specific mutations, the amount of metabolism remains the best dose metric for comparison with tumor incidence. Additionally, use of DNA adduct data for extrapolation of risk from animals to humans would require comparative data on DNA repair efficiency in humans.

4.4.3. Noncancer Mechanism

A reactive, short-lived metabolite that achieves only low steady-state concentrations is thought to be responsible for the toxic effects of VC (Bolt, 1978); the rapid elimination of VC and its major metabolites is consistent with this hypothesis (Bolt et al., 1977). Both CEO and CAA can react with tissue nucleophiles, but CAA appears to be the most important source of protein adducts. The metabolism of VC to produce irreversibly bound adducts to DNA and protein was examined in vitro with rat liver microsomes (Guengerich et al., 1981). Inhibition studies were performed with alcohol dehydrogenase, which is the enzyme that catalyzes the breakdown of CAA to the corresponding alcohol, and epoxide hydrolase, which is the initial enzyme involved in the breakdown of CEO to oxalic acid. Alcohol dehydrogenase was effective in inhibiting the binding of VC metabolites to protein, while epoxide hydrolase was effective in inhibiting the binding of VC metabolites to DNA. These results support the conclusion that the epoxide is the carcinogenic moiety, but that CAA may also produce toxic manifestation.

4.5. SYNTHESIS AND EVALUATION OF MAJOR NONCANCER EFFECTS AND MODE OF ACTION

That VC is rapidly absorbed and distributed throughout the body via oral and inhalation routes and leads to similar effects (i.e., liver) via the same modes of action (activation of parent compound within liver tissues) provides an empirical mechanistic rationale for performing route-to-route extrapolation.

The liver is clearly the primary target organ for cancer, as evidenced by the rare tumor type (liver angiosarcomas) occurring in both human and animal toxicity studies. The long-term repeated dose animal studies of oral (Feron et al., 1981; Til et al., 1983, 1991) and inhalation VC exposure (Sokal et al., 1980) report a wide spectrum of liver histopathology that is considered to be neoplastic or preneoplastic in character. There is, however, liver histopathology, such as cysts and liver cell polymorphisms, reported in these studies that is considered nonneoplastic. VC-induced liver-cell polymorphisms are very similar to the changes observed in liver parenchymal cells after administration of several pyrrolizidene alkaloids in which some cells have diameters at least 4x normal (Schoental and Magee, 1957, 1959). There has been no clear indication whether these affected cells could develop into hyperplastic nodules or hepatomas (Afzelius and Schoental, 1968). Other studies have reported increased liver weight in laboratory animals with repeated dosing (Bi et al., 1985; Sokal et al., 1980; Torkelson et al., 1961; Wisniewska-Knypl et al., 1980) and in parental animals in inhalation reproductive studies (CMA, 1998a). Occupational studies have also associated VC exposure with impaired liver function and/or biochemical or histological evidence of liver damage (Buchancova et al., 1985; Doss et al., 1984; Gedigk et al., 1975; Lilis et al., 1975; Marsteller et al., 1975; Popper and Thomas, 1975; Tamburro et al., 1984). Thus, the liver is clearly the primary target of the noncancer VC effects also.

Both cancer and noncancer liver effects are associated with metabolism of VC. The putatative epoxide metabolite of VC, CEO, would most likely be reactive enough to manifest genotoxic damage, whereas the rearrangement product, chloracetaldehyde (CAA), would not. On the other hand, CEO and CAA both could be involved in the noncancer hepatic effects. Therefore the mode of action of VC for noncancer hepatic effects is not clear as that for liver cancer.

Noncancer effects of VC have also been reported in the testes, with lesions observed in two inhalation studies (Bi et al., 1985; Sokal et al., 1980). Since there is evidence of P450 activity in the testes, it is reasonable to expect that testicular effects result from a locally generated reactive metabolite. Short et al. (1986) reports male reproductive complications subsequent to inhalation exposure of VC although a more complete reproductive study showed liver but no reproductive effects in either sex (CMA, 1998b). Thus, the critical effect (i.e., the one that occurs first as dose increases) requires resolution, ideally through a comparison among liver, testicular, and reproductive effects.

A PBPK model as used in this assessment could allow direct comparison of various effects with common measures of dosimetry associated with those effects. The manner in which the PBPK model converts external exposures, both inhalation and oral, to common measures of dosimetry is explained in detail in Section 5.1.2 and in Appendices B and D. A concept central

to the use of a common measure of dose (or common dose metric) for VC is that the toxicity of VC is directly related to metabolism of the parent compound to a more reactive and toxic species. The PBPK model can be exercised to estimate the amount of metabolism that would occur in a specific exposure scenario with specific physiological/biochemical parameters**.**

The PBPK model used in this assessment (Clewell et al., 1995b) was exercised to derive two different dose metrics associated with various effects: the total amount of metabolism in the liver/volume of the liver (RISK) and the total amount of metabolism/body weight (AMET). This conversion of external exposures to common dose metrics is then utilized to elucidate the adverse endpoint that appears first as the exposure (and dose) increases.

4.6. WEIGHT-OF-EVIDENCE EVALUATION AND CANCER CHARACTERIZATION

Under EPA's Risk Assessment Guidelines of 1986 (U.S. EPA, 1986a, 1987), VC is classified into cancer weight-of-evidence Category A. Chemicals classified into this category are considered to be known human carcinogens, based upon sufficient evidence for carcinogenicity in humans. In the case of VC, sufficient evidence in experimental animal studies provides additional support for this classification. Under the Proposed Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment (U.S. EPA, 1996a, Review Draft, 1999), VC is a *known human carcinogen* by the inhalation and oral routes of exposure and highly likely to be carcinogenic by the dermal route of exposure. This conclusion is based on: (1) consistent epidemiologic evidence of a causal association between occupational exposure to VC via inhalation and development of angiosarcoma and hepatocellular carcinoma, the former an extremely rare tumor; (2) consistent evidence of carcinogenicity in rats, mice, and hamsters via the oral and inhalation routes, with the critical target site (the liver) being the same in animals and humans; (3) mutagenicity and DNA adduct formation by VC and its metabolites in numerous in vivo and in vitro test systems; and (4) efficient absorption via all routes of exposure tested, followed by rapid distribution throughout the body. The critical target site is the same, and VC is well absorbed orally. Evidence has also been reported indicating increased sensitivity during early-life exposure**.** In light of the very high percentage of angiosarcomas nationwide that are associated with VC exposure, the evidence for carcinogencity is considered to be strong.

VC carcinogenicity occurs via a genotoxic pathway and is understood in some detail. VC is metabolized to a reactive metabolite, probably CEO, believed to be the ultimate carcinogenic metabolite of VC. The reactive metabolite then binds to DNA, forming DNA adducts that, if not repaired, ultimately lead to mutations and tumor formation. Therefore, a *linear* extrapolation was used in the dose-response assessment. An inhalation unit risk of 4.4×10^{-6} per ：g/m^3 for lifetime exposure during adulthood and 8.8×10^{-6} per ：g/m^3 for lifetime exposure from birth was based on chronic inhalation studies in rats. Because of uncertainty regarding exposure levels, occupationally exposed cohorts were not utilized to quantitate risk.

4.7. SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATIONS

4.7.1. Possible Childhood Susceptibility

In addition to the lifetime cancer studies summarized in Section 4.2, several studies of partial lifetime exposure suggest that the lifetime cancer risk depends on age at exposure, with higher lifetime risks attributable to exposures at younger ages. Drew et al. (1983) studied the effect of age and duration of VC exposure on cancer incidence. Groups of female Fischer-344 rats, Syrian golden hamsters, B6C3F1 mice, and CD-1 Swiss mice inhaled VC at 100 ppm for durations of 6, 12, 18, or 24 months beginning after 0, 6, 12, or 18 months. (Prior to exposure, animals were 5-6 weeks old when they were received at the testing laboratory; then they were weighed and observed for 3 weeks.) VC induced angiosarcomas and mammary gland carcinomas in all four species/strains; in addition, there were hepatocellular carcinomas in rats, stomach adenomas and skin carcinomas in hamsters, and lung carcinomas in CD-1 Swiss mice. In general, cancer incidence increased with duration of exposure and decreased with age at first exposure. While early exposure appeared to increase susceptibility, it should be noted that the animals were near adulthood at the beginning of exposure. Tumor incidences are summarized in Tables 1 through 4.

Maltoni et al. (1981) investigated the effect of age at exposure as part of a comprehensive VC study. Groups of male and female Sprague-Dawley rats inhaled 6,000 or 10,000 ppm VC for 100 hours under different exposure schedules, three groups beginning at 13 weeks of age and one group beginning at 1 day of age (4 hours/day, 5 days/week for 5 weeks). The angiosarcoma incidence for rats exposed for 5 weeks as newborns was higher than that for rats exposed for 52 weeks beginning at 13 weeks of age. Moreover, hepatoma incidence, virtually nonexistent in rats exposed for 52 weeks when mature, approached 50% in rats exposed for 5 weeks as newborns. While 2-year exposures are likely to induce greater responses, nevertheless it appears that early-life exposure is at least as effective in liver tumor induction as lifetime exposure during adulthood. Tumor incidences are summarized in Tables 5 and 6.

Table 1. Effects of VC on Fischer-344 rats exposed at different ages

Months exposed	Angio-sarcoma[a] incidence	Mammary carcinoma incidence	Hepato-carcinoma[b] incidence	Mean induction time[c]	Mean survival time[d]
None	2/112	5/112	5/112	NR[e]	703
0-6	4/76	6/76	18/75	716	682
6-12	2/53	2/53	16/52	613	703
12-18	0/53	3/53	2/51	--	688
18-24	0/53	2/53	5/53	--	708
0-12	12/56	11/56	24/56	671	634
6-18	5/55	4/55	5/54	537	659
12-24	2/50	0/50	4/49	390	717
0-18	15/55	9/55	15/55	643	575
0-24	24/55	5/55	15/55	666	622

[a]All sites.
[b]Includes neoplastic nodules.
[c]Average time required to induce death from angiosarcomas, in days from the day each animal was first exposed.
[d]Average lifetime in days from the day the first animals were exposed.
[e]Not reported.

Source: Drew et al., 1983.

Table 2. Effects of VC on golden Syrian hamsters exposed at different ages

Months exposed	Angio-sarcoma[a] incidence	Mammary carinoma incidence	Stomach adenoma incidence	Skin carinoma incidence	Mean induction time[b]	Mean survival time[c]
None	0/143	0/143	5/138	0/133	--	463
0-6	13/88	28/87	23/88	2/80	NR[d]	390
6-12	3/53	2/52	15/53	0/49	NR[d]	468
12-18	0/50	0/50	6/49	0/46	--	456
18-24	0/52	1/52	0/52	0/50	--	499
0-12	4/52	31/52	3/50	2/80	NR[d]	355
6-18	1/44	6/44	10/44	0/38	NR[d]	455
12-24	0/43	0/42	3/41	0/50	--	424
0-18	2/103	47/102	20/101	3/90	NR[d]	342
0-24	NR[d]	NR[d]	NR[d]	NR[d]	NR[d]	347

[a]All sites.
[b]Average time required to induce death from angiosarcomas, in days from the day each animal was first exposed.
[c]Average lifetime in days from the day the first animals were exposed.
[d]Not reported.

Source: Drew et al., 1983.

Table 3. Effects of VC on B6C3F1 mice exposed at different ages

Months exposed	Angio-sarcoma[a] incidence	Mammary carcinoma incidence	Mean induction time[b]	Mean survival time[c]
None	4/69	3/69	NR[d]	780
0-6	46/67	29/67	343	316
6-12	27/42	13/42	344	480
12-18	30/51	4/51	343	695
0-12	69/90	37/90	313	301
6-18	30/48	9/48	319	479
12-24	29/48	4/48	304	632
0-18	37/46	NR[b]	313	304

[a]All sites.
[b]Average time required to induce death from angiosarcomas, in days from the day each animal was first exposed.
[c]Average lifetime in days from the day the first animals were exposed.
[d]Not reported.

Source: Drew et al., 1983.

Table 4. Effects of VC on CD-1 Swiss mice exposed at different ages

Months exposed	Angio-sarcoma[a] incidence	Mammary carcinoma incidence	Lung carcinoma incidence	Mean induction time[b]	Mean survival time[c]
None	1/71	2/71	5/112	NR[d]	474
0-6	29/67	33/67	18/75	369	340
6-12	11/49	13/49	16/52	340	472
12-18	5/53	2/53	2/51	226	521
0-12	30/47	22/47	24/56	350	347
6-18	17/46	8/45	5/54	323	443
12-24	3/50	0/50	4/49	124	472
0-18	20/45	9/55	22/45	350	321

[a]All sites.
[b]Average time required to induce death from angiosarcomas, in days from the day each animal was first exposed.
[c]Average lifetime in days from the day the first animals were exposed.
[d]Not reported.

Source: Drew et al., 1983.

Table 5. Comparison of newborn and later short-term exposure to VC

Administered concentration (ppm)	Angiosarcomas[a]	Hepatomas
4 hours/day, 5 days/week for 5 weeks starting at age 13 weeks:		
6,000	3/120	0/120
10,000	2/118	1/118
1 hour/day, 4 days/week for 25 weeks starting at age 13 weeks:		
6,000	5/118	0/118
10,000	4/119	0/119
4 hours/day, 1 day/week for 25 weeks starting at age 13 weeks:		
6,000	4/120	2/120
10,000	4/120	0/120
4 hours/day, 5 days/week for 5 weeks starting at age 1 day:		
6,000	20/42	20/42
10,000	18/44	20/44

[a]All sites, including angiomas.

Source: Małoni et al., 1981 (experiments BT14 and BT1).

Table 6. Comparison of newborn exposure and later chronic exposure to VC

Administered concentration (ppm)	Angio-sarcomas[a] in newborn rats[b]	Angio-sarcomas[a] in mature rats[c]	Hepatomas in newborn rats[b]	Hepatomas in mature rats[c]
10,000	18/44	13/46	20/44	1/24
6,000	20/42	22/42	20/42	1/27

[a]All sites, including angiomas.
[b]Exposed 4 hours/day, 5 days/week for 5 weeks beginning at 1 day of age.
[c]Exposed 4 hours/day, 5 days/week for 52 weeks beginning at 13 weeks of age.

Source: Małoni et al., 1981 (experiments BT14 and BT1).

Mechanistic studies are consistent with these tumor findings and suggest factors associated with early-life sensitivity. Laib et al. (1979) found that VC induces preneoplastic foci in newborn, but not mature, rats. In a subsequent study, Laib et al. (1985) studied the effect of age on induction by VC of hepatic adenosine-5'-triphosphatase (ATPase) deficient enzyme-altered foci, a putative precursor of hepatocellular carcinoma. Groups of newborn male and female Wistar rats inhaled 2,000 ppm VC for different periods of time; their livers were evaluated at 4 months. The investigators concluded that "the induction of pre-neoplastic hepatocellular lesions in rats by vinyl chloride is restricted to a well defined period (approximately day 7 to 21) in the early lifetime of the animals." The lack of response in the first 5 days to the lack of hepatocellular proliferation and the low rate of VC metabolism at this stage of development.

Laib et al. (1989) found that inhaled radiolabeled VC was incorporated into physiological purines of 11-day-old Wistar rats at eightfold higher levels than in similarly treated adult rats (presumably reflecting DNA replication activity), and roughly fivefold higher levels of the DNA adduct OEG were found in the livers of young animals (reflecting an increased alkylation rate). Although OEG is not believed to be a precarcinogenic lesion, it is reasonable to expect that its levels are correlated with levels of other precarcinogenic adducts. In a similar study, Fedtke et al. (1990) observed roughly fourfold greater concentrations of both OEG and N^2,3-EG in preweanling rats exposed to VC.

An increased incidence of altered hepatocellular foci was noted among mature animals that were exposed in utero and neonatally as compared to those that were not (CMA, 1998b). This increased incidence could have been due to exposure during these susceptible periods of the life cycle but could also have been due merely to longer overall exposure. Also, basophilic foci were observed in female rat liver in the study of Til et al. (1983, 1991) among animals that were exposed beginning at 5 weeks of age.

As discussed above and in Section 5.3.5.1, several studies provide evidence for increased sensitivity to VC-induced carcinogenesis in early-life and prenatal exposures in experimental animals. Early-life data on humans, however, are lacking because most exposures have been limited to occupational groups. Nevertheless, many of the factors likely to be responsible for early-life sensitivity in animals are present in humans. Recommended adjustments to quantitative risk estimates to account for early-life sensitivity are given in Section 5.3.5.1.

4.7.2. Possible Gender Differences

Human evidence is unavailable regarding possible sex differences in sensitivity to health effects from exposure to VC. Cohorts evaluated in epidemiology studies have been primarily male workers. Evidence from case reports is also lacking. Maltoni et al. (1981, 1984) reported only small differences in liver cancer susceptibility in either rats or mice exposed via inhalation to VC, although female rats did show the greatest response In feeding studies with rats, neoplastic nodules and preneoplastic alterations such as basophilic foci were induced at lower concentrations in females (Til et al., 1983, 1991). There was also some indication of increased susceptibility to induction of nonneoplastic pathological changes such as liver cysts. In this study, females had higher incidences of liver tumors than males. While no definite conclusions

can be made regarding possible human sex differences in susceptibility to liver tumor induction by VC, a conservative approach of basing both oral and inhalation risk estimates on the female rat data was nevertheless considered to be prudent.

There is some evidence for an increase in mammary tumors in female rats, However, these tumors in rats occurred sporadically, without a positive dose-response relationship, and appear to occur in strains with a high background rate of mammary tumors. Moreover, there have been no reports of breast cancer induction in humans associated with VC exposure.

5. DOSE-RESPONSE ASSESSMENTS

5.1. ORAL REFERENCE DOSE (RfD)

5.1.1. Choice of Principal Study and Critical Effect

Two related chronic dietary studies of VC in rats exist (Feron et al., 1981; Til et al., 1983, 1991). Til et al. (1983, 1991) are the unpublished and published versions of the same study, conducted under the same conditions as the Feron et al. (1981) study, but at lower doses. As discussed in Section 4.2, altered hepatocellular foci observed in the Til et al. study (1983, 1991) are likely to be preneoplastic lesions produced via a genotoxic mechanism, consistent with the known mechanism of VC carcinogenicity. The Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR, 1995) derived a chronic oral minimal risk level (MRL) based on the basophilic foci observed in the Til et al. (1983, 1991) study at the lowest administered dose tested (0.018 mg/kg-day). However, that document does not address the preneoplastic nature of this lesion, and the authors do not appear to have considered whether a preneoplastic endpoint is appropriate for the derivation of an MRL.

Based on these considerations of protocol and results, the Til et al. (1983, 1991) study was used in the derivation of the RfD. This was a well-conducted chronic dietary study with adequate numbers of rats that found an increased incidence of two nonneoplastic endpoints, liver cell polymorphism and cysts, at a LOAEL of 1.3 mg/kg-day and a NOAEL at 0.13 mg/kg-day. Cysts, described as proliferating bile duct epithelium, are not considered to be precursors of hepatocellular tumors because tumors did not develop from this location. Liver cell polymorphism was described as affecting both the nucleus and cytoplasm of the liver cells and is considered to be a toxic rather than a carcinogenic effect (Schoental and Magee, 1957, 1959; Afzelius and Schoental, 1967). All other significant findings in this study were either neoplastic or preneoplastic (see Section 4.2).

5.1.2. Methods of Analysis—Including Models (PBPK, BMD, etc.)

5.1.2.1. *PBPK Model*

The oral RfD, inhalation RfC, oral cancer slope factor, and inhalation unit risk were all derived using a PBPK model to extrapolate animal exposure data to humans. Therefore, general aspects of the model are described here, and aspects specific to inhalation noncancer toxicity and to carcinogenesis are described in Sections 5.2.2 and 5.3.2, respectively.

The PBPK model for VC developed by Clewell et al. (1995a) is shown in Figure 2. The model is basically an adaptation of a previously developed PBPK model for vinylidene chloride (D'Souza and Andersen, 1988). This model was also used to develop independent cancer risk estimates for VC (Clewell et al., 1995c). For a poorly soluble, volatile chemical like VC, only four tissue compartments are required: a richly perfused tissue compartment that includes all of the organs except the liver, a slowly perfused tissue compartment that includes all of the muscle and skin tissue, a fat compartment that includes all of the fatty tissues, and a liver compartment. The model also assumes flow-limited kinetics, or venous equilibration, that is, that the transport of VC between blood and tissues is fast enough for steady state to be reached within the time it is transported through the tissues in the blood.

Metabolism of VC was modeled by two saturable pathways, one high affinity, low capacity (with parameters VMAX1C and KM1) and one low affinity, high capacity (with parameters VMAX2C and KM2). Subsequent metabolism is based on the metabolic scheme shown in Figure 1: the reactive metabolites (whether CEO, CAA, or other intermediates) may then either be metabolized further, leading to CO_2, react with GSH, or react with other cellular materials, including DNA. Because exposure to VC has been shown to deplete circulating levels of GSH, a simple description of GSH kinetics was also included in the model.

The model is capable of route-to-route extrapolation, as either oral and inhalation exposures may be entered and common dose metrics calculated either at the liver or in the whole body. The model is also capable of interspecies extrapolation because it is parameterized for humans and several different rodent species such that common dose metrics can be calculated for any of these species. Conversion of various oral, intermittent animal, and intermittent human exposures to a continuous human exposure concentration (i.e., an HEC) is accomplished by comparing the common dose metrics to those obtained from running the model with human parameters under continuous exposure conditions. For example, a specific mg/kg-day dose from an animal feeding study can be converted by the animal-parameterized model to a dose metric at the liver in terms of mg metabolites/volume of liver. This dose metric can be compared with those calculated from the human-parameterized model (also in terms of mg metabolites/volume of liver) run under conditions of a continuous inhalation exposure to obtain a human dose that would correspond to the specific dose of an animal feeding study.

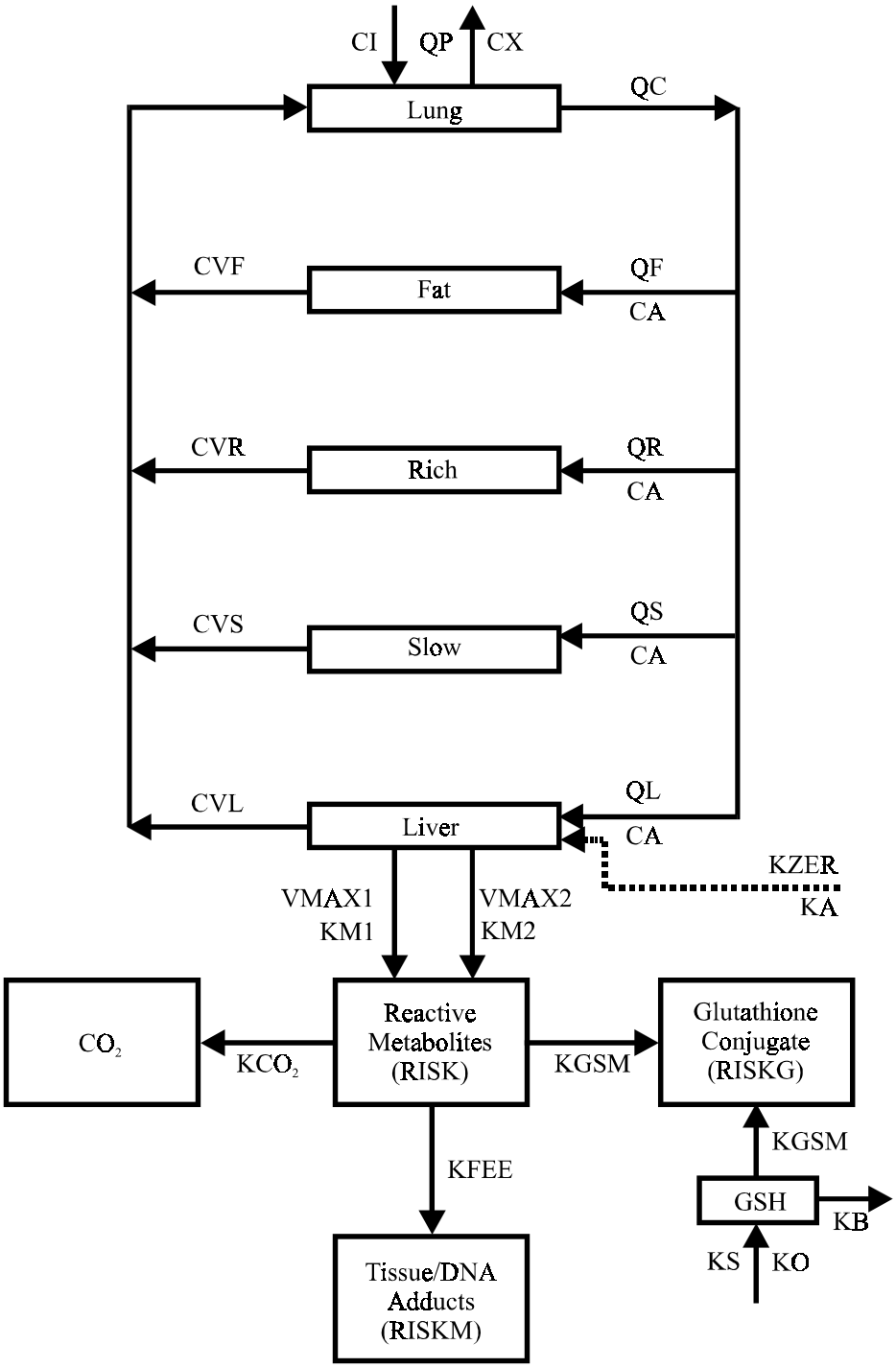


Figure 2. The PBPK model for vinyl chloride developed by Clewell et al. (1995a).

A complete description of the model, including the rationale for parameter choices in animals and humans, choice of dose metric, and experimental information used to calibrate and optimize the model, is in Appendix B. It is noted here and elsewhere in this document (Section 6 and Appendices A, B and D) that the inhalation portion of this model is well documented, with experimental inhalation data sufficient to impart a relatively high degree of confidence in dose metrics derived from inhalation scenarios. Dose metrics derived from oral scenarios do not have nearly the amount of data necessary to impart an equivalent level of confidence. To compensate for this uncertainty, procedures have been instituted in the oral exposure input to ensure that estimates of oral dose metrics would be "worst case" and conservative of public health.

Based on the analysis in Section 4.5, the liver toxicity endpoints in the Feron et al. (1981) and Til et al. (1983, 1991) studies were considered appropriate for the derivation of the RfD. As discussed in Section 4.4, the noncancer effects are believed to be due to reactive metabolites, possibly CAA. The most appropriate pharmacokinetic dose metric for a reactive metabolite is the total amount of the metabolite generated divided by the volume of the tissue into which it is produced (Andersen et al., 1987) and is the designated "RISK" in the output of the PBPK model. For liver toxicity/carcinogenicity, all metabolism was assumed to occur in the liver, while testicular toxicity was assumed to be due to metabolism that occurred in the testes. The dose metric chosen for the testes is the total amount of the metabolite generated (scaled across species based on body weight) divided by body weight and is designated "AMET" in the output of the model.

Reitz et al. (1996) developed a similar PBPK model, with a description of parent chemical kinetics and total metabolism based on the styrene model of Ramsey and Andersen (1984). Metabolism of VC was modeled with a single saturable pathway, and the kinetic constants were estimated from fitting of closed chamber gas uptake data with rats. The structure of the parent chemical portion of the Reitz et al. (1996) and Clewell et al. (1995a) models is essentially identical; only the descriptions of metabolism in the two models differ substantially. As discussed above, the model of Clewell et al. (1995a) includes a more complex description of metabolism, with two saturable oxidative pathways rather than one, and with a description of GSH conjugation of the oxidative metabolites. Nevertheless, dose metrics calculated on a common set of data using the two models are in close agreement, as demonstrated in Appendix A.

For the noncancer oral and inhalation assessments for VC, dose metrics were calculated for liver cell polymorphisms reported in the chronic rat dietary study of Til et al. (1983, 1991) (Appendix D). In order to convert these dose metrics to the human equivalent dose, a human dose metric was generated from a sample continuous human exposure scenario where stimulation of ingestion of 1 ppm in water (0.0286 mg/kg-day assuming 2 L/day/70 kg person) yielded a human dose metric of 1.01 mg/L liver. Because VC metabolism is linear in this dose range, the ratio of the intake and dose metric provides a factor (1.01/.0286 = 35.31) for converting from male and female rats at the NOAEL ([3.03 + 2.96] ÷ [2 × 35.31]) to obtain the NOAEL(HEC) = 0.09 mg/kg-day. The corresponding LOAEL(HEC) is 0.85 mg/kg-day ([30.2 + 29.5] ÷ [2 × 35.31]).

5.1.2.2. *BMD Calculation*

The same dose metric (mg metabolite/L liver) was calculated for the dose groups (males and females combined) and the benchmark analysis performed on this metric and the incidence of liver cell polymorphism (males and females combined) reported in the Til et al. (1983, 1991) study. The (Appendix D, Table D-6) analysis shows data limitations (only one nonzero datapoint in the dataset and wide dose-spacings) and wide variability in the responses from various models. As a consequence, the benchmark analysis was not used for quantitation in this assessment.

5.1.3. RfD Derivation

The NOAEL for liver cell polymorphism in the Til et al. (1983, 1991) study is 0.13 mg/kg-day, and the LOAEL is 1.3 mg/kg-day. Using the PBPK model of Clewell et al. (1995a,b), the corresponding human NOAEL and LOAEL are 0.09 and 0.9 mg/kg-day, respectively.

An uncertainty factor of 10 was used for protection of sensitive human subpopulations and 3 for animal-to-human extrapolation. The uncertainty factor for intraspecies variability includes the variability in risk estimates that would be predicted by the model for different individuals because of variability in physiology, level of activity, and metabolic capability. A factor of 3 was used for interspecies extrapolation because, although PBPK modeling refines the animal-to-human comparison of delivered dose, it does not address the uncertainty regarding the toxicodynamic portion of interspecies extrapolation (relating to tissue sensitivity). As the mode of action for the noncancer hepatic effects is perhaps more unclear than that of cancer (see Section 4.5), and as there exists some limited and problematic evidence of human susceptibility to certain hepatic effects from VC (Ho et al., 1991) the toxicodyanamic component of the interspecies uncertainty is retained. For cancer effects this situation is somewhat reversed such that there is less uncertainty about the toxicodynamics for carcinogenic effects. Although there is relative uncertainty in this assessment with regards to the derivation of the dose metrics from oral settings, it is offset by the conservative manner in which these metrics were derived, and no extra uncertainty factors are considered necessary.

No modifying factor is proposed for this assessment. Although testicular effects were reported in a study by Bi et al. (1985), the effects occurred at exposure levels that would result in a higher value RfD (Appendix D). Developmental and other effects were noted only at high concentrations (Appendix D, Table D-2). Based on these considerations, the following RfD was derived:

RfD = 0.09 mg/kg-day ÷ 30 = 0.003 mg/kg-day = 3E-3 mg/kg-day.

5.2. INHALATION REFERENCE CONCENTRATION (RfC)

5.2.1. Choice of Principal Study and Critical Effect

The RfC is based on liver cell polymorphism and cysts observed in the chronic dietary rat study of Til et al. (1983, 1991). Several lines of reasoning justify this choice. The NOAEL(HEC) from the Til et al. (1983, 1991) study was calculated (see discussion of PBPK model below) and in Appendix D) at 2.5 mg/m^3. This concentration is far lower than the LOAEL(HEC) of the transient increase in liver weight observed in the study of Bi et al. (1985) at 28 mg/m^3, indicating liver cell polymorphism to be the more sensitive endpoint. More detailed analysis of data in the Bi et al. (1985) study is not possible, because the study authors reported only the data for those changes that were considered significant, and body weight data were not reported. In addition, the power to detect an effect at 12 months was limited by the small number of animals sacrificed (n = 6), compared with the 30 animals sacrificed at 6 months. The NOAEL(HEC) for liver effects in the 10-month inhalation study of Sokal et al. (1980) was calculated at 93 mg/m^3 and a NOAEL(HEC) for testicular effects considerably higher at 145 mg/m^3. A NOAEL(HEC) of 93 mg/m^3 based on liver effects was also estimated for the 6-month inhalation study of Torkelson et al. (1961). An RfC possibly could be derived from among these inhalation studies which, with the application of sufficient uncertainty factors, could be made quantitatively comparable to that derived with the Til study. However, the experimental strengths of the Til study relative to the inhalation studies, including, in addition to the lifetime exposure, large group sizes and extensive reporting of results, clearly give a qualitative advantage to the the Til study that would be reflected not only in lower uncertainty but concomitantly in higher confidence. Although the attributes of the Til study are offset somewhat by the uncertainty associated with derivation of the oral dose metrics, it is still judged to be the most valid choice for the principal study.

The numerous occupational studies reporting incidence of liver angiosarcomas (e.g., Creech and Johnson, 1974; Waxweiler et al., 1976; Byren et al., 1976) and other liver effects in humans (Ho et al., 1991) are of limited usefulness for purposes of quantitative assessment owing principally to deficiencies in exposure information. These studies, however, do provide a clear link of relevancy to the animal data of Til et al. (1983, 1991) in that liver tumors and liver effects remain as the basis of the assessment.

ATSDR (1995) based an intermediate-duration inhalation MRL on increased relative liver, heart, and spleen weights in the Bi et al. (1985) study. Because a pharmacokinetic model was not used, the oral studies of Feron et al. (1981) and Til et al. (1983, 1991) were not an option for ATSDR. Interpretation of the organ weight data in the Bi et al. (1985) study is complicated by the fact that the study did not report absolute organ weights, relative weights for groups with no significant differences, standard deviations, or histopathology results (except in the testes).

Other endpoints in these and other studies occurred at higher exposure levels and thus were not considered as appropriate for the critical effect as in the liver. These endpoints included increased incidence of damage to the testicular seminiferous tubules in rats (Bi et al., 1985), increased liver weight and liver lesions (Sokal et al., 1980), increased damage of spermatogenic epithelium (Sokal et al., 1980), increased liver weight (Torkelson et al., 1961;

Wisniewska-Knypl et al., 1980), and lipid accumulation (Wisniewska-Knypl et al., 1980). These efforts are quantitatively compared in Appendix D.

5.2.2. Methods of Analysis—Including Models (PBPK, BMC, etc.)

5.2.2.1. *Route-to-Route Extrapolation*

Deriving an inhalation RfC from an oral study requires route-to-route extrapolation. Agency guidelines (U.S. EPA, 1994b) indicate that VC would be a candidate chemical for this extrapolation as adequate toxicity data exist from one route (oral), and the observed toxicity is observed in the liver, remote from the portal of entry. The concurrence of liver as the target organ across routes, the substantial amount of kinetic information available on VC, the lack of any reported portal-of-entry effects in existing inhalation studies, and the development of several PBPK models for VC make this chemical an even more compelling candidate for this extrapolation procedure.

5.2.2.2. *PBPK Model*

The PBPK model described in Section 5.1.2 was used to extrapolate inhalation concentrations from the oral data of Til et al. (1983, 1991) by calculating a dose metric (mg VC metabolite/L liver) that would be common for both the oral and inhalation routes of exposure. As information for the oral route of exposure was limited, conservative assumptions of 100% oral absorption over a continuous 24-hr period were made to maximize the formation of the reactive species. This same metric served as a basis to calculate HECs such that the overall transformation of data was from mg/kg-day oral intake in animals to an air concentration for continuous human exposure.

The following procedure was employed in the route-to-route extrapolation with the chronic oral study of Til et al. (1983, 1991). The dose metric (termed “RISK”) for the animal NOAEL was determined by the PBPK model, i.e., the value of the total metabolites per liver volume for rats exposed to 0.13 mg/kg-day. This metric was calculated to be 3.00 mg/L liver (from the average of the male value of 3.03 and the female value of 2.96). The PBPK model was then exercised to determine the same dose metric for a continuous human inhalation exposure. The results from a range of exposure concentrations (1 : g/m^3 to 10,000 mg/m^3) showed that the relationship with “RISK” was linear up to nearly 100 mg/m^3 with the factor in the linear range being 1.18 mg/L liver per mg/m^3 VC (Appendix D, Table D-3). This factor was then used to convert this metric to a continuous human inhalation exposure. Conversion of the study NOAEL of 0.13 mg/m^3 was then accomplished by dividing the animal dose metric for this concentration by the conversion factor (3.00/1.18) to arrive at a NOAEL(HEC) of 2.5 mg/m^3. For the LOAEL(HEC), the figures and calculation are (29.9/1.18) or 25.3 mg/m^3.

5.2.2.3. *BMC Calculation*

For the noncancer oral and inhalation assessments for VC, dose metrics were calculated from the PBPK model for liver cell polymorphism and cysts reported in the chronic rat dietary study of Til et al. (1983, 1991). The same dose metric (mg metabolite/L liver) was calculated for the dose groups (males and females combined) and benchmark analysis was performed on this metric and the incidence of liver cell polymorphism (males and females combined) reported by Til et al. (1983, 1991). The analysis (Appendix D) shows data limitations (only one nonzero datapoint in the dataset and wide dose-spacings) and wide variability in the responses from the various models. As a consequence, the benchmark analysis was not used for quantitation in this assessment.

Even though benchmark dose/concentration was not appropriate for the analysis of the critical effects in Til et al. (1983, 1991), BMCs calculated for the other inhalation studies were shown to be considerably higher than for the liver polymorphism endpoint. BMC(HEC) values corresponding to a benchmark response (BMR) of 10% extra risk were 182 mg/m^3 for damage to the testicular seminiferous tubules in rats (Bi et al., 1985); 59 mg/m^3 for polymorphism of hepatocytes in the 10-month inhalation study of Sokal et al. (1980); 92 mg/m^3 for proliferation of reticuloendothelial cells, although these may be preneoplastic (Sokal et al., 1980); and 122 mg/m^3 for damage to the spermatogenic epithelium (Sokal et al., 1980). Proliferation of reticuloendothelial cells, however, may be preneoplastic. The only continuous endpoint that could be modeled was increased liver weight in the studies by Sokal et al. (1980) and Wisniewska-Knypl et al. (1980), which reported the same data. The most sensitive BMC(HEC) for this endpoint (168 mg/m^3) was obtained with the BMR defined as a change in the mean of $sd_0/2$, using the polynomial model. The increased relative liver weight observed by Torkelson et al. (1961) could not be modeled, but the NOAEL(HEC) based on the tissue dose was 93 mg/m^3. Similarly, the LOAEL(HEC) for lipid accumulation (Wisniewska-Knypl et al., 1980) was 79 mg/m^3.

5.2.2.4. *Application of Uncertainty Factors (UF) and Modifying Factors (MF)*

The rationale for choice of the critical effect and principal study for the RfC is the same used for the oral RfD, i.e., the analysis in Section 4.5. The NOAEL(HEC) derived using the internal dose metric for liver cell polymorphism and cysts from the oral feeding study of Til et al., 1983, 1991) was 2.5 mg/m^3. Section 4.5 and Appendix D, Table D-2, demonstrated that NOAEL/LOAELs of other noncancer effects in both oral and inhalation studies were higher then those noted for the incidence of liver cell polymorphisms and hepatic cysts.

As for the RfD, an uncertainty factor of 10 was used for protection of sensitive human subpopulations and 3 for animal-to-human extrapolation. The uncertainty factor for intraspecies variability includes the variability in risk estimates that would be predicted by the model for different individuals because of variability in physiology, level of activity, and metabolic capability. A factor of 3 was used for interspecies extrapolation because, although PBPK modeling refines the animal-to-human comparison of toxicokinetics, it does not address the uncertainty regarding the toxicodynamic portion of interspecies extrapolation (relating to tissue sensitivity). As the mode of action for the noncancer hepatic effects is perhaps more unclear than that of cancer (see Section 4.5), and as there exists some limited and problematic evidence

of human susceptibility to certain hepatic effects from VC (Ho et al., 1991), the toxicodynamic component of the interspecies uncertainty factor is retained. For cancer effects, this situation is reversed such that there is less uncertainty about the interspecies toxicodynamics for carcinogenic effects. Although there is relative uncertainty in this assessment with regards to the derivation of the dose metrics from oral settings, it is offset by the conservative manner in which these metrics were derived, and no extra uncertainty factors are considered necessary.

No modifying factor is proposed for this assessment because the quality of the critical study was high, and because effects measured at organs other than the liver occurred only at considerably greater exposure levels. Based on these considerations, the following RfC was derived:

$$RfC = 2.5\ mg/m^3 \div 30 = 1E\text{-}1\ mg/m^3.$$

5.3. CANCER ASSESSMENT

As discussed in Section 4.6, VC is considered to be *a known human carcinogen by the oral and inhalation route, and highly likely to be carcinogenic by the dermal route of exposure.* The weight of evidence is based upon (1) consistent epidemiologic evidence of a causal association between occupational exposure to VC via inhalation and development of liver angiosarcoma; (2) consistent evidence of carcinogenicity in rats, mice, and hamsters via the oral and inhalation routes; (3) mutagenicity and DNA adduct formation by VC and its metabolites in numerous in vivo and in vitro test systems; and (4) efficient VC absorption via all routes of exposure tested, followed by rapid distribution throughout the body.

5.3.1. Choice of Study/Data With Rationale and Justification

5.3.1.1. *Human Data*

As discussed in Section 4.1, numerous human studies have documented the association between occupational exposure to VC and the development of angiosarcomas and other cancers. Three of these studies were used to develop dose-response assessments (Fox and Collier, 1977; Jones et al., 1988; and Simonato et al., 1991). Because exposure was not adequately characterized in these studies, recommended potency estimates were based on animal bioassay data. The cancer potency estimates derived from these studies do, however, provide support for the recommended values. The most detailed exposure information was provided by Fox and Collier (1977). In this study, since only four deaths from liver cancer (two of which were angiosarcoma) were recorded, a high degree of uncertainty in relative risk adds to the exposure uncertainty. In the Jones et al. study, an update of Fox and Collier, adequate exposure data were available only for autoclave workers, for which seven liver angiosarcoma deaths were recorded. The Simonato et al. (1991) study has the largest cohort and the most liver deaths (24) but less accurate exposure information because data were collected from several different workplaces, and because of possible misclassification of workers. The PBPK model of Clewell et al. (1995a) was used to calculate a cumulative internal dose metric for these studies. Because VC metabolism begins to be nonlinear at the high exposure levels in these studies, cumulative

exposure (e.g., ppm-years) was not sufficient for a quantitative assessment. Instead, only data sets providing information on both exposure level and duration (or cumulative exposure, from which duration could be estimated) were considered appropriate for modeling. Risk estimates (95% upper bound) derived using these three studies ranged from 2.8×10^{-7} to 2.8×10^{-6} per : g/m^3 VC. An earlier estimate by Chen and Blancato (1989), based on the results of Fox and Collier (1977) was also within this range. (See Appendix B for details).

5.3.1.2. *Animal Data*

Three studies were located that provided data on the oral carcinogenicity of VC. The oral cancer assessment was based on a well-conducted study by Feron et al. (1981) in which rats were administered VC in the diet for 135 or 144 weeks. VC volatilization and VC in the feces were measured to ascertain actual intake of VC. A related dietary study was conducted at lower doses (Til et al., 1983, 1991), but this study did not provide adequate dose-response information, since the tumors were found only at the highest dose. Maltoni et al. (1981, 1984) conducted a carcinogenicity study of VC administered by vegetable oil gavage to male and female rats. The data from this vegetable oil gavage study were not considered appropriate as the basis for a risk assessment. Chloroform administered in corn oil has been shown to have stronger hepatotoxicity than the same doses administered in an aqueous suspension (Bull et al., 1986). Corn oil has also been shown to increase peroxisomal oxidative enzyme activity in rats (DeAngelo et al., 1989); peroxisomal proliferators have been shown to be hepatic tumor promoters. Thus, the toxicity and promotional environment created in the liver by continual dosing with large volumes of vegetable oils could potentiate the effects of genotoxic carcinogens in the liver. For this reason, the single gavage dose used in the Feron et al. (1981) study was also not included in the dose-response assessment. Finally, the PK model used in this assessment has limited, poor data with which to calibrate this administration route (Appendix B).

Evidence for enhanced sensitivity to the carcinogenic effects of VC during early-life exposure were provided by Maltoni et al. (1981), Drew et al. (1983), and Laib et al. (1985). Since these studies are inadequate to develop dose-response estimates, recommended estimates are based upon the long-term oral study by Feron et al. (1983) and inhalation studies reported by Maltoni et al. (1981, 1984). The former studies, however, did provide sufficient evidence for recommending a twofold adjustment of risk for to account for early-life exposure. For details see Section 5.3.6.

Molecular toxicology data suggest that the VC-induced liver angiosarcomas and hepatocellular carcinomas in rodents develop via different pathways. Knockout of the p53 tumor suppressor gene in mice results in the spontaneous development of angiosarcoma, along with malignant lymphoma, but not hepatocellular carcinoma (Donehower et al., 1992). In contrast, accelerated development of hepatocellular carcinoma in rodents is associated with overexpression of the *myc* and *ras* oncogenes (Sandgren et al., 1989), but not with mutational loss of p53 function (Greenblatt et al., 1994). The data therefore suggest that the hepatocellular tumors and possibly the neoplastic nodules observed in rodents may occur via a p53-independent mechanism, more likely related to *myc* and *ras*, while the angiosarcomas develop via a p53-dependent mechanism.

Chemically induced human liver carcinogenicity is associated with mutational alteration of multiple genes, consistent with a mutagenic mode of action. Mutations in the p53 tumor suppressor gene are the most common gene alteration identified in human cancers and have been associated with aflatoxin-induced human hepatocellular carcinoma (Greenblatt et al., 1994). *Ras* oncogene mutations have also been found in human liver cancers (Bos, 1989), and VC-induced human angiosarcoma is associated with frequent mutation of *ras* oncogenes (DeVivo et al., 1994). In fact, the presence of both mutant *ras* and p53 tumor suppressor genes has a predictive value of 0.67 for liver tumors in humans (Marion et al., 1996). On the basis of these studies, it has been suggested that chemicals that act through a p53-dependent process are more likely to be trans-species carcinogens than those that act through a p53-independent process such as *ras* activation (Tennant et al., 1995; Goldsworthy et al., 1994). As noted above, however, both p53 and *ras* mechanisms appear to be implicated in human liver cancers.

According to EPA's Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment (U.S. EPA, 1986a), when significant increases in tumor induction occur at more than one site, animals with tumors at all such sites are included in the total, unless mechanistic data are sufficient to discount them. Animals with either liver angiosarcoma or hepatocellular tumors were included for quantitating risk because both tumor types were significantly increased in the Feron et al. (1981) oral exposure study. Neoplastic nodules in the liver were also included because they are considered equivalent to adenomas and also because it is considered likely that they will progress to carcinomas if survival duration is sufficient. Although the increase in hepatocellular tumors was smaller and nonsignificant in the Maltoni et al. (1981, 1984) inhalation studies, they were counted for quantitation because liver tumors were associated with VC exposure in the Feron et al. (1981) study. This decision is supported by evidence that, even though the majority of liver tumors reported in VC-exposed workers were angiosarcomas, some hepatocellular tumors, also a rare tumor type in humans, were usually noted (Wong et al., 1991; CMA 1998a). Lack of individual animal data could result in counting some animals twice. However, because of the small number of hepatocellular tumors any errors are likely to be minimal.

Several animal studies investigated the carcinogenicity of VC via the inhalation route. Maltoni et al. (1984) conducted the most thorough analysis, in which male and female mice and rats were exposed to a wide range of VC concentrations for 30 weeks (mice) or 1 year (rats) and then followed through 135 weeks after the initiation of exposure. Other studies did not characterize the concentration-response curve as well (Bi et al., 1985; Hong et al., 1981; Keplinger et al., 1975; Lee et al., 1978) or did not observe angiosarcomas (Feron and Kroes, 1979; Viola et al., 1971). For a review of recent results of human and animal exposures to VC, mechanistic data, DNA reactivity, and attempts at cross-species extrapolation of cancer risk see Whysner et al. (1996).

In accordance with the Proposed Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment (U.S. EPA, 1996a), the potential for using preneoplastic endpoints as a basis for the cancer assessment was evaluated. Two potential preneoplastic changes were considered: altered hepatocellular foci, i.e., clear cell foci, basophilic foci, and eosinophilic foci (Feron et al., 1981; Til et al., 1983, 1991) and DNA adducts (Swenberg et al., 1992; Morinello et al., 1999). The altered hepatocellular foci might be used to extend the tumor dose-response curve to lower doses, reducing the amount of extrapolation necessary to reach the exposure levels of interest. In order to conduct such an extrapolation, it would be necessary to determine a correspondence factor

between the incidence of foci and the tumor incidence in the portion of the dose-response curve where both foci and tumors are observed. No attempt was made to conduct such a calculation, however, because the observed foci are precursors to hepatocellular carcinoma, while angiosarcomas, the tumor type of greatest relevance to human risk assessment, are derived from sinusoidal cells. Proliferation of sinusoidal cells was also observed in these studies, but the incidence did not achieve statistical significance, and any increased response did not extend to doses below those at which angiosarcomas were observed.

As discussed in Section 4.4, VC exposure results in the formation of DNA adducts, and four highly persistent ethenoguanine-DNA adducts have been associated with VC carcinogenicity (Swenberg et al., 1992). More recently Morinello et al. (1999) reported a steep dose-response for N^2,3-ethenoguanine adducts at low VC exposure concentrations, with a leveling off at higher concentrations, a response consistent with both metabolic activation rates and tumor induction. Adduct levels normally cannot be used directly to extend tumor dose-response data to lower doses, since tumor formation from adducts depends on many factors, including the consequences of adduct repair or failure to be repaired. Thus, although a quantitative analysis of the relationship between VC metabolism, adduct formation, and tumor formation is likely to be a fruitful area for additional research, it is premature to attempt to establish a quantitative link between the tissue concentrations of a specific adduct and the risk of cancer in that tissue.

5.3.2. Dose-Response Data

Oral cancer risk was calculated based on the incidence of combined liver angiosarcomas, hepatocellular carcinomas, and neoplastic nodules in female Wistar rats in the dietary study of Feron et al. (1981). Data on females was utilized because their greater sensitivity. The administered doses and tumor incidences are shown in Table 7.

Inhalation cancer risk was calculated based on the incidence of liver angiosarcoma, angioma, hepatoma, or neoplastic nodules in the inhalation study of Maltoni et al. (1981, 1984), conducted with female Sprague-Dawley rats. The incidence is shown in Table 8.

5.3.3. Dose Conversion

Doses were not converted to human equivalents prior to the calculation of risk. Instead, the risk modeling (linearized multistage [LMS] or the dose associated with a lifetime cancer risk of 10% [LED10]) was conducted based on the animal dose metric to the liver “RISK.” Then, consistent with the statement that “. . . tissues experiencing equal average concentrations of the carcinogenic moiety over a full lifetime should be presumed to have equal lifetime cancer risk”

Table 7. Dose and tumor incidence from oral administration of vinyl chloride to female Wistar rats (from Feron et al., 1981).

Administered dose (mg/kg-day)	Human equivalent dose[a] (mg/kg-day)	Tumor incidence female rats
0	0	2/57
1.7	1.07	28/58
5.0	3.13	49/59
14.1	8.77	56/57

[a] Continuous human exposure over a lifetime required to produce an equivalent mg metabolite/L liver.

Table 8. Dose and tumor incidence from inhalation of vinyl chloride by female Sprague-Dawley rats (from Maltoni et al., 1981, 1984).

Exposure concentration (ppm)[a]	Human equivalent concentration (ppm)[b]	Tumor incidence[c]
0	0	0/141
1	0.20	0/55
5	0.98	0/47
10	1.95	1/46
25	4.60	5/40
50	10.1	1/29
100	19	1/43
150	26	5/46
200	31	10/44
250	35	3/26
500	40	11/28
2,500	48	10/24
6,000	51	13/25

[a]Animals exposed 4 hours/day 5 days/week for 52 weeks.
[b]Continuous human exposure concentration over a lifetime required to produce an equivalent mg metabolite/liter of liver.
[c]Animal numbers were adjusted to include those surviving until detection of the first liver tumor.

(U.S. EPA, 1992), the calculated risk values based on the dose metric were assumed to correspond to the same risk for the same human dose metric. In order to convert the human dose metric to a human dose, the model was run for a sample human continuous oral exposure (1 mg/L in drinking water) to determine the dose of metabolites to the human liver corresponding to a given ingested dose. Since VC metabolism is linear in the human in the dose range of interest, this equivalence factor could be used to convert the risk based on the dose metric (now in humans) into the human oral dose. Similarly, the equivalence factor for inhalation exposure was calculated by determining the human dose metric for continuous human inhalation exposure to a range of exposure concentrations (1 ：g/m^3 to 10,000 mg/m^3). This calculation showed that the model was linear up to nearly 100 mg/m^3, and the calculated equivalence factor was used to convert the risk from the inhalation experiments conducted in animals (in the units of the dose metric) to human risk values.

An area of uncertainty in any risk assessment utilizing animal data is cross-species extrapolation of dose. Data collected on chemotherapeutic agents (Freireich et al., 1966) supports a roughly 10-fold lower minimally toxic dose in humans compared with rodents. These data served as the principal basis for the use of a body surface area scaling as the default method in cancer risk assessments. Empirically, the best estimate of scaling is bw$^{3/4}$ (U.S. EPA, 1992). These findings reflect general expectations of more rapid detoxification by smaller animals resulting from faster metabolic rate. This renders them less susceptible to a given dose per unit body weight. The PBPK model accomodates adjustments for metabolic rate as well as other species-related dosimetric variables such as blood-to-air partition coefficients, liver perfusion rates, etc. The model therefore provides a more accurate estimate of steady-state target site concentration than use of default methods. On the other hand, while the PBPK model is explicitly designed as a dosimetric adjustment, the presence of a toxicodynamic component is not explicitly addressed. Barton et al. (1998) suggested use of a default of 10 in the absence of either pharmacokinetic or pharmacodynamic data. He also suggested a default of 1.0 if either a PBPK model or bw$^{3/4}$ is employed for scaling, although based upon data the value might range between 0.1 and 10.

The animal-to-human extrapolation factor employed in derivation of the noncancer RfD and RfC is viewed by this Agency and others as comprising a pharmacokinetic (PK dose to tissue) and a pharmacodynamic (PD; tissue response) component. In adjusting for animal-to-human differences, PBPK models utilize pharmacokinetic information to adjust for dose; they do not adjust for pharmacodynamic differences. Hence the application of a partial uncertainty factor for pharmacodynamics as discussed in the derivation of the RfD/C assessments.

When used in a cancer dose-response assessment involving animal-to-human extrapolation as with VC, a PBPK model similarly accounts for pharmacokinetic but not pharmacodynamic differences. A primary issue is whether there is a need to a need to account for species differences in PD or not. If sufficient information exists to provide a rationale that there are no differences, i.e., that they are the same or the adjustment factor is 1, then there exists no need to adjust. This appears to be the situation for VC based on the following reasons.

Cancer risk estimates based on epidemiologic data provided no evidence for greater carcinogenic sensitivity to VC in humans than rats or mice. Chen and Blancato (1989) derived lifetime risks for liver cancer based on epidemiology studies of 2.7×10^{-7} to 1.6×10^{-6} per ：g/m^3.

Clewell et al. (Appendix B) developed unit risks of 0.46×10^{-6} to 2.8×10^{-6} per $\mu g/m^3$ based upon the Fox and Collier (1977) study, 0.65×10^{-6} to 2.4×10^{-6} per $\mu g/m^3$ based upon the Jones et al. (1988) study, and 0.27×10^{-6} to 0.53×10^{-6} per $\mu g/m^3$ based upon the Simonato et al. (1991) study. Reitz et al. (1996) while not deriving a formal quantitative risk estimate based on the Simonato et al. (1991) study, nevertheless reported that a unit risk estimate of 5.7×10^{-7} per $\mu g/m^3$ using the Maltoni et al. (1981, 1984) data overestimated human risk 10- to 35-fold. Swenberg et al. (1999) reported that N^2,3-ethenoguanine (N^2,3-EG) has demonstrated miscoding potential (see Section 4.4.2). Numbers of these adducts correlate very closely with concentration of chlorethylene oxide the presumed active metabolite of VC. Both humans and rats have similar amounts of endogenous N^2,3-EG and it is reasonable to assume that they would show a similar exposure response. In summary, the epidemiologic data, while individually weak, collectively suggest that humans are no more susceptible to VC than are laboratory species and may be less so. Limited mechanistic data also provide no evidence for greater sensitivity in humans. A pharmacodynamic adjustment of 1.0 is therefore considered to be adequately protective. Storm and Rozman (1997) in an extensive review reached similar conclusions.

5.3.4. Extrapolation Method(s)

Two methods were used to extrapolate to low doses. Linear extrapolation is the appropriate methodology for VC, a chemical known to act via a genotoxic mechanism. The first extrapolation method used was the linearized multistage model (extra risk), in accordance with the current risk assessment guidelines (U.S. EPA, 1987). In accordance with the Proposed Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment (U.S. EPA, 1996), the LED 10/linear method was also employed. This method draws a straight line between the point of departure from the observed data, generally the LED_{10} (the lower 95% limit on a dose that is estimated to cause a 10% response) and the xy axis.

5.3.5. Oral Slope Factor and Inhalation Unit Risk

The oral slope factor and inhalation unit risk calculated for VC are presented in Table 9 (LMS model) and Table 10 (95% lower bound on the ED10). The values calculated using these two methods were very similar. The oral slope factor using the LMS model was determined to be 7.2×10^{-1} per (mg/kg)/day. Inhalation unit risk estimates of 2.6, 2.1, 1.0, and 4.4×10^{-6} per $\mu g/m^3$ for male mice, female mice, male rats, and female rats, respectively were derived. The more conservative estimate of 4.4×10^{-6} per $\mu g/m^3$ is recommended. The risk estimates are based upon the assumption of continuous lifetime exposure beginning at adulthood. If exposure begins early in life, addition of a twofold uncertainty factor is recommended. The basis for this application is discussed below.

Extrapolation of the oral risk estimate to an inhalation unit risk results in a value of about 1×10^{-4} per $\mu g/m^3$. The difference in potency estimates appears to be due primarily to the large number of neoplastic nodules reported in the Feron et al. (1981) study, but not seen in the Maltoni et al. (1981, 1984) studies. This difference may be due to different strains of rats used,

Table 9. Lifetime human cancer risk estimates based on incidence of liver tumors in animal bioassays with extrapolation using the LMS

Study	Sex	Inhalation risk[a] (per : g/m^3)	Oral slope factor[b] (mg/kg-day)
Rats, dietary (Feron et al., 1981)	F		7.2×10^{-1}
Mice, inhalation (Maltoni et al., 1981, 1984, BT4)	M	2.6×10^{-6}	
	F	2.1×10^{-6}	
Rats, inhalation (Maltoni et al., 1981, 1984, BT1, BT2, and BT15)	M	1.0×10^{-6}	
	F	4.4×10^{-6}	

[a]Based on incidence of liver angiosarcomas.

[b]Based on combined incidence of liver angiosarcomas, hepatocellular carcinomas, and neoplastic nodules.

Table 10. Lifetime human cancer risk estimates based on incidence of liver tumors in animal bioassays with extrapolation using the ED10/linear method

Study	Sex	Inhalation risk[a] (per : g/m^3)	Oral slope factor[b] (mg/kg-day)
Rats, dietary (Feron et al., 1981)	F		7.5×10^{-1}
Mice, inhalation (Maltoni et al., 1981, 1984, BT4)	M	2.4×10^{-6}	
	F	2.7×10^{-6}	
Rats, inhalation (Maltoni et al., 1981, 1984, BT1, BT2, and BT15)	M	0.9×10^{-6}	
	F	4.2×10^{-6}	

[a]Based on incidence of liver angiosarcomas.

[b]Based on combined incidence of liver angiosarcomas, hepatocellular carcinomas, and neoplastic nodules

different ages at the start of the study, or other unknown factors. Since not all neoplastic nodules are likely to progress to carcinomas, the oral risk estimate is considered to be quite conservative. Procedures were also instituted in the model to ensure the most conservative estimate in extrapolating from the oral to the inhalation route, such as assuming 100% absorption over a 24-hour period.

Despite the limitations of the data, the possibility of additional risk due to tumor induction at nonliver sites deserves consideration. To accommodate the possibility of increased risk from nonliver tumors, potency estimates based on the induction of either kidney or mammary tumors were derived, even though the incidence of these tumors were quite sporadic. Since the PBPK model does not contain a mammary tissue compartment, and since there are no adequate data on the metabolism of VC in mammary tissue to construct one, a "zero order approximation" approach was utilized in which metabolism of VC in the liver was used as a surrogate for in situ metabolism in mammary tissue. Thus, the same liver dose-metrics, "RISK," i.e., steady-state concentration of the active metabolite per L liver tissue, were calculated for the conditions and doses of the bioassays showing increased incidence of mammary tumors. See Table 8 in Appendix B. The 95% upper confidence limits of mammary tumor risk in female mice and rats, based upon the dose metric "RISK" for studies in which an increase in mammary tumors was seen, are listed below. Use of "RISK" results in a conservative estimate of cancer potency because it is assumed that mammary tissue metabolizes at the same rate as liver tissue, which is considered unlikely.

Estimated risks from mammary tumors in several studies reported by Maltoni et al. (1981, 1984) ranged from 5×10^{-7} to 5×10^{-6} per ：g/m^3, with one exception, for which a risk of 2×10^{-4} per ：g/m^3 was derived for females and 1×10^{-5} per ：g/m^3 for males (Table 10 in Appendix B). In the latter case, increases occurred against a very high background for females (−57%), raising the possibility that VC was promoting or synergizing with an ongoing process, if indeed there was any biological increase at all. The high background incidence in all the Sprague-Dawley groups renders conclusions based upon this strain uncertain. Moreover, in this study the greatest response occurred at 5 ppm, while in similar studies, reported by Maltoni et al. (1981, 1984) using the same strain, no mammary tumor responses were noted at exposure concentrations of several hundred or even several thousand ppm.

Wistar rats have a much lower background incidence of mammary tumors. In studies reported by Maltoni et al. (1981, 1984) using Wistar rats, control incidence was less than 5%; among groups exposed up to 10,000 ppm, the incidences were even lower and in some cases zero. In the Feron et al. (1983) study, while slightly elevated but not statistically significant increases were reported for mammary carcinomas, mammary fibroadenomas showed a significantly decreased incidence.

Human data regarding the possible induction of breast cancer in females is very limited because few women are employed in the VC/PVC industry. Smulevitch et al. (1988) did not report any breast cancer cases in a cohort of 1,037 women employed in a Soviet VC/PVC plant. No significant increases in breast cancer were reported in other studies of male workers. Breast cancer can occur in males, although it is uncommon. Because of the high degree of variability and lack of positive dose responses in the animal studies, as well as little indication of effects in

limited human data, the breast is considered unlikely to be a sensitive target site in humans if indeed it is a target site at all. This conclusion is supported by evidence that the major site of VC activation is the liver, combined with the likelihood that little of the active metabolite will escape the liver because of its high degree of reactivity. For these reasons any additional adjustment to account for possible breast cancer induction is considered to be unnecessary.

Increases in nephroblastoma were noted only in the Maltoni et al. (1981, 1984) studies. Risk estimates ranged from 1.5×10^{-7} to 2.2×10^{-6} per ：g/m^3 (Table 9 in Appendix B). No evidence for nephroblastoma was reported in the Feron et al. (1983) study, even though a high incidence of liver tumors occurred. Concern regarding risk from induction of nephroblastoma is also decreased because increases in these tumors were not observed in the epidemiology studies.

No evidence for induction of kidney tumors in humans by VC has been reported. Since studies of occupational cohorts, with one exception, included only males, information regarding possible breast cancer induction is very limited. In one study that included female workers no breast cancer cases were reported (Smulevich et al., 1988). Suggestive evidence for tumors at other sites in humans has also been noted, but increases were generally small compared to liver tumors. For example, in a recent update of the "American" cohort by CMA (1998b), significant increases in brain and and connective tissue tumors were reported. However, increases in relative risks were quite small compared with those from liver cancer. While the possibility of cancer induction by VC at nonliver sites remains, the evidence indicates that the liver is the most sensitive target site. Protection against liver cancer is therefore considered to be protective against the possibility of tumor induction at other sites.

5.3.5.1. *Basis for Recommending Adjustment in Cancer Risk Estimates to Account for Early-Life Sensitivity*

Several studies have compared the carcinogenic effects of VC in newborn and adult animals. Maltoni et al. (1981) reported liver angiosarcomas in 40.5% and hepatomas in 47.6% of rats exposed from 1 day of age for 5 weeks to 6,000 ppm VC. At 10,000 ppm angiosarcomas were noted in 34.1%, and hepatomas in 45.4%. By contrast, angiosarcomas were noted in 33.3% and 11.7% of rats exposed to VC at 6,000 and 10,000 ppm, respectively, beginning at 3 months of age, while hepatomas were noted in only 1.7% of either group. Consistent with this observation, VC was found to induce preneoplastic foci in newborn rats, but not in adult rats (Laib et al., 1979). Interestingly, in the same study it was found that VC did induce preneoplastic foci in adult rats after partial hepatectomy, indicating that the appearance of foci, and presumably of hepatocellular carcinoma, in neonatal animals was a consequence of the increased rate of cell proliferation at that age. Similarly, Laib et al. (1989) found that inhaled radiolabeled VC was incorporated into physiological purines of 11-day-old Wistar rats at eightfold higher levels than in similarly treated adult rats (presumably reflecting the DNA replication activity), and roughly fivefold higher levels of the DNA adduct 7-N-(2-oxyethyl)guanine (OEG) were found in the livers of young animals, reflecting an increased alkylation rate. It should be noted, however, that neoplastic nodules and hepatocellular carcinoma were induced in rats exposed to VC in the diet. Although OEG is not believed to be a precarcinogenic lesion, it is reasonable to expect that levels of this adduct would correlate with

the levels of the precarcinogenic VC adducts. In a similar study, roughly fourfold greater concentrations of both OEG and EG were also seen in preweanling rats exposed to VC than adults (Fedtke et al., 1990).

Drew et al. (1983) studied the effects of age and exposure duration on cancer induction by VC in rats, mice, and hamsters. Female golden Syrian hamsters, F344 rats, Swiss CD-1 mice, and B6C3F1 mice were exposed for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week to VC (50, 100, or 200 ppm for mice, rats, and hamsters, respectively) for 6, 12, 18, or 24 months, with the exception of mice, which were exposed only up to 18 months. All animals were sacrificed at month 24 or 18 (mice), and about 50 animals/species/group were tested. Other groups of rodents were held 6–12 months, and then exposed for 6 or 12 months, and also sacrificed at month 24. Unfortunately, time-to-tumor data were not reported in this study, making it impossible to deconvolute the impact of survival on the observation of tumors from later exposure periods. Because both mice and hamsters showed significant survival effects (life-shortening) from the VC exposures, only the data on exposures of rats during the first 12 months of life are appropriate for analysis. In the rats, exposure from 0 to 6 months showed an overall similar potency to exposure from 6 to 12 months of life. In particular, the incidence of hepatocellular carcinoma combined with neoplastic nodules and hemangiosarcoma was 24% and 5%, respectively, in rats exposed from 0 to 6 months, whereas for exposure from 6 to 12 months, the incidence was 31% and 4%, respectively. In this study, however, even the 0- to 6-month animals were 8–9 weeks old at the start of exposure and thus approaching maturity.

Although the reactive nature of the carcinogenic metabolites and the lack of P450 activity in rodent fetuses would suggest that VC is not a transplacental carcinogen (Bolt et al., 1980), data from Maltoni et al. (1981) suggest that it may be. Pregnant rats were exposed from gestation day 12-18 to 6,000 or 10,000 ppm VC for 4 hours/day, and tumors were ascertained at 143 weeks postexposure. Nephroblastomas, forestomach tumors, epithelial tumors, and mammary gland carcinomas were observed only in the offspring, and the incidence of Zymbal gland carcinomas was higher in transplacentally exposed animals than in maternal animals. Since the dams and offspring were followed for the same period, latency is not an issue for this experiment. However, it is important to note that the offspring were exposed during organogenesis, a period of rapid cell division, and any genotoxic carcinogen would be expected to have a higher potency during this period. This apparent increased sensitivity of newborn animals occurs in spite of a much lower metabolic capability at birth: during the first week of life, the P450 activity in the liver of rats increases from about 4% to about 80% of adult levels (Filser and Bolt, 1979). As the fetuses did not possess the capability to metabolize VC, these data suggest that CEO was produced by the dam and then transported to the fetuses.

The preceding studies provide evidence for increased sensitivity to VC-induced carcinogenesis in early-life and prenatal exposures in experimental animals. Early-life data on humans, however, are lacking because most exposures have been limited to occupational groups. Nevertheless, many of the factors likely to be responsible for early-life sensitivity in animals are present in humans. Because of more rapid cell division and dosimetric considerations (increased respiration or liquid intake per unit body weight, more rapid blood flow to liver), an additional correction to account for early-life exposure is recommended. Guidance has previously been given to the Regional Offices to double the lifetime risk estimate for VC to account for the

additional risk attributable to early-life exposures (Cogliano, 1989, 1990; Cogliano and Parker, 1992).

Several observations can be made about the early-life studies:

1. Exposure periods in the early-life studies (Sprague-Dawley rats exposed 5 weeks, beginning at 1 day of age, Maltoni et al., 1981, and days 7–21 post conception for Laib et al., 1985) do not overlap those of the chronic studies (weeks 14–65) from which chronic slope factors and unit risks are derived.

2. The angiosarcoma incidence after short-term, early-life exposure is approximately equal to that of long-term exposure starting after maturity (see Table 6), although hepatoma incidences differ.

3. Because the effects of early-life exposure are qualitatively and quantitatively different from those of later exposures, it would not be appropriate to prorate early-life exposures as if they were received at a proportionately lesser rate over a full lifetime.

The first observation (nonoverlapping exposure periods) suggests that the full lifetime cancer risk can be approximated by adding risks from the nonoverlapping exposures in early life and later. The second observation suggests that the angiosarcoma risks from these nonoverlapping periods are approximately equal. The third observation suggests that the risk from early-life exposure should not be prorated over a longer duration. The experimental studies suggest that the risk from short-term exposure immediately after birth may not be reversible even in the absence of further exposure later in life. This would effectively double the VC slope factors and unit risks; one portion would apply to any early-life exposure; the other to exposures later in life.

In applying these results to partial lifetime exposure, the later-life portion can be apportioned according to a curve that declines with age (Cogliano, 1989, 1990; Cogliano and Parker, 1992; Cogliano et al., 1996; Hiatt et al., 1994). In contrast, early-life exposures would not be prorated over a longer duration. (A simpler approach would be to prorate later-life exposures over the life span, while not prorating early-life exposures.) The following examples illustrate these adjustments.

Example 1. Full lifetime exposure (birth through death) to 1 $\mu g/m^3$.

Continuous lifetime exposure during childhood: $8.8 \times 10^{-6} \times (1\ \mu g/m^3) = 8.8 \times 10^{-6}$
Total risk: 8.8×10^{-6}

Here the total risk is a single unit risk estimate.

Example 2. Exposure to 2 $\mu g/m^3$ from ages 30 to 60.

Early-life risk: Not applicable.
Later-life risk: $(4.4 \times 10^{-6}$ per $\mu g/m^3) \times (2\ \mu g/m^3) \times (30/70) = 3.8 \times 10^{-6}$.

Total risk: 3.8×10^{-6}

Here exposure begins at age 30, so there is no early-life component. The later-life component is prorated as a duration of 30 years over an assumed life span of 70 years.

Example 3. Exposure to 5 ：g/m^3 from ages 0 to 10.

Early-life risk: (4.4×10^{-6} per ：g/m^3) × (5 ：g/m^3) = 22 × 10^{-6}
Later-life risk: (4.4×10^{-6} per ：g/m^3) × (5 ：g/m^3) × (10/70) = 3.1×10^{-6}
Total risk: $25 \times 10^{-6} = 2.5 \times 10^{-5}$

In this instance, both "continuous lifetime exposure from birth" and "continuous exposure during adulthood" components of risk would apply. The first component would be the early-life risk, which can be apportioned from the "exposure from birth" minus "exposure during adulthood" components at 8.8 - 4.4 = 4.4×10^{-6}. A second component of risk would be another apportionment from "exposure during adulthood" for later-life risk. Because the exact age window of susceptibility in humans is not known, but is likely to be much shorter in duration than 10 years, risk outside this window of susceptibility should be considered, but at the level of later-life risk, 4.4×10^{-6}. Furthermore, this risk would have to be apportioned based on the fractional life span of the exposure, i.e., 10/70 years. The total risk would be summed from these two components to be $25 \times 10^{-6} = 2.5 \times 10^{-5}$. It is recognized that the period of susceptibility is accounted for in both of these components. It should be noted, however, that the total risk in this instance is far less than what it would be from continuous lifetime exposure from birth at (8.8×10^{-6}) × (5 ：g/m^3) = 44×10^{-6}.

In general, the potential for added risk from early-life exposure to VC is accounted for in the quantitative cancer risk estimates by a twofold uncertainty factor. If exposure occurs only during adult life, the twofold factor need not be applied.

5.3.5.2. *Confidence in the Dose-Response Assessment*

Confidence in the dose-response assessment is medium to high for a number of reasons. VC has been shown to be carcinogenic in a large number of animal bioassays as well as in epidemiologic studies. The primary target site and major tumor types are also the same in experimental animals and humans. VC is a well-characterized genotoxic carcinogen. Its carcinogenic activity is attributed to the formation of DNA adducts by the highly reactive VC metabolite CEO. There is strong evidence linking etheno-DNA adducts with observed carcinogenicity. This increases confidence in extrapolating to low doses using either the ED10 method or the LMS model.

Recommendations from epidemiologic-based estimates were not made because of the limitations of the studies. The low dose-response estimates from several of these epidemiology studies (see Appendix B) nevertheless provide support for assuming the animal-based estimates are sufficiently conservative. The epidemiologic studies also suggest that although tumors may be induced at other sites, the liver is the most sensitive site. Protection against liver cancer is

therefore expected to provide protection against cancer at other sites. It should be noted that these risk estimates are based primarily upon health male workers.

The use of a PBPK model to determine target site concentration of the active metabolite allows a more accurate estimate of dose-response than default methods. Uncertainty in the PBPK model was determined by conducting a Monte Carlo analysis, in which risk is calculated by sampling the distributions of the parameters used in the model, resulting in a distribution of calculated risks. This analysis for the VC model found that the 95th percentile of the distribution of upper confidence limit (UCL) risks was within 50% of the mean UCL risk. Furthermore, in a sensitivity/uncertainty analysis of the parameters used in the model, none of the parameters displayed sensitivities markedly greater than 1.0, indicating that there is no amplification of error from the inputs to the outputs. This is, of course, a desirable trait in a model to be used for risk assessment. The parameters that did have a significant impact on the calculated dose metric (and thus the risk) were body weight , alveolar ventilation, cardiac output, liver blood flow and volume, blood/air partition coefficient, the capacity and affinity for metabolism and, in the case of oral gavage, the oral uptake rate. All of these parameters could be reasonably well characterized from experimental data. The sensitivity of the risk predictions to the human values of these key determinative parameters implies that the risk from exposure to VC could vary considerably from individual to individual, depending on the various combinations and permutations of specific physiology, level of activity, and metabolic capability.

Pharmacodynamics were not addressed by the PBPK model. Since the dose metric is the amount of reactive metabolite (CEO) produced, and the putative reactive metabolite (CEO) is believed to interact directly with DNA, pharmacodynamics in animals and humans would be expected to be similar. Moreover, evidence from bioassays and epidemiologic data suggests that humans are no more sensitive to VC than are laboratory animals and indeed may be less sensitive.

6. MAJOR CONCLUSIONS IN THE CHARACTERIZATION OF HAZARD AND DOSE RESPONSE

6.1. HUMAN HAZARD POTENTIAL

6.1.1. Hazard Identification for Cancer Effects

The association between occupational exposure to VC and the development of liver angiosarcomas is one of the best characterized cases of chemical-induced carcinogenicity in humans. Liver angiosarcomas are an extremely rare tumor, with only 20-30 cases per year reported in the United States. Since the introduction of VC manufacturing, nearly all of the reported cases have been associated with VC exposure. VC exposure, including polyvinyl chloride, has also been associated with increased death due to primary liver cancer, as well as cancer of the brain, lung, and lymphopoietic system. The association of VC with angiosarcoma in numerous epidemiologic studies has been supported by findings in rats, mice, and hamsters administered VC via the oral and inhalation routes. The mode of action is also well understood

and documented; VC is metabolized to a reactive metabolite, probably CEO, which interacts with DNA, forming DNA adducts and ultimately leading to tumor formation.

On the basis of sufficient evidence for carcinogenicity in human epidemiology studies, VC is therefore considered to best fit the weight-of-evidence Category "A," according to current EPA Risk Assessment Guidelines (U.S. EPA, 1986). Agents classified into this category are considered to be known human carcinogens. Under the Proposed Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment (U.S. EPA, 1996), it is concluded that VC is a known human carcinogen by the inhalation route of exposure based upon human evidence, and by the oral route on the basis of extensive positive data in oral animal studies and the knowledge that VC is well absorbed by the oral route. VC is also considered highly likely to be carcinogenic by the dermal exposure route because it is well absorbed by this route and is a systemic carcinogen.

6.1.2. Hazard Identification for Noncancer Effects

The liver is the primary target for the noncancer effects of VC in animals (Bi et al., 1985; Feron et al., 1981; Sokal et al., 1980; Til et al., 1983, 1991) and humans (Buchancova et al., 1985; Doss et al., 1984; Gedigk et al., 1975; Lilis et al., 1975; Marsteller et al., 1975; Popper and Thomas, 1975; Tamburro et al., 1984). Pathological effects such as liver necrosis, liver cell polymorphism, and cysts as well as alterations in liver function have been reported.

Other effects reported in some occupational studies are associated with exposure levels much higher than those that cause liver injury. Acroosteolysis, or resorption of the terminal phalanges of the fingers, was observed in workers occupationally exposed to VC (Lillis et al., 1975; Marsteller et al., 1975), often preceded by clinical signs of RP (Fontana et al., 1995). This was most often seen in tank cleaners and is apparently associated with dermal exposure. Occupational exposures at high concentrations may induce headaches, drowsiness, dizziness, ataxia, and loss of consciousness (Lilis et al., 1975; Langauer-Lewowicka et al., 1983; Waxweiler et al., 1977).

Reproductive effects and testes damage occurred in rats exposed to VC (Short et al., 1977; CMA, 1988a; Bi et al., 1985). These endpoints, however, were generally noted at concentrations greater than those necessary to cause liver damage.

Although most of the animal and human data result from inhalation studies, these data are directly applicable to oral exposure, because VC is rapidly absorbed and distributed throughout the body following oral or inhalation exposure. First-pass metabolism is not a major issue because the initial function of the liver is activation rather than inactivation. However, initial liver concentration may be greater via oral dosing because essentially all absorbed VC passes through the liver before possibly entering the systemic circulation.

6.2. DOSE RESPONSE

6.2.1. Dose Response for Cancer Effects

Cancer potency of VC in humans is based on animal experiments because of uncertain exposure levels in epidemiology studies. Estimated risk from continuous inhalation exposure to VC during adult life is 4.4×10^{-6} per ：g/m^3. Estimated lifetime cancer risk from oral exposure to VC is 7.2×10^{-1} per mg/kg-day.

Quantitation of risk is based upon tumor incidences in female rats in the feeding study reported by Feron et al. (1983) and female rat inhalation studies reported by Maltoni et al. (1981, 1984). The Maltoni et al. (1981, 1984) studies included both mice and rats exposed to a wide range of concentrations. The Feron et al. (1983) studies included three exposure levels and is supported by a subsequent study by (Til et al., 1991), conducted under nearly identical conditions that included two lower exposures. The studies were well designed and utilized adequate numbers of animals.

Risk estimates were based upon estimates of the concentration of the active metabolite of VC, CEO, in the liver. Concentrations were derived using a PBPK model that accounted for species differences in factors such as ventilatory exchange rates, blood-air partition coefficients, metabolic activation rates, organ volumes and flows, etc. Use of this model allows a more accurate estimation of risk than default models such as body surface area correction, which was not applied because the PBPK model adjusts for differences in metabolic rate among species. Pharmacodynamics were not addressed by the PBPK model. However, the dose metric is the amount of reactive metabolite produced which is believed to interact directly and indiscriminately with DNA, either animal or human. Given the assumptions about various aspects of pharmacodynamics such as similar repair (or lack of repair) rates between animals and humans, the validity of the extrapolation of physiological time between animals and humans, and the use of a dose metric that is normalized for the size of the liver (i.e., amount of metabolite produced per liter liver), the pharmacodynamics of the vinyl chloride cancer response in animals and humans may be reasonably expected to be quite similar.

Several studies have provided evidence for early-life sensitivity to VC-induced tumors. Maltoni et al. (1981) reported markedly increased cancer incidence in rats exposed via inhalation beginning at 1 day of age compared with those exposed beginning at 13 weeks of age. Mice, rats, and hamsters were shown to be more sensitive to cancer induction if exposed at a younger age (Drew et al., 1983). Vinyl chloride induction of preneoplastic liver foci in rats is restricted to exposures at approximately 7 to 21 days of age (Laib et al., 1979). None of these studies were considered to be suitable for deriving recommended unit risk estimates because of short exposure durations, single exposure levels, or reporting of endpoints other than cancer. The Maltoni et al. (1991), Drew et al. (1983), and Laib et al. (1979) studies, however, provide a basis for recommending a twofold adjustment of estimated cancer risk to account for early-life exposure.

Although results of several epidemiology studies were positive for liver cancer, exposure concentrations were of sufficient uncertainty to preclude recommendation of risk estimates derived from these studies. Considerable variation in exposure was likely in the larger studies that included cohorts from several facilities. Duration of exposure at high concentrations was often unavailable. Despite these limitations, several epidemiology studies have been used to

estimate cancer risk. The study by Fox and Collier (1977) provided the best data set with respect to providing information regarding duration of employment and exposure level groupings. Chen and Blancato (1989) used this study to derive a unit risk estimate of about 3×10^{-6} per ：g/m^3. The weakness of the study is the small cohort with only two cases of liver angiosarcoma. An estimate of 2×10^{-6} per ：g/m^3 was derived based upon autoclave workers in the Jones et al. (1988) study, an update of the Fox and Collier (1977) study. Reitz et al. (1996) reported that the unit risk estimate of 5.7×10^{-7} per ：g/m^3 they derived from animal data was as much as 35-fold greater than the predicted tumor rates in humans derived from Simonato et al. (1991). While the Simonato study had a larger cohort and more deaths due to liver cancer (24), exposure uncertainty was also greater because data were collected from many different workplaces in several countries. It should also be noted that many of the workers were still alive when these calculations were made, with the likelihood of further deaths from liver cancer. While epidemiology-based risk estimates are conservative compared with animal-based ones, the occupational cohorts used lack females, children, and other potentially sensitive members of the population.

As discussed in Section 5.3.1, use of DNA adduct levels could be considered as the basis for a VC risk estimate. However, adduct levels cannot be used directly to extend tumor dose-response data to lower doses, since tumor formation from adducts depends on many factors, including the nature of the adduct and the consequences of adduct repair or failure to be repaired. Thus, although a quantitative analysis of the relationship between VC metabolism, adduct formation, and tumor formation is likely to be a fruitful area for additional research, it is premature to attempt to establish a quantitative link between the tissue concentrations of a specific adduct and the risk of cancer in that tissue.

Confidence in the risk assessment is increased by the availability of appropriately designed and conducted studies, understanding of the mechanisms of VC carcinogenicity, allowing risk to be based upon concentration of active metabolite, and the fact that risks based on liver angiosaromas (rare tumors in both animals and humans) are in close agreement. VC is a well-characterized genotoxic carcinogen. Carcinogenic activity of VC is attributed to the formation of DNA adducts by the highly reactive VC metabolite CEO. Therefore, there is considerable justification for extrapolating to low doses using either the LED10 method or the LMS model. A Monte Carlo analysis, in which risk is calculated by sampling the distributions of the parameters used in the model, resulting in a distribution of calculated risks, determined that the 95th percentile of the distribution of upper confidence limit (UCL) risks was within 50% of the mean UCL risk. Furthermore, in a sensitivity/uncertainty analysis of the parameters used in the model, none of the parameters displayed sensitivities markedly greater than 1.0, indicating that there was no amplification of error from the inputs to the outputs.

Confidence in the risk estimates is decreased somewhat by uncertainty regarding the possible effect of nonliver tumors on cancer potency. This is especially true for endpoints such as the mammary gland, for which some animal studies suggest an additional risk, but for which human data are limited. However, both animal and epidemiologic data suggest that the liver is the most sensitive target site, and protection against liver cancer should therefore protect against cancer at nonliver sites.

Overall, confidence in the assessment is medium to high.

6.2.2. Dose Response for Noncancer Effects

The quantitative estimates of human risk as a result of low-level chronic exposure to VC are based on animal experiments because of uncertainties regarding human exposure levels to VC.

The human oral dose that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of deleterious noncancer effects during a lifetime (the RfD) is 3E-3 mg/kg-day.

Confidence in the principal study is high. The study of Til et al. (1983, 1991) used adequate numbers of animals, was well controlled, and reported in detail on the histological effects on the liver. There are several corroborative inhalation studies that observed effects on the liver and testes in rodents following inhalation exposure. Medium confidence in the database results from a lack of a two-generation reproductive study. Other gaps in the oral database can be filled on the basis of inhalation toxicity data. Two developmental inhalation studies (John et al., 1977; Ungvary et al., 1978) were located that reported embryotoxic effects only at levels much higher than those causing maternal toxicity in mice, rats, or rabbits. There is no evidence for other effects at doses as low as those inducing effects in the Til et al. (1991) study. The two-generation reproductive study of CMA (1998) demonstrates liver effects at concentrations where reproductive effects were absent, indicating the sensitivity of the liver relative to any effects on reproduction. Also, in a dominant lethal study of VC, reduced fertility was observed at a concentration greater than that inducing liver effects in rats (Short et al., 1977). These data impart considerable certainty that in the dose-response relationship of VC, liver effects would occur before reproductive-related effects. Therefore, the confidence in the database is considered high to medium.

Qualitative differences exist between the dose metrics generated from the PBPK model used in this assessment. This difference is due principally to the extent of information available for validating the dose metrics derived from different routes of exposure, i.e., inhalation and oral. As documented in Appendix B, numerous data sets are available via the inhalation route to both parameterize and judge the ability of the model to characterize aspects of VC dosimetry, including the dose metrics used in this assessment, that occur in an inhalation scenario. Data sets for the oral route, however, are few and problematic (Appendix B), which limits the ability to either parameterize or to judge performance of the model for this particular route. Thus, a higher degree of confidence is placed in model outputs (dose metrics) derived from inhalation scenarios than in those derived from oral scenarios. To attempt to compensate for this qualitative difference between the oral and inhalation dose metrics, certain procedures were instituted within the model when calculating oral dose metrics, including assumption of a maximum rate of VC uptake (i.e., designating it a zero-order process) and spreading the applied dose over a 24-hr period, which would maximize the likelihood that the parent VC would be metabolized to reactive species (i.e., the basis of this assessment, mg VC metabolized).

The high degree of confidence in the principal study of Til et al. (1983, 1991), combined with the high-to-medium assessment of the database and less-than-high confidence in the qualitative aspects of the PBPK, is considered to result in an overall medium confidence in the RfD.

An uncertainty factor of 10 was used for protection of sensitive human subpopulations and 3 for animal-to-human extrapolation. The uncertainty factor of 10 for intraspecies variability includes the variability in risk estimates that would be predicted by the model for different individuals, due to variability in physiology, level of activity, and metabolic capability. A factor of 3 was used for interspecies extrapolation because although PBPK modeling refines the animal-to-human comparison of delivered dose, it does not address the uncertainty regarding the toxicodynamic portion of interspecies extrapolation (relating to tissue sensitivity). The mode of action and reactive species are not as clear for noncancer effects as for cancer effects. This lack of clarity concerning the reactive species (i.e. CEO or CAA) has consequences regarding the toxicodynamic components of this UF. Little, if any, difference would be anticipated to occur between animal and human DNA and CEO, whereas considerable differences could exist between animal and liver proteins/components and CAA. Therefore, the partial UF for TD is retained for the noncancer but not the cancer assessment. No uncertainty factor was considered necessary for deficiencies in this relatively complete database.

Daily inhalation exposure to a human population that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of deleterious effects during a lifetime (the RfC) is 1E-1 mg/m^3. The RfC is based on the same study used to derive the RfD (Til et al., 1983, 1991). As noted above, confidence in this study is high. An oral study was used to derive the RfC because it was the best study available, effects were reported at lower doses than in any of the inhalation studies, and use of the PBPK model allowed route extrapolation of reactive metabolite.

The overall confidence in the RfC is medium. The study of Til et al. (1983, 1991) used adequate numbers of animals, was well controlled, and reported in detail on the histological effects on the liver. Since the PBPK model can be used to calculate tissue doses for oral and inhalation exposure, detailed information on a range of endpoints is available. There are several corroborative inhalation studies that observed effects on the liver and testes in rodents following inhalation exposure. Two developmental inhalation studies (John et al., 1977; Ungvary et al., 1978) were located that reported embryotoxic effects only at levels much higher than those causing maternal toxicity in mice, rats, or rabbits. Results from both the reproductive study of CMA (1998) and, to a lesser degree, the dominant lethal study of Short et al. (1977) clearly indicate that liver effects occur at exposures to VC much less than any reproductive effect or parameter examined in these studies.

As discussed for the RfD, there exist qualitative differences between dose metrics generated from oral and inhalation routes by the PBPK model used in this assessment. Data sets for the oral route are problematic and few (Appendix B), which limits the ability to either parameterize or to judge performance of the model for this particular route. This RfC is based on dose metrics derived from the dietary administration study of Til et al. (1983, 1991). Actions taken to compensate for this qualitative deficiency were those described above for the RfD, the overall intent being to maximize the likelihood of the administered dose to be transformed to reactive metabolites in the liver, to obtain the maximum dose metric from any oral dose.

Comparable to the RfD, an uncertainty factor of 10 was used for protection of sensitive human subpopulations and 3 for animal-to-human extrapolation. The uncertainty factor of 10 for intraspecies variability includes the variability in risk estimates that would be predicted by the model because of population variability, and a factor of 3 was used for interspecies

extrapolation to address uncertainty relating to potential interspecies differences in tissue sensitivity.

Since VC toxicity results from a reactive metabolite generated by P450 enzymes, individuals who generate increased amounts of the toxic metabolite through the induction of these enzymes may comprise a sensitive population. The P450 inducers phenobarbital and Aroclor 1254 induce VC metabolism and have been shown to increase VC toxicity (Jaeger et al., 1977; Jedrychowski et al., 1985; Reynolds et al., 1975). Increased sensitivity to the effects of VC would also be expected in people with preexisting liver disease.

Although VC has often been cited as a chemical for which saturable metabolism should be considered in the risk assessment, saturation appears to become important only at very high exposure levels (greater than 250 ppm by inhalation or 25 mg/kg-day orally) compared with levels associated with the most sensitive noncancer effects or tumorigenic levels, and thus has little impact on the risk estimates made in the relevant range. The important contribution of pharmacokinetic modeling is to provide a more biologically plausible estimate of the effective dose and to compensate for the nonuniform ratio of this biologically effective dose to exposure concentration or administered dose across routes and species. Therefore, any estimate of administered dose other than that generated in consideration of pharmacokinetics is less adequate for performing route-to-route and interspecies extrapolation of risk.

The major area of scientific uncertainty in this assessment is a quantitative characterization of the variability in the human population and the increased sensitivity of sensitive populations. This area is compensated for with a default uncertainty factor. As noted in Section 5.1.1, the LOAEL used by ATSDR (1995) in its calculation of a chronic oral MRL is considerably lower than the NOAEL identified for the RfD (without consideration of pharmacokinetics). This discrepancy resulted because ATSDR did not take into consideration the preneoplastic nature of its critical effect, the proliferative basophilic foci in the Til et al. (1983, 1991) study. As also noted in Section 5.2.1, ATSDR (1995) considered increased relative heart and spleen weights (Bi et al., 1985) to be co-critical effects in its calculation of an intermediate-duration inhalation MRL. These effects were not considered for the derivation of the RfC because of the absence of a concentration- or duration-related response, and because they occurred at higher concentrations than liver cell polymorphisms used to derive both the RfC and RfD.

It should be noted, however, that the most significant effect of VC observed in human epidemiologic studies is liver cancer. The observation that the cancer effects of VC dominate at high human exposure concentrations, coupled with the fact that VC is a genotoxic carcinogen for which linear low-dose extrapolation is appropriate, suggests that the noncancer effects of VC are not likely to be as important a concern for chronic human exposure.

7. REFERENCES

Afzelius, BA; Schoental, R. (1967) The ultrastructure of the enlarged hepatocytes induced in rats with a single oral dose of retrorsine, a pyrrolizidine (Senecio) alkaloid. J Ultrastruct Res 20:328-345.

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR), Public Health Service, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. (1995) Toxicological profile for vinyl chloride. Draft for public comment.

Amoore, JE; Huatala, E. (1983) Odor as an aid to chemical safety: odor thresholds compared with threshold limit values and volatiles for 214 industrial chemicals in air and water dilution. J Appl Toxicol 3(6):272-290.

Andersen, M; Clewell, H; Gargas, M; et al. (1987) Physiologically based pharmacokinetics and the risk assessment process for methylene chloride. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 87:185-205.

Bartsch, H; Malaveille, C; Montesano, R. (1975) Human, rat and mouse liver-mediated mutagenicity of vinyl chloride in *S. typhimurium* strains. Int J Cancer 15:429-437.

Barton, HA; Andersen, ME; Cluell, HJ, III. (1998) Harmonization: developing consistent guidelines for applying mode of action and dosimetry information to cancer and noncancer risk assessment. Hum Ecol Risk Assess 4:75-115.

Belli, S; Bertazzi, PA; Comba, P; et al. (1987) A cohort study on vinyl chloride manufacturers in Italy: study design and preliminary results. Cancer Lett 35:253-261.

Berk, PD; Martin, JF; Young, RS; et al. (1976) Vinyl chloride-associated liver disease. Ann Intern Med 84:717-731.

Bi, W; Wang, Y; Huang, M; et al. (1985) Effect of vinyl chloride on testis in rats. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 10:281-289.

Blair, A; Kazerouni, N. (1997) Reactive chemicals and cancer. Cancer Causes and Control 8:473-490.

Bolt, HM. (1978) Pharmacokinetics of vinyl chloride. Gen Pharmacol 9:91-95.

Bolt, HM. (1986) Metabolic activation of vinyl chloride, formation of nucleic acid adducts and relevance to carcinogenesis. IARC Sci Publ 70:261-268.

Bolt, HM; Kappus, H; Buchter, A; et al. (1976) Disposition of [1,2-^{14}C] vinyl chloride in the rat. Arch Toxicol 35:153-162.

Bolt, HM; Laib, RJ; Kappus, H; et al. (1977) Pharmacokinetics of vinyl chloride in the rat. Toxicology 7:179-188.

Bolt, HM; Laib, RJ; Filser, JG; et al. (1980) Vinyl chloride and related compounds: mechanisms of action on the liver. In: Frontiers in liver disease. Berk, PD; Chalmers, TC, eds. New York: Thieme/Stratton, p. 80.

Bos, JL. (1989) Ras oncogenes in human cancer: a review. Cancer Res 49:4682-4689.

Buchancova, J; Reznak, I; Horak, V; et al. (1985) Scintigraphic pictures of the liver in workers after a long-term exposure to vinyl chloride. Pracov Lek 37:190-194.

Buffler, PA; Word, S; Eifler, C; et al. (1979) Mortality experience of workers in a vinyl chloride monomer production plant. J Occup Med 21:195-203.

Bull, RJ; Brown, JM; Meierhenry, EA; et al. (1986) Enhancement of the hepatotoxicity of chloroform in B6C3F1 mice by corn oil: implications for chloroform carcinogenesis. Environ Health Perspect 69:49-58.

Byren, D; Engholm, G; Englund, A; et al. (1976) Mortality and cancer morbidity in a group of Swedish VCM and PVC workers. Environ Health Perspect 17:167-170.

Chemical Manufacturers Association. (CMA) (1998a) Vinyl chloride combined inhalation two-generation reproduction and developmental toxicity study in CD rats. Submitted by CMA to ATSDR pursuant to Memorandum of Understanding, June 26, 1996. Final Report. CMA, Arlington VA.

Chemical Manufactuters Association. (CMA) (1998b) Epidemiological study of men employed in the vinyl chloride industry between 1942 and 1972: I. Re-analysis of mortality through December 31, 1982: and II. Update of Mortality through December 31, 1995. Final Report. CMA, Arlington VA. pp. 1-178.

Chen, CW; Blancato, JN. (1989) Incorporation of biological information in cancer risk assessment: example—vinyl chloride. Cell Biol Toxicol 5:417-444.

Chen, JM; Smith, SJ; Marion, MJ; et al. (1999) Common conformational effects in the p53 protein of vinyl chloride-induced mutations. J Protein Chem 18:467-472.

Cheng, KC; Preston, BD; Cahill, DS; et al. (1991) The vinyl chloride DNA derivative N^2,3-ethenoguanine produces G6A transitions in *Escherichia coli*. Proc Natl Acad Sci 88:9974-9978.

Clement Associates. (1987) Investigation of cancer risk assessment methods. Final report. Vol. 1: Introduction and epidemiology. Prepared for the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, the U.S. Department of Defense, and the Electric Power Research Institute.

Clewell, HJ; Gentry, PR; Gearhart, JM; et al. (1995a) The development and validation of a physiologically based pharmacokinetic model for vinyl chloride and its application in a carcinogenic risk assessment for vinyl chloride. Prepared by ICF Kaiser for the Office of Health and Environmental Assessment, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, and the Directorate of Health and Standards Programs, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Washington, DC.

Clewell, HJ; Covington, TR; Crump, KS; et al. (1995b) The application of a physiologically based pharmacokinetic model for vinyl chloride in a noncancer risk assessment. Prepared by ICF Kaiser/Clement Associates for the National Center for Environmental Assessment, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC, under EPA contract number 68-D2-0129.

Clewell, HJ; Gentry, PR; Gearhart, JM; et al. (1995c) Considering pharmacokinetic and mechanistic information in cancer risk assessments for environmental contaminants: examples with vinyl chloride and trichloroethylene. Chemosphere 31:2561-2578.

Cogliano, J. (1989) Status of vinyl chloride assessment (memorandum). National Center for Environmental Assessment, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC.

Cogliano, J. (1990) Cancer unit risk estimates for vinyl chloride (memorandum). National Center for Environmental Assessment, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC.

Cogliano, VJ; Parker, JC. (1992) Some implications of toxicology and pharmacokinetics for exposure assessment. J Exp Environ Epidemiol Suppl 1:189-207.

Cogliano, VJ; Hiatt, GFS; Den, A. (1996) A quantitative cancer assessment for vinyl chloride: indications of early-life sensitivity. Toxicology 111:21-28.

Cooper, WC. (1981) Epidemiologic study of vinyl chloride workers: mortality through December 31, 1972. Environ Health Perspect 41:101-106.

Cowfer, JA; Magistro, AJ. (1983) Vinyl chloride. In: Encyclopedia of chemical technology, vol. 23. Othmer, K, ed. New York: Wiley Interscience, pp. 865-885.

Creech, JL; Johnson, MN. (1974) Angiosarcoma of the liver in the manufacture of polyvinyl chloride. J Occup Med 16:150-151.

DeAngelo, AB; Daniel, FB; McMillan, L; et al. (1989) Species and strain sensitivity to the induction of peroxisome proliferation by chloroacetic acids. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 101:285-298.

DeVivo, I; Marion, MJ; Smith, SJ; et al. (1994) Mutant c-Ki-ras protein in chemical carcinogenesis in humans exposed to vinyl chloride. Cancer Causes Control 5:273-278.

Doll, R. (1988) Effects of exposure to vinyl chloride. Scand J Work Environ Health 14:61-78.

Donehower, LA; Harvey, M; Slagel, BL; et al. (1992) Mice deficient for p53 are developmentally normal but susceptible to spontaneous tumors. Nature 356:215-221.

Dosanjh, JK; Chenna, A; Kim, E; et al. (1994) All four known cyclic adducts formed in DNA by the vinyl chloride metabolite chloroacetaldehyde are released by a human DNA glycosylase. Proc Natl Acad Sci 91:1024-1028.

Doss, M; Lange, CE; Veltman, G. (1984) Vinyl chloride-induced hepatic coproporphyrinuria with transition to chronic hepatic porphyria. Klin Wochenschr 62:175-178.

Dow Chemical Company. (1986) Co-initial submission: an update of an epidemiologic study with vinyl chloride workers, 1942-1982 (final report with cover letter dated 07/24/92 and attachments). U.S. Environmental Protection Agency/OTS public files. Document no. 88-920005649. Fiche no. 0544432 (1).

Drew, RT; Boorman, GA; Haseman, JK; et al. (1983) The effect of age and exposure duration on cancer induction by a known carcinogen in rats, mice, and hamsters. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 68:120-130.

D'Souza, RW; Andersen, ME. (1988) Physiologically based pharmacokinetic model for vinylidene chloride. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 95:230-240.

Du, CL; Wang, J-D. (1998) Increased morbidity odds ratio of primary liver cancer and cirrhosis of the liver among vinyl chloride monomer workers. Occup Environ Med 55:528-532.

Du, CL; Kuo, ML; Chang, HL; et al. (1995) Changes in lymphocyte single strand breakage and liver function of workers exposed to vinyl chloride monomer. Toxicol Lett (Ireland) 77:379-385.

Du, JL; Sandoz, JP; Tseng, MT; et al. (1979) Biochemical alterations in livers of rats exposed to vinyl chloride. J Toxicol Environ Health 5:1119-1132.

Duck, BW; Carter, JT; Coombes, EJ. (1975) Mortality study of workers in a polyvinyl-chloride production plant. Lancet 13:1197-1199.

Edmonds, LD; Anderson, CE; Flynt, JW, Jr; et al. (1978) Congenital central nervous system malformations and vinyl chloride monomer exposure: a community study. Teratology 17:137-142.

Elliot, P; Kleinschmidt, I. (1997) Angiosarcoma of the liver in Great Britain in proximity to vinyl chloride sites. Occup Environ Med 54:14-18.

Fedtke, N; Boucheron, JA; Walker, VE; et al. (1990) Vinyl chloride-induced DNA adducts. II. Formation and persistence of 7-(2'-oxoethyl)guanine and N^2,3-ethenoguanine in rat tissue DNA. Carcinogenesis 11:1287-1292.

Feron, VJ; Kroes, R. (1979) One-year time-sequence inhalation toxicity study of vinyl chloride in rats. II. Morphological changes in the respiratory tract, ceruminous glands, brain, kidneys, heart, and spleen. Toxicology 13:131-141.

Feron, VJ; Kruysse, A; Til, HP. (1979) One-year time-sequence inhalation toxicity study of vinyl chloride in rats. I. Growth, mortality, haematology, clinical chemistry and organ weights. Toxicology 13:25-28.

Feron, VJ; Hendriksen, CFM; Speek, AJ; et al. (1981) Lifespan oral toxicity study of vinyl chloride in rats. Food Cosmet Toxicol 19(3):317-333.

Filser, JG; Bolt, HM. (1979) Pharmacokinetics of halogenated ethylenes in rats. Arch Toxicol 42:123-136.

Fontana, L; Baietto, M; Becker, F; et al. (1995) Etude clinique et capillaroscopique de phenomenes de raynaud chez des retraites anciennement exposes au chlorure de vinyle monomere. J Mal Vasculaires 20:268-273.

Fox, AJ; Collier, PF. (1977) Mortality experience of workers' exposure to vinyl chloride monomer in the manufacture of polyvinyl chloride in Great Britain. Br J Ind Med 34:1-10.

Freireich, EJ; Gehan, EA; Rall, DP; et al. (1966) Quantitative comparison of toxicity anticancer agents in mouse, rat, hamster, dog, monkey and man. Cancer Chemother Rep 50:210-244.

Gargas, ML; Andersen, ME. (1982) Metabolism of inhaled brominated hydrocarbons: validation of gas uptake results by determination of a stable metabolite. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 66:55-68.

Gedigk, P; Muller, R; Bechtelsheimer, H. (1975) Morphology of liver damage among polyvinyl chloride production workers. A report on 51 cases. Ann NY Acad Sci 246:279-285.

Gehring, PJ; Watanabe, PG; Park, CN. (1978) Resolution of dose-response toxicity data for chemicals requiring metabolic activation: example—vinyl chloride. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 44:581-591.

Goldsworthy, TL; Recio, L; Brown, K; et al. (1994) Symposium overview: transgenic animals in toxicology. Fundam Appl Toxicol 22:8-19.

Green, T; Hathway, DE. (1975) Biological fate in rats of vinyl chloride in relation to its oncogenicity. Chem-Biol Interact 11:545-562.

Greenblatt, MS; Bennett, WP; Hollstein, M; et al. (1994) Mutations in the p53 tumor suppressor gene: clues to cancer etiology and molecular pathogenesis. Cancer Res 54:4855-4878.

Guengerich, FP. (1987) Mammalian cytochromes P-450. Vol. I. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press, Inc.

Guengerich, FP; Strickland, TW. (1977) Metabolism of vinyl chloride: destruction of the heme of highly purified liver microsomal cytochrome P-450 by a metabolite. Mol Pharmacol 13:993-1004.

Guengerich, FP; Watanabe, PG. (1979) Metabolism of [^{14}C]-labeled vinyl chloride *in vivo* and *in vitro*. Biochem Pharmacol 28:589-596.

Guengerich, FP; Mason, PS; Stott, WT; et al. (1981) Roles of 2-haloethylene oxides and 2-haloacetaldehydes derived from vinyl bromide and vinyl chloride in irreversible binding to protein and DNA. Cancer Res 41:4391-4398.

Guengerich, FP; Kim, D; Iwasaki, M. (1991) Role of human cytochrome P-450 IIE1 in the oxidation of many low molecular weight cancer suspects. Chem Res Toxicol 4:168-179.

Gwinner, IM; Laib, RJ; Filser, JG; et al. (1983) Evidence of chloroethylene oxide being the reactive metabolite of vinyl chloride towards DNA: comparative studies with 2,2'-dichloroethylether. Carcinogenesis 4:1483-1486.

Hansteen, IL; Hillestad, L; Thiis-Evensen, E; et al. (1978) Effects of vinyl chloride in man: a cytogenetic follow-up study. Mutat Res 51:271-278.

Hatch, M; Kline, J; Stein, Z. (1981) Power considerations in studies of reproductive effects of vinyl chloride and some structural analogs. Environ Health Perspect 41:195-201.

Hefner, RE, Jr; Watanabe, PG; Gehring, PJ. (1975) Preliminary studies of the fate of inhaled vinyl chloride monomer in rats. Ann NY Acad Sci 246:135-148.

Hehir, RM; McNamara, BP; McLaughlin, J, Jr; et al. (1981) Cancer induction following single and multiple exposures to a constant amount of vinyl chloride monomer. Environ Health Perspect 41:63-72.

Heldaas, SS; Langard, SL; Anderson, A. (1984) Incidence of cancer among vinyl chloride and polyvinyl chloride workers: further evidence for an association with malignant melanoma. Br J Ind Med 41:25-30.

Hiatt, GFS; Cogliano, VJ; Becker, RA; et al. (1994) Vinyl chloride action levels: indoor air exposures at a Superfund site. In: Hazardous waste and public health: International Congress on the Health Effects of Hazardous Waste. Andrews, JS, Jr; Frumkin, H; Johnson, BL; et al.; eds. Princeton, NJ: Princeton Scientific Publishing, pp. 525–529.

Ho, SF; Phoon, WH; Gan, SL; et al. (1991) Persistent liver dysfunction among workers at a vinyl chloride monomer polymerization plant. J Soc Occup Med 41:10-16.

Hong, CB; Winston, JM; Thornburg, LP; et al. (1981) Follow-up study on the carcinogenicity of vinyl chloride and vinylidene chloride in rats and mice: tumor incidence and mortality subsequent to exposure. J Toxicol Environ Health 7:909-924.

Infante, PF; Wagoner, JK; Waxweiler, RJ. (1976) Carcinogenic, mutagenic and teratogenic risks associated with vinyl chloride. Mutat Res 41:131-142.

Ivanetich, KM; Aronson, I; Katz, ID. (1977) The interaction of vinyl chloride with rat hepatic microsomal cytochrome P-450 in vitro. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 74:1411-1418.

Jaeger, RJ; Murphy, SD; Reynolds, ES; et al. (1977) Chemical modification of acute hepatotoxicity of vinyl chloride monomer in rats. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 41:597-607.

Jedrychowski, RA; Sokal, JA; Chmielnicka, J. (1984) Influence of exposure mode on vinyl chloride action. Arch Toxicol 55:195-198.

Jedrychowski, RA; Sokal, JA; Chmielnicka, J. (1985) Comparison of the impact of continuous and intermittent exposure to vinyl chloride, including phenobarbital effects. J Hyg Epidemiol Microbiol Immunol 28:111-120.

John, JA; Smith, FA; Leong, BKJ; et al. (1977) The effects of maternally inhaled vinyl chloride on embryonal and fetal development in mice, rats, and rabbits. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 39:497-513.

Jones, RW; Smith, DM; Thomas, PG. (1988) A mortality study of vinyl chloride monomer workers employed in the United Kingdom in 1940–1974. Scand J Work Environ Health 14:153-160.

Keplinger, ML; Goode, JW; Gordon, DE; et al. (1975) Interim results of exposure of rats, hamsters, and mice to vinyl chloride. Ann NY Acad Sci 248:219-224.

Krajewski, J; Dobecki, M; Gromiec, J. (1980) Retention of vinyl chloride in the human lung. Br J Ind Med 37: 373-374.

Laib, RJ. (1986) The role of cyclic base adducts in vinyl-chloride-induced carcinogenesis: studies on nucleic acid alkylation in vivo. IARC Sci Publ 70:101-108.

Laib, RJ; Stoeckle, G; Bolt, HM; et al. (1979) Vinyl chloride and trichloroethylene. Comparison of alkylating effects of metabolites and induction of preneoplastic enzyme deficiencies in rat liver. J Cancer Res Clin Oncol 94:139-147.

Laib, RJ; Klein, KP; Bolt, HM. (1985) The rat liver foci bioassay. I. Age-dependence of induction by vinyl chloride of ATPase-deficient foci. Carcinogenesis 6:65-68.

Laib, RJ; Bolt, HM; Cartier, R; et al. (1989) Increased alkylation of liver DNA and cell turnover in young versus old rats exposed to vinyl chloride correlates with cancer susceptibility. Toxicol Lett 45:231-239.

Langauer-Lewowicka, H; Kurzbauer, H; Byczkowska, Z; et al. (1983) Vinyl chloride disease-neurological disturbances. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 52:151-157.

Lee, CC; Bhandari, JC; Winston, JM; et al. (1978) Carcinogenicity of vinyl chloride and vinylidene chloride. J Toxicol Environ Health 4:15-30.

Lee, FI; Smith, PM; Bennett, B; et al. (1996) Occupationally related angiosarcoma of the liver in the United Kingdom 1973-1994. Gut 39:312-318.

Leibman, KC. (1977) Current literature: metabolism of vinyl chloride. Drug Metab Disp 5:93-94.

Lelbach, WK. (1996) A 25-year follow-up study of heavily exposed vinyl chloride workers in Germany. Am J Ind Med 29:446-458.

Lester, D; Greenberg, LA; Adams, WR. (1963) Effects of single and repeated exposures of humans and rats to vinyl chloride. Am Ind Hyg Assoc J 24:265-275.

Lilis, R; Anderson, H; Nicholson, WJ; et al. (1975) Prevalence of disease among vinyl chloride and polyvinyl chloride workers. Ann NY Acad Sci 246:22-41.

Luo, JC; Liu, HT; Cheng, TJ; et al. (1999) Plasma p53 protein and anti-p53 antibody expression in vinyl chloride monomer workers on Taiwan. J Occup Environ Med 41:521-526.

Maltoni, C; Lefemine, G; Ciliberti, A; et al. (1980) Vinyl chloride carcinogenicity bioassays (BT project) as an experimental model for risk identification and assessment in environmental and occupational carcinogenesis. Epidemiol Anim Epidemiol Hum: Cas Chlorure Vinyle Monomer (Reun. Club Carcerog. Chim.) 20th meeting date 1979, Publ. Essent, Paris, France, pp. 11-112.

Maltoni, C; Lefemine, G; Ciliberti, A; et al. (1981) Carcinogenicity bioassay of vinyl chloride monomer: a model of risk assessment on an experimental basis. Environ Health Perspect 41:3-29.

Maltoni, C; Lefemine, G; Ciliberti, A; et al. (1984) Experimental research on vinyl chloride carcinogenesis. In: Archives of research on industrial carcinogenesis. Vol. 2. Maltoni, C; Mehlman, MA, eds. Princeton, NJ: Princeton Scientific Publishers, Inc.

Marion, MJ; DeVivo, I; Smith, S; et al. (1996) The molecular epidemiology of occupational carcinogenesis in vinyl chloride exposed workers. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 68:394-398.

Marsteller, HJ; Lelbach, WK; Muller, R; et al. (1975) Unusual splenomegalic liver disease as evidenced by peritoneoscopy and guided liver biopsy among polyvinyl chloride production workers. Ann NY Acad Sci 246:95-134.

Monson, RR; Peters, JM; Johnson, MN; et al. (1975) Proportional mortality among vinyl chloride workers. Environ Health Perspect 11:75-77.

Morinello, EJ; Ham, A-J; Swenberg, JA. (1999) Molecular dosimetry of N2,3-ethenoguanine in control and vinyl chloride-exposed rats. Toxicol Sci 48 (Suppl 1):232.

Nakajima, T; Wang, R; Elovaara, E; et al. (1993) Cytochrome P450-related differences between rats and mice in the metabolism of benzene, toluene and trichloroethylene in liver microsomes. Biochem Pharmacol 45:1079-1085.

National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), Public Health Service, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. (1986) Chemical review: vinyl chloride. Dangerous properties of industrial materials report 6:13-43. NIOSH publication no. 00188891. Washington, DC.

National Research Council (NRC). (1983) Risk assessment in the federal government: managing the process. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.

Occidental Chemical Corporation. (1975) Initial submission: Pottstown vinyl chloride medical survey results (final report with attachments and cover letter dated 02/21/92). U.S. Environmental Protection Agency/OTS public files (8eCP). Document no. 88-920001077. Fiche no. 0535773.

Ott, MG; Langner, RR; Holder, BB. (1975) Vinyl chloride exposure in a controlled industrial environment. Arch Environ Health 30:333-339.

Perrard, MH. (1985) Mutagenicity and toxicity of chloroethylene oxide and chloroacetaldehyde. Experientia 41:676-677.

Perticoni, GF; Abbritti, G; Cantsani, TA; et al. (1986) Polyneuropathy in workers with long exposure to vinyl chloride. Electrophysiological study. Electromyogr Clin Neurophysiol 26:41-47.

Pessayre, D; Wandscheer, JC; Descatoire, V; et al. (1979) Formation and inactivation of a chemically reactive metabolite of vinyl chloride. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 49:505-515.

Pirastu, R; Comba, P; Reggiani, A; et al. (1990) Mortality from liver disease among Italian vinyl chloride monomer/polyvinyl chloride manufacturers. Am J Ind Med 17:155-161.

Pirastu, R; Bruno, C; De Santis, M; et al. (1998) An epidemiological study of workers exposed to vinyl chloride in the plants of Ferrara, Rosignano and Ravenna. Epidemiol Prev 22:226-236.

Plugge, H; Safe, S. (1977) Vinyl chloride metabolism—a review. Chemosphere 6:309-325.

Popper, H; Thomas, LB. (1975) Alterations of liver and spleen among workers exposed to vinyl chloride. Ann NY Acad Sci 246:172-194.

Purchase, IFH; Richardson, CR; Anderson, D; et al. (1978) Chromosomal analysis in vinyl chloride exposed workers. Mutat Res 57:325-334.

Ramsey, JR; Andersen, ME. (1984) A physiologically based description of the inhalation pharmacokinetics of styrene in rats and humans. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 73:159-175.

Rannug, U; Johansson, A; Ramel, C; et al. (1974) The mutagenicity of vinyl chloride after metabolic activation. Ambio 3:194-197.

Rannug, U; Gothe, R; Wachtmeister, CA. (1976) The mutagenicity of chloroethylene oxide, chloro-acetaldehyde, 2-chloroethanol and chloroacetic acid, conceivable metabolites of vinyl chloride. Chem Biol Interact 12:251-263.

Reitz, RH; Gargas, ML; Andersen, ME; et al. (1996) Predicting cancer risk from vinyl chloride exposure with a physiologically based pharmacokinetic model. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 137:253-267.

Reynolds, ES; Moslen, MT; Szabo, S; et al. (1975) Vinyl chloride-induced deactivation of cytochrome P-450 and other components of the liver mixed function oxidase system: an in vivo study. Res Comm Chem Pathol Pharmacol 12:685-694.

Sandgren, EP; Quaife, CJ; Pinkert, CA; et al. (1989) Oncogene-induced liver neoplasia in transgenic mice. Oncogene 4:715-724.

Sax, NI; Lewis, RJ, eds. (1989) Dangerous properties of industrial materials. 7th ed. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold Co., pp. 3473-3474.

Schoental, R; Magee, PN. (1957) Chronic liver changes in rats after a single dose of lasiocarpine, a pyrrolizidine (*Senecio)* alkaloid. J Pathol Bact 74:305-319.

Schoental, R; Magee, PN. (1959) Further observations on the subacute and chronic liver changes in rats after a single dose of various pyrrolizidine (*Senecio)* alkaloids. J Pathol Bact 78:471-482.

Short, RD; Minor, JL; Winston, JM; et al. (1977) Dominant lethal study in male rats after repeated exposures to vinyl chloride or vinylidene chloride. J Toxicol Environ Health 3:965-968.

Simonato, L; L'Abbe, KA; Andersen, A; et al. (1991) A collaborative study of cancer incidence and mortality among vinyl chloride workers. Scand J Work Environ Health 17:159-169.

Singer, B. (1985) In vivo formation and persistence of modified nucleosides resulting from alkylating agents. Environ Health Perspect 62:41-48.

Singer, B; Spengler, SJ; Chavez, F; et al. (1987) The vinyl chloride-derived nucleoside, N^2,3-ethenoguanosine, is a highly efficient mutagen in transcription. Carcinogenesis 8:745-747.

Sinues, B; Sanz, A; Bernal, ML. (1991) Sister chromatid exchanges, proliferating rate index, and micronuclei in biomonitoring of internal exposure to vinyl chloride monomer in plastic industry workers. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 108:37-45.

Sipes, IG; Gandolfi, AJ. (1991) Biotransformation of toxicants. In: Casarett and Doull's Toxicology, 4th ed. Klasson, CD; Amdur, MO; Doull, J, eds. New York: McGraw Hill, pp. 88-126**.**

Smith, SJ; Yongliang, L; Whitley, R; et al. (1998) Molecular epidemiology of p53 mutations in workers exposed to vinyl chloride. Am J Epidemiol 147:302-308.

Smulevich, VB; Fedotova, IV; Filatova, VS. (1988) Increasing evidence of the rise of cancer in workers exposed to vinyl chloride. Br J Ind Med 45:93-97.

Soini, Y; Welsh, JA; Ishak, KG; et al. (1995) p53 mutations in primary hepatic angiosarcomas not associated with vinyl chloride exposure. Carcinogenesis 16:2879-2881.

Sokal, JA; Baranski, B; Majka, J; et al. (1980) Experimental studies on the chronic toxic effects of vinyl chloride in rats. J Hyg Epidemiol Microbiol Immunol 24:285-294.

Storm, JE; Rozman, KK. (1997) Evaluation of alternative methods for establishing safe levels of occupational exposure to vinyl halides. Regul Tox Pharmacol 24:240-255.

Studniarek, M; Durski, K; Liniecki, J; et al. (1989) Effects of vinyl chloride on liver function of exposed workers, evaluated by measurements of plasma clearance of the 99mTc-N-2,4-dimethylacetanilido-iminodiacetate complex. J Appl Toxicol 9:213-218.

Suzuki, Y. (1978) Pulmonary tumors induced in mice by vinyl chloride monomer. Environ Res 16:285-301.

Suzuki, Y. (1983) Neoplastic effect of vinyl chloride in mouse lung—lower doses and short-term exposure. Environ Res 32:91-103.

Swenberg, JA; Fedtke, N; Ciroussel, F; et al. (1992) Etheno adducts formed in DNA of vinyl chloride-exposed rats are highly persistent in liver. Carcinogenesis 13(4):727-729.

Swenberg, JA; Bogdanffy, MS; Ham, A; et al. (1999) Formation and repair of DNA adducts in vinyl chloride- and vinyl fluoride-induced carcinogenesis. IARC Sci Publ 150:29-43.

Tabershaw, IR; Gaffey, WR. (1974) Mortality study of workers in the manufacture of vinyl chloride and its polymers. J Occup Med 16:509-518.

Tamburro, CH; Makk, L; Popper, H. (1984) Early hepatic histologic alterations among chemical (vinyl monomer) workers. Hepatology 4:413-418.

Tarkowski, S; Wisniewska-Knypl, JM; Klimczak, J; et al. (1980) Urinary excretion of thiodigylcolic acid and hepatic content of free thiols in rats at different levels of exposure to vinyl chloride. J Hyg Epidemiol Microbiol Immunol 24:253-261.

Tennant, RW; French, JE; Spalding, JW. (1995) Identifying chemical carcinogens and assessing potential risk in short-term bioassays using transgenic mouse models. Environ Health Perspect 103:942-950.

Theriault, G; Iturra, H; Gingras, S. (1983) Evaluation of the association between birth-defects and exposure to ambient vinyl-chloride. Teratology 27:359-370.

Til, HP; Immel, HR; Feron, VJ. (1983) Lifespan oral carcinogenicity study of vinyl chloride in rats. Report no. V 83f.285/291099. Zeist, The Netherlands: Civo Institutes TNO.

Til, HP; Feron, VJ; Immel, HR. (1991) Lifetime (149-week) oral carcinogenicity study of vinyl chloride in rats. Food Chem Toxicol 29:713-718.

Torkelson, TR; Oyen, F; Rowe, VK. (1961) The toxicity of vinyl chloride as determined by repeated exposure of laboratory animals. Am Ind Hyg Assoc J 22:354-361.

Trivers, GE; Cawley, HL; DeBenedetti, VMG; et al. (1995) J Natl Cancer Inst 87:1400-1407.

Ungvary, G; Hudak, A; Tatrai, E; et al. (1978) Effects of vinyl chloride exposure alone and in combination with trypan blue applied systematically during all thirds of pregnancy on the fetuses of CFY rats. Toxicology 11(1):45-54.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1985) Drinking water criteria document for vinyl chloride. Washington, DC. Prepared by the Office of Health and Environmental Assessment, Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office, Cincinnati, OH, for the Office of Drinking Water, NTIS PB86-118320.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1986) Guidelines for carcinogen risk assessment. Federal Register 51(185):33992-43003.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1987) Risk assessment guidelines of 1986. Office of Health and Environmental Assessment, Washington, DC. EPA/600/8-87/045, dated August 1987.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1988, Feb) Recommendations for and documentation of biological values for use in risk assessment. Office of Health and Environmental Assessment, Washington, DC. EPA 600/6-87/800. NTIS PB88-179874/AS.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1991, Dec. 5) Guidelines for developmental toxicity risk assessment. Federal Register 56(234):63798-63826.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1992) Request for comments on draft report of cross-species scaling factor for cancer risk assessment. Federal Register 57:24152.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1994a, Oct. 26) Interim policy for particle size and limit concentration issues in inhalation toxicity: notice of availability. Federal Register 59(206):53799.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1994b, Oct. 26) Methods for derivation of inhalation reference concentrations and application of inhalation dosimetry. EPA/600/8-90/066F. Prepared by the Office of Health and Environmental Assessment, Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office, Cincinnati, OH.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1994c) Peer review and peer involvement at the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, signed by U.S. EPA Administrator, Carol M. Browner, dated June 7, 1994.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1994d) Health effects assessment summary tables FY 1994: supplement number 2. Prepared by the Office of Health and Environmental Assessment, Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office, Cincinnati, OH. Washington, DC. EPA/540/R/94-114. NTIS PB94-921102.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1995a, Oct. 4) Proposed guidelines for neurotoxicity risk assessment. Federal Register 60(192):52032-52056.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1995b, Feb.) Use of the benchmark dose approach in health risk assessment. Prepared by the Office of Health and Environmental Assessment, Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office, Cincinnati, OH. EPA/630/R-94/007.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1995c) Guidance on risk characterization. Memorandum of the U.S. EPA Administrator, Carol Browner, dated March 21, 1995.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1996a) Proposed guidelines for carcinogen risk assessment. Office of Research and Development. Federal Register 61(79):17960-18011.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (1996b) Guidelines for reproductive toxicity risk assessment. Federal Register 61(212):56274-56322.

Viola, PL. (1970) Pathology of vinyl chloride. Med Lav 61:174-180.

Viola, PL; Bigotti, A; Caputo, A. (1971) Oncogenic response of rats' skin, lungs, and bones to vinyl chloride. Cancer Res 31:516-522.

Walles, SAS; Holmberg, B; Svensson, K; et al. (1988) Induction of single-strand breaks in liver DNA of mice after inhalation of vinyl chloride. IARC Sci Publ 89:227-231.

Watanabe, PG; Gehring, PJ. (1976) Dose-dependent fate of vinyl chloride and its possible relationship to oncogenicity in rats. Environ Health Perspect 17:145-152.

Watanabe, PG; McGowan, GR; Gehring, PJ. (1976a) Fate of [^{14}C]-vinyl chloride after single oral administration in rats. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 36:339-352.

Watanabe, PG; McGowan, GR; Madrid, EO; et al. (1976b) Fate of [^{14}C]-vinyl chloride following inhalation exposure in rats. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 37:49-59.

Watanabe, PG; Hefner, RE, Jr; Gehring, PJ. (1976c) Vinyl chloride-induced depression of hepatic non-protein sulfhydryl content and effects on bromosulphalein (BSP) clearance in rats. Toxicology 6:1-8.

Watanabe, PG; Zempel, JA; Peggy, DG; et al. (1978) Hepatic macromolecular binding following exposure to vinyl chloride. Toxicol Pharmacol 44:571-579.

Waxweiler, RJ; Stringer, W; Wagoner, JK; et al. (1976) Neoplastic risk among workers exposed to vinyl chloride. Ann NY Acad Sci 271:40-48.

Waxweiler, RJ; Falk, H; McMichael, A; et al. (1977) A cross-sectional epidemiologic survey of vinyl chloride workers. NTIS PB274193. Springfield, VA.

Waxweiler, RJ; Smith, AH; Falk, H; et al. (1981) Excess lung cancer risk in a synthetic chemicals plant. Environ Health Perspect 41:159-165.

Weber, H; Reinl, W; Greiser, E. (1981) German investigations on morbidity and mortality of workers exposed to vinyl chloride. Environ Health Perspect 41:95-99.

Whysner, J; Conaway, CC; Verna, L; et al. (1996) Vinyl chloride mechanistic data and risk assessment: DNA reactivity and cross-species quantitative risk extrapolation. Pharmacol Ther 71:7-28.

Wisniewska-Knypl, J; Klimczak, J; Kolakowski, J. (1980) Monooxygenase activity and ultrastructural changes of liver in the course of chronic exposure of rats to vinyl chloride. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 46(3):241-249.

Withey, JR. (1976) Pharmacodynamics and uptake of vinyl chloride monomer administered by various routes to rats. J Toxicol Environ Health 1:381-394.

Wong, O; Whorton, MD; Foliart, DE; et al. (1991) An industry-wide epidemiologic study of vinyl chloride workers, 1942-1982. Am J Ind Med 20:317-334.

Wu, W; Steenland, K; Brown, D; et al. (1989) Cohort and case-control analyses of workers exposed to vinyl chloride: an update. J Occup Med 31:518-523.

Zajdela, F; Croisy, A; Barbin, A; et al. (1980) Carcinogenicity of chloroethylene oxide, an ultimate reactive metabolite of vinyl chloride, and Bis(chloromethyl)ether after subcutaneous administration and in initiation-promotion experiments in mice. Cancer Res 40:352-356.

APPENDIX A. COMPARISON OF PBPK MODELS FOR VINYL CHLORIDE

The calculations performed in this risk assessment used the PBPK model of Clewell et al. (1995a). Another model of vinyl chloride (VC) was recently published (Reitz et al., 1996). The purpose of this appendix is to provide a comparison of the two models and to demonstrate the similarity of risk calculations based on either model. For comparison purposes, tumor incidences were based on liver angiosarcoma only, rather than incidence of all liver tumors used to develop recommended risk estimates.

A.1. REVIEW OF REPORTED PBPK MODELS FOR VC

Five different PBPK models for VC have been described in the literature. The first (Chen and Blancato, 1989) was a simple description of parent chemical kinetics and total metabolism based on the styrene model of Ramsey and Andersen (1984). Metabolism of VC was modeled with a single saturable pathway, and the kinetic constants were estimated from measurements of whole-body clearance (e.g., Filser and Bolt, 1989). No attempt was made to validate the model against data on blood time-courses or total metabolism. The model was used to calculate total metabolism of VC (representing total production of reactive metabolites) as the dose metric in a carcinogenic risk assessment for VC. Potency estimates based on the internal dose (mg VC metabolized per kg/day) were derived from inhalation bioassays of VC performed by Maltoni et al. (1981, 1984), as well as from human epidemiological data. Using the same internal dose metric (mg metabolized per kg/day), the inhalation potency estimated from epidemiological data of Fox and Collier (1977) of 3.8×10^{-3}/ppm (1.4×10^{-6} per ：g/m^3) was essentially identical to the potency estimated from rat inhalation data of $1.7 – 3.7 \times 10^{-3}$/ppm ($0.7 – 1.4 \times 10^{-6}$ per ：g/m^3) using body-weight scaling (that is, without applying a body surface area correction for cross-species scaling). Although the extrapolations performed by Chen and Blancato were for carcinogenic risk, the PBPK model would be equally effective for noncancer endpoints.

The second model published for VC (Gargas et al., 1990) was a generic model of volatile chemical kinetics in a recirculated closed chamber, which was used to identify global metabolic parameters in the rat for a number of chemicals, including VC. It differed from the model of Chen and Blancato chiefly by the incorporation of a second, linear metabolic pathway (presumed to be glutathione conjugation) in parallel with the saturable (oxidative) pathway. Based on gas uptake studies, both a saturable and a linear metabolic component were postulated for VC.

The different descriptions of metabolism in the two models discussed above were examined in a more in-depth study of VC pharmacokinetics performed for the U.S. Air Force by the K.S. Crump Division of Clement International (Clement, 1990). They refitted the one- and two-pathway descriptions to gas uptake data and then compared their predictions with measurements of total metabolism by Gehring et al. (1978) and Watanabe et al. (1976).

Although the two-pathway description provided a significantly better fit to the gas uptake data

(adding parameters nearly always improves a fit), the resulting parameters tended to overpredict total metabolism at higher concentrations owing to the presence of the first-order component. In addition, it was not possible to explain the continued increase in glutathione (GSH) depletion measured at the highest exposure levels (where the saturable component was above saturation) because only products of the oxidative metabolism of VC have been shown to react with GSH. In an attempt to provide a better correspondence to the data on both total metabolism and glutathione depletion, two possible refinements to the model were investigated. In the first, direct reaction of VC with GSH was postulated, and in the second, the products of both the saturable and the linear pathways were assumed to react with GSH. Unfortunately, neither description was able to provide a satisfactory correspondence to both total metabolism and GSH depletion data. The authors suggested that a different formulation featuring two saturable oxidative pathways, both producing reactive metabolites, might provide the required behavior. This suggestion formed the basis for the subsequent development of the PBPK model of Clewell et al. (1995a).

More recently, a PBPK model of VC was developed by Reitz et al. (1996) and applied to compare cancer potency in mice, rats, and humans. The structure of the model was similar to that of Chen and Blancato (1989), providing a description of parent chemical kinetics and total metabolism based on the styrene model of Ramsey and Andersen (1984). Metabolism of VC was modeled with a single saturable pathway, and the kinetic constants were estimated from fitting of closed chamber gas uptake studies with rats. The model was then validated against data on total metabolism in the rat (Watanabe et al., 1976), gas uptake data in the mouse, and inhalation data in the human (Baretta et al., 1969). The model was used to calculate total metabolism of VC as the dose metric in carcinogenic risk assessments for VC. On the basis of the rat inhalation bioassay of Maltoni et al. (1981, 1984), and using the linearized multistage model, they estimated that lifetime continuous human exposure to 1.75 ：g VC is associated with an increased lifetime risk of one in a million. This estimate equates to a lifetime risk of approximately 0.6×10^{-6}/：g/m^3, in good agreement with the results of Chen and Blancato (1989). The potency estimates from rats were then shown to be consistent with tumor incidence data in mice and humans when the pharmacokinetic dose metric was used.

In a parallel effort, a more elaborate PBPK model of VC was developed for OSHA and EPA to support a cancer risk assessment for VC (Clewell et al., 1995a). This model and the modeling results are described in more detail in Appendix B. Following the suggestion of Clement (1990), the initial metabolism of VC was hypothesized to occur via two saturable pathways, one representing low-capacity–high-affinity oxidation by CYP2E1 and the other representing higher capacity–lower affinity oxidation by other isozymes of P450, producing in both cases chloroethylene oxide (CEO) as an intermediate product. The percentage of CEO converted to CO_2 via reaction with H_2O was determined from published reports of radiolabeled VC whole-body metabolism studies. Previous in vitro and in vivo studies support chloroacetaldehyde (CAA) as the major metabolite of VC through the breakdown of CEO, and this metabolite was modeled as the major substrate in GSH conjugation, with a lesser amount of CEO as the glutathione S-epoxide transferase substrate. Depletion of glutathione by reaction with CAA was also described. The parameter values for the two metabolic pathways describing the initial step in VC metabolism were determined by simulation of gas uptake data from mice,

rats, hamsters, monkeys, and controlled human inhalation exposures, as well as from data on total metabolism and glutathione depletion in both oral and inhalation exposures of rats. The use of a low-affinity pathway in parallel with the high-affinity pathway was able to successfully reproduce the continued increases in total metabolism and GSH depletion observed with VC in rats. The successful simulation of pharmacokinetic data from a large number of studies over a wide range of concentrations, using multiple routes of exposure, served as evidence that the PBPK model was valid over the exposure range of interest.

As with the PBPK model of Chen and Blancato (1989), the use of a pharmacokinetic dose metric reflecting lifetime average daily dose to the target tissue resulted in similar potency estimates for liver angiosarcoma from VC across different species. The human risk estimates based on studies with mice (1.0×10^{-6} to 2.3×10^{-6} per ：g/m^3) agreed very well with those based on inhalation studies with rats (1.6×10^{-6} to 3.7×10^{-6} per ：g/m^3), demonstrating the ability of pharmacokinetics to integrate dose-response information across species. Lifetime risk of liver cancer from VC exposure estimated from three epidemiological studies was 4.7×10^{-7} to 2.8×10^{-6} per ：g/m^3, in good agreement with the estimates based on animal inhalation data. The risk estimates obtained with this model are also very similar to those obtained with the simpler PBPK models of Chen and Blancato (1989) and Reitz et al. (1996), as described above. It should be noted, however, that human exposure estimates have a considerable degree of uncertainty, so agreement may be at least to some extent due to chance.

The human inhalation risks were somewhat greater when estimated using data from female rats exposed orally to VC in the Feron et al. (1981) study. These estimates ranged from 2.0×10^{-6} when based on angiosarcomas alone to 2.1×10^{-4} per ：g/m^3 when based on all liver tumors including angiosarcomas, hepatocellular carcinomas, and neoplastic nodules. The estimate based on angiosarcomas alone is in general agreement with those derived from female rats using the oral bioassays of Maltoni et al. (1981, 1984), 3.0×10^{-5} per ：g/m^3. Human cancer potency estimates based on oral exposure are unavailable, because ingestion is not a common route of human exposure. It is quite possible, however, that potency for induction of liver cancer is somewhat greater by the oral route of exposure, because essentially all absorbed VC passes through the liver before entering the systemic circulation, whereas some of the VC taken up through the lungs may be metabolized by other tissues before reaching the liver.

In summary, the results of pharmacokinetic risk assessments using three different PBPK models are in remarkable agreement, with lifetime risk estimates for different species exposed via the inhalation route that range over about an order of magnitude, from 0.5×10^{-6} to 5×10^{-6} per ：g/m^3. These pharmacokinetic risk estimates for the inhalation route of exposure are lower than those currently used in environmental decision making by slightly more than an order of magnitude. The currently used oral risk estimates, however, agree quite well with previous ones. The simpler PBPK models of Chen and Blancato (1989) or Reitz et al. (1996) would provide an acceptable framework for conducting a pharmacokinetically based human risk assessment for VC, and would provide a more accurate estimate of human risk than external measures of VC exposure. However, the two-saturable-pathway model structure used by Clewell et al. (1995a) is better validated because, in addition to the data used to validate the other models, it was validated against experimental data on both total metabolism and GSH depletion in rats as well

as closed-chamber VC exposure data in humans.

A.2. COMPARISON OF REITZ AND CLEWELL MODELS

A more complete comparison was performed between the model used in this risk assessment and the recently published model of Reitz et al. (1996). The structures of the two models are shown in Figures A-1 and A-2.[1] It can be seen that the structure of the parent chemical portion of the models is essentially identical. Only the descriptions of metabolism in the two models differ substantially. The model of Clewell et al. (1995a) includes a more complex description of metabolism, with two saturable oxidative pathways rather than one, and with a description of glutathione conjugation of the oxidative metabolites. The purpose of this additional complexity was (1) to increase confidence in the ability of the model to correctly simulate VC metabolism by improving the ability of the model to reproduce data on the dose response for total metabolism and glutathione depletion in rats, and (2) to investigate alternative dose metrics representing (a) total oxidative metabolites not detoxified by glutathione and (b) total glutathione conjugates. As reported in Clewell et al. (1995a), the alternative dose metrics did not provide any improvement over the use of total metabolism and were not used or presented in the risk assessment. The model components associated with the formation of glutathione conjugates and the depletion of glutathione do not have any effect on the calculation of total oxidative metabolism in the model. Therefore, for the calculation of risks based on liver metabolism dose metrics, the only structural difference between the two models is the use of one versus two saturable pathways to describe metabolism.

The parameters used in the two models are shown in Tables A-1 and A-2.[2] Of the physiological parameters, the only significant differences are in the alveolar ventilation for the human, the liver volume for the rat, and the body weight and fat volumes for the rat and mouse. The Clewell et al. (1995a) model used an alveolar ventilation based on EPA's preferred human ventilation rate (20 m^3/day), based on continuous heavy work, whereas the ventilation rates in the Reitz et al. (1996) model were taken from the International Radiation Consensus Report on Reference man and were more typical of humans at rest or engaged in light activity. The rat liver volumes used were recommended in the recent ILSI Risk Science Institute physiological

---

[1]For the purpose of this comparison, it was necessary to add oral uptake to the model of Reitz et al. (1996), which includes only inhalation exposure. This was accomplished by adding a zero-order input term in the equation for the liver, in the same fashion as in the model of Clewell et al. (1996b).

[2]The parameter values for the Reitz et al. (1996) model are taken from Table 1 of that publication, with the exception of the blood/air partition coefficient in the mouse, which was incorrectly reported as 2.26. The value shown in Table A-1 is the value actually used in the risk calculations (R.H. Reitz, personal communication).

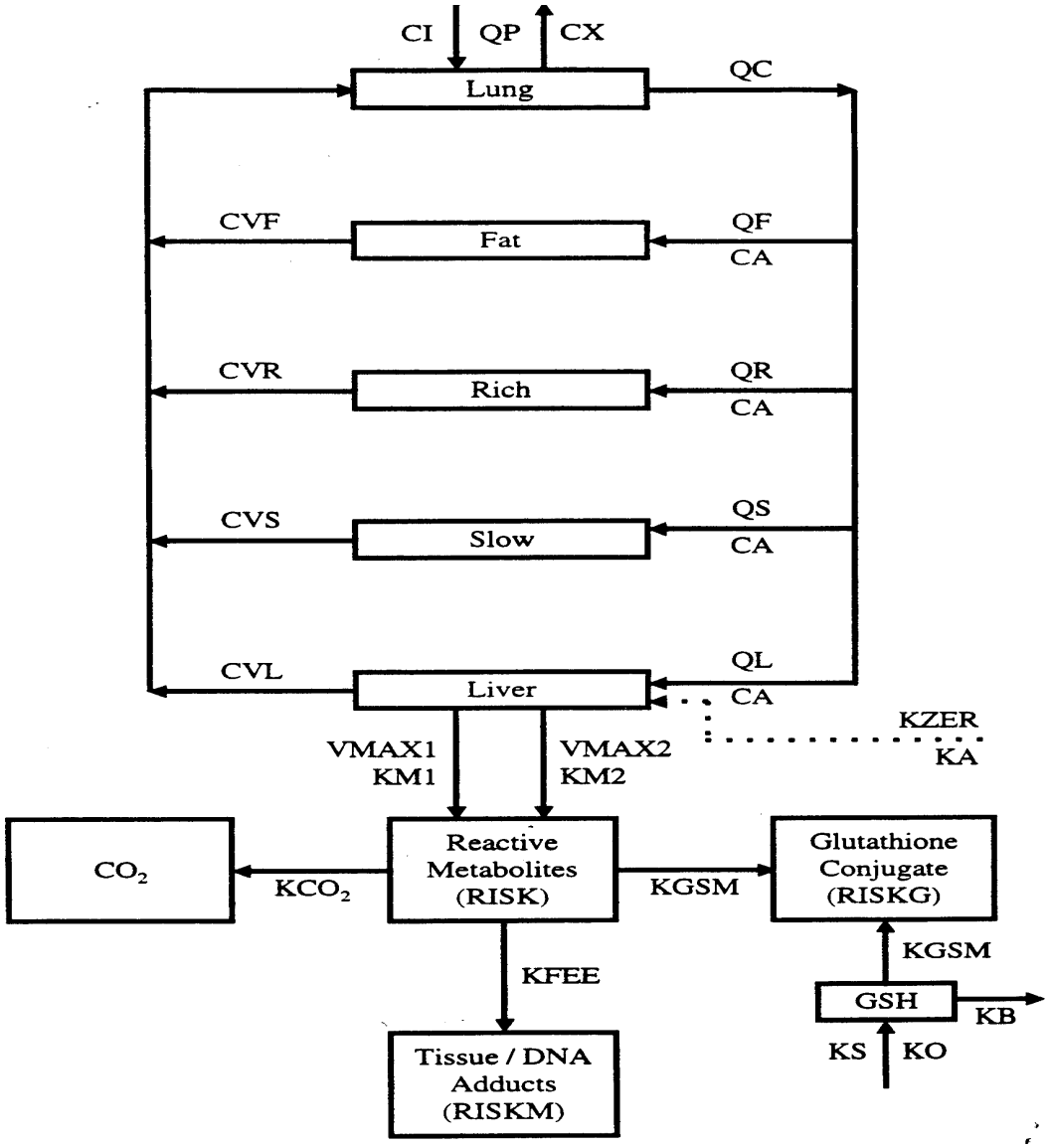


Figure A-1. The PBPK model for vinyl chloride developed by Clewell et al. (1995a).

Abbreviations: QP = alveolar ventilation; CI = inhaled concentration; CX = exhaled concentration; QC = cardiac output; QF, CVF = blood flow to, and venous concentration leaving, the fat; QR, CVR = blood flow to, and venous concentration leaving, the richly perfused tissues (most organs); QS, CVS = blood flow to, and venous concentration leaving, the slowly perfused tissues (e.g., muscle); QL, CVL = blood flow to, and venous concentration leaving, the liver; VMAX1,KM1 = capacity and affinity for the high-affinity oxidative pathway enzyme (CYP 2E1); VMAX2,KM2 = capacity and affinity for the lower affinity oxidative pathway enzymes (e.g., CYP 2C11/6); KZER = zero-order rate constant for uptake of VC from drinking water; KA = first-order rate constant for uptake of VC from corn oil; KCO_2 = first-order rate constant for metabolism of VC to CO_2; KGSM = first-order rate constant for reaction of VC metabolites with GSH; KFEE = first-order rate constant for reaction of VC metabolites with other cellular materials, including DNA; KB = first-order rate constant for normal turnover of GSH; KO = zero-order rate constant for maximum production of GSH; KS = parameter controlling rate of recovery of GSH from depletion.

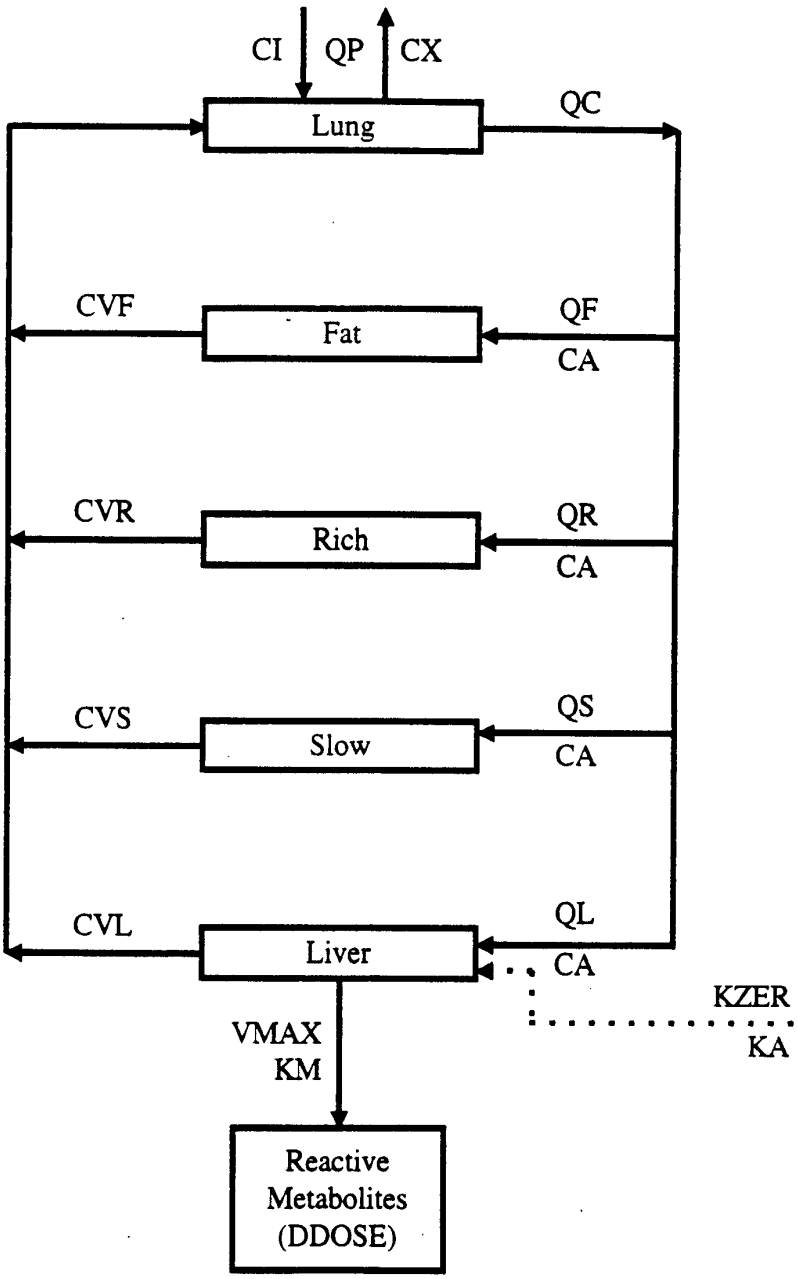


Figure A-2

Figure A-2. Diagram of the PBPK model of Reitz et al. (1996) for VC. Abbreviations are as in Figure A-1.

Table A-1. Comparison of model parameters

		Mouse		Rat		Human	
		Clewell	**Reitz**	**Clewell**	**Reitz**	**Clewell**	**Reitz**
BW	Body weight (kg)	0.040-0.044[a]	0.0285	0.245-0.638[b]	0.225	70.0	70.0
	Scaling factor	0.75	0.74[c]	0.75	0.74[d]	0.75	0.74[d]
QPC	Alveolar ventilation (L/hr)	30.0	28.0	21.0	18.0	24.0	15.0
QCC	Cardiac output (L/hr)	18.0	28.0	18.0	18.0	16.5	15.0
Tissue blood flows (fraction of cardiac output):							
QRC	Rapidly perfused tissues	0.51	0.52	0.51	0.52	0.5	0.52
QFC	Fat	0.09	0.05	0.09	0.05	0.05	0.05
QSC	Slowly perfused tissues	0.15	0.19	0.15	0.19	0.19	0.19
QLC	Liver	0.25	0.24	0.25	0.24	0.26	0.24
Tissue volumes (fraction of body weight):							
VSC	Slow	0.77	0.7614	0.75	0.7647	0.63	0.6105
VFC	Fat	0.12-0.13[b]	0.04	0.11-0.20[b]	0.07	0.19	0.231
VRC	Rapid	0.035	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.064	0.0371
VLC	Liver	0.055	0.0586	0.04	0.0253	0.026	0.0314
Partition coefficients:							
PB	Blood/air	2.26	2.26[e]	2.4	1.68	1.16	1.16
PF	Fat/blood	10.62	8.85[f]	10.0	11.9[a]	20.7	17.2[a]
PS	Slow/blood	0.42	0.93[a]	0.4	1.25[a]	0.83	1.81[a]
PR	Rapid/blood	0.74	0.71[a]	0.7	0.95[a]	1.45	1.38[a]
PL	Liver/blood	0.74	0.71[a]	0.7	0.95[a]	1.45	1.38[a]
Metabolic parameters:							
VMAX1C	Maximum velocity of first saturable pathway (mg/hr)	5.0-8.0[a]	8.13	3.0-4.0[b]	2.75	4.0	3.97
KM1	Affinity of first saturable pathway (mg/L)	0.1	0.28	0.1	0.04	0.1	0.04

Table A-1. Comparison of model parameters (continued)

		Mouse		Rat		Human	
		Clewell	**Reitz**	**Clewell**	**Reitz**	**Clewell**	**Reitz**
VMAX2C	Maximum velocity of second saturable pathway (mg/hr)	0.1-3.0[b]	0.0	0.1-2.0[b]	0.0	0.1	0.0
KM2	Affinity of second saturable pathway (mg/L)	10.0	—[g]	10.0	—	10.0	—
GSH parameters:							
KCO2C	First-order breakdown to CO_2	1.6	—	1.6	—	1.6	—
KGSMC	Conjugation rate constant	0.13	—	0.13	—	0.13	—
KFEEC	Rate constant with non-GSH	35.0	—	35.0	—	35.0	—
GSO	Initial GSH concentration	5800.0	—	5800.0	—	5800.0	—
KBC	First-order rate constant for GSH breakdown	0.12	—	0.12	—	0.12	—
KS	Resynthesis constant	2000.0	—	2000.0	—	2000.0	—
KOC	Zero-order production of GSH	28.5	—	28.5	—	28.5	—
Dosing parameters:							
KA	Oral uptake rate (/hr)	3.0	—	3.0	—	3.0	—

[a]See Table A-2.
[b]For the purpose of this comparison, it was necessary to add oral uptake to the model of Reitz et al. (1996), which includes only inhalation exposure. This was accomplished by adding a zero-order input term in the equation for the liver, in the same fashion as in the model of Clewell et al. (1996b).
[c]The scaling factor for maximum velocity of metabolism is 0.70.
[d]The parameter values for the Reitz et al. (1996) model are taken from Table 1 of that publication with the exception of the blood/air partition coefficient in the mouse, which was incorrectly reported as 2.26. The value shown in Table A-1 is the value actually used in the risk calculations (R.H. Reitz, personal communication).
[e]Different from reported value of 2.41 (Reitz et al., 1996), but used in risk calculations (D. Reitz, personal communication).
[f]The parameters listed here are the tissue/blood partition coefficients. They were derived from the tissue/air partition coefficients in Table 1 of Reitz et al. (1996) by dividing by the blood/air partition coefficient.
[g]Not used in model.

Table A-2. Species/sex/study-dependent parameter values in Clewell model

		BW	VFC	VMAX1C	VMAX2C
Swiss albino mice	Male	0.044	0.13	8.0	0.1[a]
(inhalation study)	Female	0.040	0.12	5.0	3.0
Sprague-Dawley rats	Male - low dose	0.638	0.19	4.0	2.0
(inhalation study)	Male - high dose	0.433	0.13	4.0	2.0
	Female - low dose	0.485	0.20	3.0	0.1[b]
	Female - high dose	0.321	0.14	3.0	0.1[b]
Sprague-Dawley rats	Male - low dose	0.632	0.19	4.0	2.0
(gavage study)	Male - high dose	0.405	0.12	4.0	2.0
	Female - low dose	0.445	0.18	3.0	0.1[b]
	Female - high dose	0.301	0.13	3.0	0.1[b]
Wistar rats	Male	0.436	0.14	4.0	2.0
(drinking water study)	Female	0.245	0.11	3.0	0.1[b]

[a]Zero was used as the variance for this value of VMAX2C in the PBPK-Sim runs.
[b]For the purpose of this comparison, it was necessary to add oral uptake to the model of Reitz et al. (1996), which includes only inhalation exposure. This was accomplished by adding a zero-order input term in the equation for the liver, in the same fashion as in the model of Clewell et al. (1996b).

parameter document (ILSI, 1994), whereas the Reitz et al. (1996) model used actual necropsy results. The Clewell et al. model also used the actual animal body weights reported by the authors of the bioassays, and calculated the fat volume from the observed relationship between body weight and fat volume in the rodent (ILSI, 1994). The blood/air and tissue/blood partition coefficients in the two models are for the most part similar, but the slowly perfused tissue/blood partition coefficients in the Reitz et al. model are as much as threefold higher than those in the Clewell et al. model. Metabolic parameters also differ somewhat between the two models, reflecting the different data sets used to estimate metabolism in different species, strains, and sexes.

The impact of differences in the model parameters can better be evaluated in light of the results of the parameter sensitivity analysis conducted on the Clewell et al. (1995a) model. Of the parameters discussed above for which the two models differ, only the body weight, liver volume, and metabolism parameters have significant impact on dose metric calculations. Alveolar ventilation and the blood/air partition coefficient have only a minor impact, whereas the fat volume and tissue/blood partition coefficients have essentially no impact at all. With respect to the more important differences between the two models in the body weights, liver volumes, and metabolism parameters, the Clewell et al. model used the actual reported body weights,

adopted the most recently recommended liver volumes (ILSI, 1994), and employed a much larger number of studies to estimate and validate the metabolic parameters.

The best way to compare the impact of model selection on risk estimates is simply to employ the two models in estimating risks from the same studies. The results of this exercise are shown in Tables A-3 through A-5. Table A-3 shows the dose metrics calculated with the two models.[3] The dose metrics in every case are very similar. The greatest difference, of about 50% for the Feron et al. (1981) dietary study, is due to the different values used in the models for the volume of the liver in the rat. As mentioned above, the liver volume used in the Clewell et al. (1995a) model is the value recommended by ILSI (1994). Table A-4 compares the cancer ED_{10}s for angiosarcoma calculated with the dose metric from the two models, and Table A-5 provides the same comparison for noncancer BMD_{10}s for liver necrosis. It should be noted that although the NOAEL for liver necrosis is tenfold higher than for liver cell polymorphism, the endpoint used for development of the RfC and RfD in the present assessment, the model comparison is still valid. The high level of agreement between the ED_{10}s and BMD_{10}s based on the two different models demonstrates the reliability of PBPK models that have been properly designed and validated against experimental data.

[3]The dose metrics for the Reitz et al. (1996) model were obtained with an ACSL version of the model (VCDOSE2.CSL) kindly provided by Dr. Reitz. The only modification of the model for use in this study was to add a zero-order oral input term. The model was run with the parameter values shown in Table A-1 and the dose metric calculations were compared with Tables 4 and 5 in Reitz et al. (1996). The ACSL model reproduced the reported mouse dose metrics within 2% and reproduced the human dose metrics exactly. The minor differences in the mouse dose metrics are probably due to rounding off of the parameter values as reported in Table 1 of Reitz et al. (1996) from those originally used to obtain Tables 4 and 5 of that paper (R.H. Reitz, personal communication).

Table A-3. Comparison of values for lifetime average delivered dose (mg/L liver)

							LADD (mg/L liver)		
Reference	**Route**	**Species**	**Duration**	**Dose**	**Angiosarcomas**		**Clewell et al., 1995**		**Reitz et al., 1996**
					Male	**Female**	**Male**	**Female**	
Occupational exposure	Inhalation	Human	Continuous	1 ppm			1.75 (3.03)[a]		2.05
	Drinking water			0.028 mg/kg/day			0.58 (1.01)[a]		0.86
Maltoni et al. (1981, 1984) (BT4)[b]	Inhalation	Swiss albino mice	4 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 30 of 104 wks	0 ppm	0/80	0/70			
				50 ppm	1/30	0/30	33.36	32.33	38.91
				250 ppm	9/30	9/30	159.81	138.67	175.36
				500 ppm	6/30	8/30	256.57	182.81	269.50
				2,500 ppm	6/29	10/30	295.63	246.77	337.01
				6,000 ppm	2/30	11/30	304.79	276.34	348.82
				10,000 ppm	1/26	9/30	310.22	289.56	354.47
Maltoni et al. (1981, 1984) (BT1, BT2, and BT15)[c]	Inhalation	Sprague-Dawley rats	4 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 52 of 147 wks (BT15)	0 ppm	0/108	0/141			
				1 ppm	0/48	0/55	0.61	0.59	0.74
				5 ppm	0/43	0/47	3.03	2.96	3.69
				10 ppm	0/42	1/46	6.05	5.90	7.36
				25 ppm	1/41	4/40	15.05	14.61	18.37
			52 of 135 wks	50 ppm	0/26	1/29	32.46	31.27	39.76
			52 of 143 wks (BT2)	100 ppm	0/37	1/43	59.70	55.95	73.81
				150 ppm	1/36	5/46	85.90	76.67	107.36
				200 ppm	7/42	5/44	107.39	90.00	135.09
			52 of 135 wks (BT1)	250 ppm	1/28	2/26	130.25	103.45	162.58
				500 ppm	0/22	6/28	163.41	116.94	188.89
				2,500 ppm	6/26	7/24	220.99	134.37	222.82
				6,000 ppm	3/17	10/25	250.71	143.72	245.18
Feron et al. (1981)	Food	Wistar rats	135 weeks (males) 144 weeks (females)	0 mg/kg/day	0/55	0/57			
				1.7 mg/kg/day	0/58	0/58	39.54	38.61	63.67
				5.0 mg/kg/day	6/56	2/59	116.10	113.24	187.03
				14.1 mg/kg/day	27/59	9/57	325.85	316.63	525.26

[a]Based on km value of 0.1 as recommended by the expert review panel.
[b]The denominator for the incidence data is the total number of mice, as used by Chen and Blancato (1989).
[c]The denominator is the number of rats alive when the first angiosarcoma was observed, as used by Chen and Blancato (1989). However, the male and female incidence data shown here differ from that reported by Chen and Blancato (1989), after verification with the original study (Maltoni et al., 1984).

Table A-4. Comparison of ED_{10}s in animals based on angiosarcoma incidence

Study	Sex	Clewell et al. (1995a)		Reitz et al. (1996)	
		ED_{10} (mg metabolite/kg/day)		ED_{10} (mg metabolite/kg/day)	
		95% lower bound	MLE	95% lower bound	MLE
Rats, inhalation Maltoni et al. (1981, 1984) (BT1, BT2, and BT15)	M	112.24	157.14	133.53	180.05
	F	53.19	74.35	76.35	105.97
Mice, inhalation Maltoni et al. (1981, 1984) (BT4)	M	112.07	153.16	125.59	171.62
	F	51.94	65.52	67.88	85.63
Average inhalation		82.36	112.54	100.84	135.82
Rats, dietary Feron et al. (1981)[a]	M	94.93	132.32	152.89	213.28
	F	182.02	241.33	307.14	400.11
Average oral		138.48	186.82	227.01	306.69

[a]All risks from the Feron study shown here were calculated using a quantal model, multistage option. The risks presented in Appendix B were calculated using a time-to-tumor model, to account for increased deaths in the mid- and high-dose groups.

Table A-5. Comparison of BMD10 values for rats (in units of dose metric) based on liver necrosis

Study	Sex	Clewell et al. (1995a)		Reitz et al. (1996)	
		BMD_{10}[a]	MLE[b]	BMD_{10}	MLE[c]
Feron et al. (1981)	M	70.04	139.25	112.90	224.48
	F	40.41	54.75	66.93	90.68
Average		55.22	97.00	89.92	157.58

[a]BMD_{10} is the benchmark dose at 10% extra risk based on dichotomous data.
[b]MLE=maximum likelihood estimate.
[c]The parameter values for the Reitz et al. (1996) model are taken from Table 1 of that publication with the exception of the blood/air partition coefficient in the mouse, which was incorrectly reported as 2.26. The value shown in Table A-1 is the value actually used in the risk calculations (R.H. Reitz, personal communication).

A.3. REFERENCES

Baretta, ED; Stewart, RD; Mutchler, JE. (1969) Monitoring exposures to vinyl chloride vapor: breath analysis and continuous air sampling. Am Ind Hyg Assoc J 30:537-544.

Chen, CW; Blancato, JN. (1989) Incorporation of biological information in cancer risk assessment: example - vinyl chloride. Cell Biol Toxicol 5:417-444.

Clement International. (1990) Development and validation of methods for applying pharmacokinetic data in risk assessment. Final report. Volume V: vinyl chloride. AAMRL-TR-90-072. Prepared for the Department of the Air Force, Armstrong Aerospace Medical Research Laboratory, Wright-Patterson Air Force Base, Ohio.

Clewell, HJ; Gentry, PR; Gearhart, JM; et al. (1995a) The development and validation of a physiologically based pharmacokinetic model for vinyl chloride and its application in a carcinogenic risk assessment for vinyl chloride. ICF Kaiser report prepared for EPA/OHEA and OSHA/DHSP.

Clewell, HJ; Covington, TR; Crump, KS; et al. (1995b) The application of a physiologically based pharmacokinetic model for vinyl chloride in a noncancer risk assessment. ICF/Clement report prepared for EPA/NCAA under contract number 68-D2-0129.

Feron, HJ; Hendriksen, CFM; Seek, HJ; et al. (1981) Linesman oral toxicity study of vinyl chloride in rats. Food Cosmet Toxicol 19:317-333.

Filser, JE; Bolt, HM. (1979) Pharmacokinetics of halogenated ethylene in rats. Arch Toxicol 42:123-136.

Fox, A; Collier, P. (1977) Mortality experience of workers exposed to vinyl chloride monomer in the manufacture of polyvinyl chloride in Great Britain. Br J Ind Med 344:1-10.

Gargas, ML; Clewell, HJ, III; Andersen, ME. (1990) Gas uptake techniques and the rates of metabolism of chloromethanes, chloromethanes, and chloroethylenes in the rat. Inhal Toxicol 2:295-319.

Gehring, PJ; Watanabe, PG; Park, CN. (1978) Resolution of dose-response toxicity data for chemicals requiring metabolic activation: example—vinyl chloride. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 44:581-591.

International Life Sciences Institute (ILSI) Risk Science Institute. (1994) Physiological parameter values for PBPK models. Report prepared for the U.S. EPA Office of Health and Environmental Assessment.

Maltoni, C; Lefemine, G; Ciliberti, A; et al. (1981) Carcinogenicity bioassay of vinyl chloride monomer: a model of risk assessment on an experimental basis. Environ Health Perspect 41:3-29.

Maltoni, C; Lefemine, G; Ciliberti, A; et al. (1984) Experimental research on vinyl chloride carcinogenesis. Archives of Research on Industrial Carcinogenesis. Vol. 2. Maltoni, C; Mehlman, MA, eds. Princeton, NJ: Princeton Scientific Publishers.

Ramsey, JR; Andersen, ME. (1984) A physiologically based description of the inhalation pharmacokinetics of styrene in rats and humans. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 73:159-175.

Reitz, RH; Gargas, ML; Anderson, ME; et al. (1996) Predicting cancer risk from vinyl chloride exposure with a physiologically based pharmacokinetic model. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 137:253-267.

Watanabe, PG; McGowan, GR; Madrid, EO; et al. (1976) Fate of 14C-vinyl chloride following inhalation exposure in rats. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 37:49-59.

APPENDIX B. THE DEVELOPMENT AND VALIDATION OF A PBPK MODEL FOR VINYL CHLORIDE (VC) AND ITS APPLICATION IN A CARCINOGENIC RISK ASSESSMENT

This appendix documents the development and documentation of the model used to estimate VC cancer risk, as well as the results of the modeling. The risk estimates presented in this appendix were calculated using the one-stage version of the LMS model, so the specific risk estimates are slightly different from those calculated using the LMS or ED_{10}/linear models. Currently recommended risk values using the LMS and ED_{10}/linear models are presented in the main document. Other PBPK models developed for VC, and a comparison between the Clewell model and another recent model (Reitz et al., 1996), are discussed in Appendix A.

The liver tumor data utilized for model development and presented in this section include only angiosarcomas, in order to better compare results with other assessments using angiosarcoma data both for rodents and across species. Cancer risk estimates were subsequently revised to include all liver tumors. These revised estimates are the ones listed in the Toxicological Review and the cancer summary. Table B-1 summarizes the incidence of angiosarcomas (in some cases only total angiosarcomas) reported in those chronic animal bioassays in which a statistically significant increase was observed. For completeness, however, two other tumor types observed at low concentrations in the rodent were also analyzed: nephroblastoma and mammary gland adenocarcinoma. Table B-2 summarizes the incidence of these tumors reported in chronic animal bioassays.

B.1. MECHANISM OF CARCINOGENICITY OF VC

As discussed in the main document, experimental evidence indicates that VC carcinogenicity is due to a reactive metabolite, probably CEO. The reactive metabolite forms DNA adducts, and a persistent DNA adduct is believed to lead to tumorigenesis.

The majority of the DNA adduct studies conducted with VC have been conducted on or related to the parenchymal hepatocyte. However, although VC is primarily metabolized in the hepatocyte (Ottenwalder and Bolt, 1980), the primary target cell for liver carcinogenicity is the sinusoidal cell, as indicated by the incidence of liver angiosarcoma in both animals and humans. Sinusoidal cells show a relatively low activity for transforming VC into reactive, alkylating metabolites, roughly 12% of the activity of hepatocytes (Ottenwalder and Bolt, 1980). Therefore, it has been suggested that the carcinogenic metabolites of VC may have to migrate from the hepatocytes to produce tumors in the sinusoidal cells (Laib and Bolt, 1980). This possibility was suggested by Laib and Bolt (1980) following their observation that alkylating metabolites of VC were capable of diffusing through an artificial semipermeable membrane in a model in vitro system. In studies conducted in vitro with rat hepatocytes by Guengerich et al. (1981), more than 90% of the hexane-insoluble metabolites were found to migrate out of the cell, with more than

Table B-1. Summary of the angiosarcoma incidence data from vinyl chloride chronic animal bioassays

Reference	Route	Strain/species	Concentration/ dose	Incidence	Exposure duration
Lee et al., 1977, 1978	Inhalation	Albino CD-1 mice (M,F)	0, 50, 250, 1,000 ppm	Males - 0/26, 3/29, 7/29*, 13/33* Females - 0/36, 0/34, 16/34*, 18/36*	6 hours/day, 5 days/week, 12 months
		CD rats (M,F)	0, 250, 1,000 ppm	Males - 0/35, 0/36, 2/36, 6/34* Females - 0/35, 0/36, 10/34*, 15/36*	6 hours/day, 5 days/week, 12 months
Feron et al., 1979a,b, Feron and Kroes, 1979	Inhalation	Wistar rats (M,F)	0, 5,000 ppm	Males - 0/62, 6/62* Females - 0/62, 16/62*	7 hours/day, 5 days/week, 12 months
Hong et al., 1981	Inhalation	Albino CD-1 mice (M,F)	0, 50, 250, 1,000 ppm	Males - 0/60, 1/40, 8/44*, 6/38* Females - 1/60, 1/40, 5/40*, 12/38*	6 hours/day, 5 days/week, and sacrificed at 1, 3, or 6 months
		CD rats (M,F)	0, 50, 250, 1,000 ppm	Males - 0/36, 0/30, 1/36, 5/36* Females - 0/36, 0/36, 4/32*, 9/36*, [a]	6 hours/day, 5 days/week, and sacrificed at 1, 3, 6 or 10 months
Drew et al., 1983	Inhalation	Fischer 344 rats (F)	0, 100 ppm	1/112 (control), 4/76 (0-6)*, 11/55 (0-12)*, 13/55 (0-18)*, 19/55 (0-24), 2/52 (6-12), 0/51 (12-18), 0/53 (18-24), 5/54 (6-18)*, 2/49 (12-24)	6 hours/day, 5 days/week, 6, 12, 18, or 24 months, or held for 6 or 12 months and then exposed for 6 or 12 months
		Golden Syrian hamsters (F)	0, 200 ppm	0/143 (control), 13/88 (0-6)*, 4/52 (0-12)*, 2/103 (0-18), 3/53 (6-12), 0/50 (12-18), 0/52 (18-24), 1/44 (6-18), 0/43 (12-24)[b]	6 hours/day, 5 days/week, 6, 12, 18, or 24 months, or held for 6 or 12 months and then exposed for 6 or 12 months
		B6C3F1 mice (F)	50 ppm	4/69 (control), 46/67 (0-6)*, 69/90 (0-12)*, 27/42 (6-12)*, 30/51 (12-18)*, 30/48 (6-18)*, 29/48 (12-24)*[c]	6 hours/day, 5 days/week, 6, 12, 18, or 24 months, or held for 6 or 12 months and then exposed for 6 or 12 months
		CD-1 mice (F)	0, 50 ppm	1/71 (control), 29/67 (0-6)*, 30/47 (0-12)*, 20/45 (0-18)*, 11/49 (6-12)*, 5/53 (12-18), 17/46 (6-18)*, 3/50 (12-24)[c]	6 hours/day, 5 days/week, 6, 12, 18, or 24 months, or held for 6 or 12 months and then exposed for 6 or 12 months

Table B-1. Summary of the angiosarcoma incidence data from vinyl chloride chronic animal bioassays (continued)

Keplinger et al., 1975 (8 month interim) MCA, 1980 (in U.S. EPA, 1985)	Inhalation	COBS Charles River rats (M,F)	0, 50, 200, 2,500 ppm	0/143, 28/139*, 82/141*, 114/147*	7 hours/day, 5 days/week for 12 months
		CDI Swiss Charles River mice (M,F)	0, 50, 200, 2,500 ppm	0/97, 46/121*, 130/134*, 101/101*	7 hours/day, 5 days/week for 9 months
		Syrian Golden hamsters (M,F)	0, 50, 200, 2,500 ppm	0/83, 7/74*, 12/88*, 56/66*	7 hours/day, 5 days/week for 12 months
Bi et al., 1985	Inhalation	Wistar rats (M)	0, 10, 100, 3,000 ppm	0/19, 0/20, 7/19*, 17/20*	6 hours/day, 6 days/week for 18 months
Maltoni et al., 1981, 1984 (BT1)	Inhalation	Sprague-Dawley rats (M,F)	0, 50, 250, 500, 2,500, 6,000, 10,000 ppm	0/58, 1/60, 3/59, 6/60, 13/60, 13/59*, 7/60[d]	4 hours/day, 5 days/week for 52 weeks (135 weeks)
Maltoni et al., 1981, 1984 (BT2)	Inhalation	Sprague-Dawley rats (M,F)	0, 100, 150, 200 ppm	0/185, 1/120, 6/119, 12/120*[d]	4 hours/day, 5 days/week for 52 weeks (143 weeks)
Maltoni et al., 1981, 1984 (BT9)	Inhalation	Sprague-Dawley rats (M,F)	0, 50 ppm	0/98, 14/294*	4 hours/day, 5 days/week for 52 weeks (142 weeks)
Maltoni et al., 1981, 1984 (BT15)	Inhalation	Sprague-Dawley rats (M,F)	0, 1, 5, 10, 25 ppm	0/120, 0/118, 0/119, 1/119, 5/120*[d]	4 hours/day, 5 days/week for 52 weeks (147 weeks)
Maltoni et al., 1981, 1984 (BT10)	Inhalation	Sprague-Dawley rats (M,F)	0 (Group VII), 6,000 (Groups II, IV, VI), 10,000 (Groups I, III, V) ppm	1/118 (Group I), 0/120 (Group II), 1/119 (Group III), 3/118* (Group IV), 1/119 (Group V), 1/120 (Group VI), 0/227 (Group VII)	Groups I and II - 4 hours/day, 5 days/week, 5 weeks Groups III and IV - 1 hour/day, 4 days/week for 25 weeks Groups V and VI - 4 hours/day, 1 day/week for 25 weeks (154 weeks)
Maltoni et al., 1981, 1984 (BT7)	Inhalation	Wistar rats (M)	0, 50, 250, 500, 2,500, 6,000, 10,000 ppm	0/38, 0/28, 1/27, 3/28, 3/25, 3/26, 8/27*	4 hours/day, 5 days/week, for 52 weeks (165 weeks)
Maltoni et al., 1981, 1984 (BT4)	Inhalation	Swiss mice (M,F)	0, 50, 250, 500, 2,500, 6,000, 10,000 ppm	0/150, 1/60, 18/60*, 14/60*, 16/59*, 13/60*, 10/56*	4 hours/day, 5 days/week for 30 weeks (81 weeks)

Table B-1. Summary of the angiosarcoma incidence data from vinyl chloride chronic animal bioassays (continued)

Reference	Route	Strain/species	Concentration/ dose	Incidence	Exposure duration
Maltoni et al., 1988 (BT4001, 4006)	Inhalation	Sprague-Dawley rats (Breeders - F; Embryos - M,F)	0, 2,500 ppm	Breeders - 0/60, 27/54 Embryos (M) - 0/158 (control), 24/60* (Group I), 36/64* (Group II) Embryos (F) - 0/149 (control), 28/60* (Group I), 46/63* (Group II)	Breeders - 4 hours/day, 5 days/week for 7 weeks and then 7 hours/day, 5 days/week for 69 weeks Embryos - 4 hours/day, 5 days/week for 7 weeks and then 7 hours/day 5 days/week for 8 (Group I) or 69 weeks (Group II)
Groth et al., 1981	Inhalation	Sprague-Dawley rats (M,F) (ages 6, 18, 32, and 52 weeks)	0, 940 ppm	[e]6 weeks - males - 0/110, 1/83, females - 0/110, 2/88 18 weeks - males - 0/119, 2/91, females - 0/120, 7/97* 32 weeks - males - 1/115, 7/94*, females - 0/120, 27/98* 52 weeks - males - 0/128, 18/102*,females -0/127, 14/104*	7 hours/day, 5 days/week for 24 weeks
Radike et al., 1981	Inhalation	Sprague-Dawley rats (M)	0, 600 ppm	0/80, 18/80*	4 hours/day, 5 days/week for 52 weeks
Feron et al., 1981	Oral - diet	Wistar rats (M,F)	0, 1.7, 5.0, 14.1 mg/kg/day	Males - 0/55, 0/58, 6/56*, 27/59* Females- 0/57, 0/58, 2/59, 9/57*	4 hours/day for 135 or 144 weeks
Maltoni et al., 1981, 1984 (BT11)	Gavage	Sprague-Dawley rats (M,F)	0, 2.38, 11.9, 35.7 mg/kg/day	0/80, 0/80, 10/80*, 17/80*	4 to 5 days/week for 52 weeks (136 weeks)

*Significantly different from control at p=0.05.
[a]Incidence for both males and females includes only those animals sacrificed at 6 and 10 months. The incidence data for those animals sacrificed at 1 and 3 months was not reported.
[b]Incidence reported for hemangiosarcomas at all sites only. The authors reported that these tumors occurred primarily in the skin, spleen, and liver.
[c]Hemangiosarcomas for all sites reported.
[d]The denominator shown is the total number of animals examined. However, the denominator used for risk calculations was the number alive when the first angiosarcoma was observed, as shown in Table C-5.
[e]Reported total angiosarcomas.

Table B-2. Summary of incidence data on other low-dose tumors from vinyl chloride chronic animal bioassays

Reference	Route	Species	Endpoint	Dose	Incidence[a]	Exposure duration
Lee et al., 1977, 1978	Inhalation	Albino CD-1 mice (F)	Mammary gland tumors	0, 50, 250, 1,000 ppm	0/36, 9/34, 3/34, 13/36	6 hr/d, 5 d/wk, 12 mo
Drew et al., 1983	Inhalation	Fischer-344 rats (F)	Mammary gland: fibroadenoma and adenocarcinoma	0, 100 ppm	Fibroadenoma: 24/112, 26/55 (0-24) Adenocarcinoma: 5/112, 5/55 (0-24)	6 hr/d, 5 d/wk, 6, 12, 18 or 24 mo, or held for 6 or 12 mo and then exposed for 6 or 12 mo
		Fischer-344 rats (F)	Hepatocellular carcinoma	0, 100 ppm	Females: 1/112, 9/55 (0-24)	
		Golden Syrian hamsters (F)	Mammary gland carcinoma	0, 200 ppm	Females: 0/143, 47/102 (0-18)	
		B6C3F1 mice (F)	Mammary gland carcinoma	0, 50 ppm	Females: 3/69, 37/90 (0-12)	
		CD-1 Swiss mice (F)	Mammary gland carcinoma	0, 50 ppm	Females: 2/71, 22/45 (0-18)	
Radike et al., 1981	Inhalation	Sprague-Dawley rats (M)	Hepatocellular carcinoma	0, 600 ppm	Males: 1/80, 35/80 (0-11.5)	4 hr/d, 5 d/wk, 52 wks
Maltoni et al., 1981, 1984 (BT1)	Inhalation	Sprague-Dawley rats (M,F)	Nephroblastoma	0, 50, 250, 500, 2,500, 6,000, 10,000 ppm	M & F: 0/58, 1/60, 5/59, 6/60, 6/60, 5/59, 5/60	4 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 52 wk (held 135 wk)
			Mammary malignant tumor	0, 50, 250, 500, 2,500, 6,000, 10,000 ppm	M & F: 0/58, 2/60, 2/59, 1/60, 2/60, 0/59, 3/60	
Maltoni et al., 1981, 1984 (BT2)	Inhalation	Sprague-Dawley rats (M,F)	Nephroblastoma	0, 100, 150, 200 ppm	M & F: 0/185, 10/120, 11/119, 7/120	4 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 52 wk (held 143 wk)
			Mammary malignant tumor	0, 100, 150, 200 ppm	M & F: 2/128, 4/120, 6/119, 6/120	

Table B-2. Summary of incidence data on other low-dose tumors from vinyl chloride chronic animal bioassays (continued)

Reference	Route	Species	Endpoint	Dose	Incidence[a]	Exposure duration
Maltoni et al., 1981, 1984 (BT4)	Inhalation	Swiss mice (M,F)	Mammary carcinoma	0, 50, 250, 500, 2,500, 6,000, 10,000 ppm	1/150, 12/60, 12/60, 8/60, 8/59, 8/60, 13/56	4 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 30 wk (held 81 wk)
Maltoni et al., 1981, 1984 (BT3)	Inhalation	Sprague-Dawley rats (M,F)	Nephroblastoma	0, 50, 250, 500, 2,500, 6,000, 10,000 ppm	M&F: 0/190, 3/58, 6/59, 0/60, 2/60, 1/60, 1/58	4 hr/d, 5 d/wk, 17 wk
			Mammary malignant tumor	0, 50, 250, 500, 2,500, 6,000, 10,000 ppm	M&F: 5/190, 1/58, 1/59, 3/60, 4/60, 1/60, 1/58	
Maltoni et al., 1981, 1984 (BT9)	Inhalation	Sprague-Dawley rats (M,F)	Nephroblastoma	0, 50 ppm	M&F: 0/98, 1/294	4 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 52 wk (held 142 wk)
			Mammary malignant tumor	0, 50 ppm	M&F: 10/98, 62/294	
Maltoni et al., 1981, 1984 (BT15)	Inhalation	Sprague-Dawley rats (M,F)	Nephroblastoma	0, 1, 5, 10, 25 ppm	M&F: 0/120, 0/118, 0/119, 0/119, 1/120	4 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 52 wk (held 147 wk)
			Mammary malignant tumor	0, 1, 5, 10, 25 ppm	M&F: 7/120, 15/118, 22/119, 21/119, 17/120	
Maltoni et al., 1981, 1984 (BT10)	Inhalation	Sprague-Dawley rats (M,F)	Nephroblastoma	Gp VII: control; Gps I, III, V: 10,000 ppm; Gps II, IV, VI: 6,000 ppm	Gp VII: 0/227; Gps I, III, V: 0/118, 0/119, 0/119; Gps II, IV, VI: 1/120, 0/118, 1/120	Gps I & II: 4 hr/d, 5 d/wk, 5 wks; Gps III & IV: 1 hr/d, 4 d/wk, 25 wks; Gps V & VI: 4 hr/d, 1 d/wk, 25 wks (held 154 wks)
			Mammary malignant tumor	Gp VII: control; Gps I, III, V: 10,000 ppm; Gps II, IV, VI: 6,000 ppm	Gp VII: 17/227; Gps I, III, V: 13/118, 16/119, 20/119; Gps II, IV, VI: 13/120, 11/118, 12/120	

Table B-2. Summary of incidence data on other low-dose tumors from vinyl chloride chronic animal bioassays (continued)

Reference	Route	Species	Endpoint	Dose	Incidence[a]	Exposure duration
Feron et al., 1981	Oral – diet	Wistar rats (M,F)	Hepatocellular carcinoma	0, 1.7, 5.0, 14.1 mg/kg body weight/day	Males: 0/55, 1/58, 2/56, 8/59 Females: 0/57, 4/58, 19/59, 29/57	135 or 144 wks
			Neoplastic nodules	0, 1.7, 5.0, 14.1 mg/kg body weight/day	Males: 0/55, 1/58, 7/56, 23/59 Females: 2/57, 26/58, 39/59, 44/57	
			Combined incidence of angiosarcomas, hepatocellular carcinoma, and neoplastic nodules	0, 1.7, 5.0, 14.1 mg/kg body weight/day	Males: 0/55, 2/58, 11/56, 41/59 Females: 2/57, 28/58, 49/59, 56/57	
Til et al., 1983	Oral – diet	Wistar rats (M,F)	Hepatocellular carcinoma	0, 0.017, 0.17, 1.7 mg/kg body weight/day	Males: 0/99, 0/99, 0/99, 3/49 Females: 1/98, 0/100, 1/96, 3/49	149 wks
			Neoplastic nodules	0, 0.017, 0.17, 1.7 mg/kg body weight/day	Males: 0/99, 0/99, 0/99, 3/49 Females: 0/98, 1/100, 1/96, 10/49	
			Combined incidence of angiosarcomas, hepatocellular carcinoma, and neoplastic nodules	0, 0.017, 0.17, 1.7 mg/kg body weight/day	Males: 0/99, 0/99, 0/99, 5/49 Females: 1/98, 1/100, 1/96, 11/49	
			Mammary gland tumors	0, 0.017, 0.17, 1.7 mg/kg body weight/day	Males: 5/99, 8/99, 3/99, 0/49 Females: 41/98, 21/100, 28/96, 21/48	

[a]Tumor incidence provided for longest duration of exposure only.

70% of the total irreversibly bound species found outside the cell. These results were interpreted to indicate that the majority of the reactive metabolites can leave the intact hepatocyte. On the other hand, sinusoidal cells do possess the ability to produce reactive metabolites from VC, albeit at a slower rate than the hepatocyte (Ottenwalder and Bolt, 1980). In either case, the greater susceptibility of the sinusoidal cells to the carcinogenic effects of VC may result from an inability of the sinusoidal cells to repair one or more of the DNA adducts produced by VC as efficiently as the hepatocytes. Furthermore, the same dose metric (e.g., total amount of VC metabolism divided by the volume of the liver) is applicable whether the carcinogenic metabolites are produced in the hepatocyte or the sinusoidal cell.

B.2. SELECTION OF RISK ASSESSMENT APPROACH

Based on the information above on the pharmacokinetics, metabolism, and mechanism of carcinogenicity of VC, it is necessary to determine the appropriate approach for conducting a human risk assessment. Clearly, the evidence is strong that the carcinogenicity of VC is related to the production of reactive metabolic intermediates. The most appropriate pharmacokinetic dose metric for a reactive metabolite is the total amount of the metabolite generated divided by the volume of the tissue into which it is produced (Andersen et al., 1987a). In the case of VC, reasonable dose metrics for angiosarcoma would include the total amount of metabolism divided by the volume of the liver (RISK), or the total amount of metabolism not detoxified by reaction with glutathione, again divided by the volume of the liver (RISKM). A third, less likely possibility, that the GSH conjugate of VC is subsequently metabolized to a reactive species that is responsible for the carcinogenicity, can also be considered by using a dose metric based on the total amount of reaction with GSH divided by the volume of the liver (RISKG). The assumption underlying the use of these dose metrics is that the concentration of the actual carcinogenic moiety, or the extent of the crucial event associated with the cellular transformation, is linearly related to this pseudoconcentration of reactive intermediates, and that the relationship of the actual carcinogenic moiety or crucial event to the dose metric is constant across concentration and species. Specifically, the average amount generated in a single day is used, averaged over the lifetime (i.e., the lifetime average daily dose, or LADD). The use of a dose rate, such as the LADD, rather than total lifetime dose, has been found empirically to provide a better cross-species extrapolation of chemical carcinogenic potency (U.S. EPA, 1992).

Subsequent steps in the carcinogenic mechanism related to specific adduct formation, detection, and repair, as well as to the consequences of DNA mistranscription/misreplication and the potential impact of increased cell proliferation, have been only sketchily outlined and have not yet reached the point where they could be incorporated into a risk assessment or model in any quantitative form. However, there appears to be sufficient evidence to justify the assumption that VC acts as a classic initiator, producing genetic transformations through direct reaction of its metabolites with DNA. Therefore, the traditional assumption of low-dose linearity of risk appears to be warranted, and the linearized multistage (LMS) model would seem to be the most appropriate for low-dose extrapolation.

B.3. DESCRIPTION OF PBPK MODEL FOR VC

B.3.1. General - Model Outputs (Dose Metrics) and Conversion to Human Values

The PBPK model for VC developed in this study was shown in Figure A-1. As mentioned earlier, the model is basically an adaptation of a previously developed PBPK model for vinylidene chloride (D'Souza and Andersen, 1988). For a poorly soluble, volatile chemical like VC, only four tissue compartments are required: a richly perfused tissue compartment that includes all of the organs except the liver, a slowly perfused tissue compartment that includes all of the muscle and skin tissue, a fat compartment that includes all of the fatty tissues, and a liver compartment. All metabolism is assumed to occur in the liver, which is a good assumption in terms of the overall kinetics of VC, but the assumption would have to be revised to include target-tissue-specific metabolism if a serious attempt were to be made to perform a VC risk assessment for a tissue other than the liver (Andersen et al., 1987a). The model also assumes flow-limited kinetics, or venous equilibration; that is, that the transport of VC between blood and tissues is fast enough for steady state to be reached within the time it is transported through the tissues in the blood.

Metabolism of VC is modeled by two saturable pathways, one high affinity, low capacity (with parameters VMAX1C and KM1) and one low affinity, high capacity (with parameters VMAX2C and KM2). Subsequent metabolism is based on the metabolic scheme shown in Figure 1 of the main text of the Toxicological Review. The reactive metabolites (whether CEO, CAA, or other intermediates) may then either be metabolized further, leading to CO_2; react with GSH; or react with other cellular materials, including DNA. Because exposure to VC has been shown to deplete circulating levels of GSH, a simple description of GSH kinetics was also included in the model.

The model is designed for input from inhalation (using inhaled concentration), gavage (using a first-order rate constant for uptake from corn oil), and drinking water/diet (using a zero-order rate constant for uptake), although the data available to support these routes (shown below) vary considerably. Various dose rate scenarios can be accommodated for inhalation (e.g., number of hours exposed/day and number of days/week) and for water/diet (e.g., mg/kg absorbed over a set number of hours). Continuous exposure scenarios can also be simulated. As discussed above, the most logical output from the model upon which to base this assessment is the total amount of VC metabolized in the liver divided by the volume of the liver, designated as “RISK” in the model. The other dose metrics mentioned above, RISKM and RISKG, were considered but were not used in this assessment. The direct output from the model is the daily average dose for either the RISK dose metric or for the total amount of VC metabolized/body weight (designated “AMET”). Lifetime average delivered doses (LADDs) were calculated by factoring the daily average dose (the actual model output) both by the fraction of the week exposed (e.g., 5/7 days) and by the fraction of the lifespan the exposure period spanned (e.g., 52/147 weeks).

As discussed in the main document, the risk modeling was conducted using the animal target tissue dose, i.e., the dose metric RISK. The calculated risk values based on the animal dose metric were assumed to correspond to those from the same human dose metric. The human dose metric was then converted to a human dose as described in the main document. The following equations were then used to calculate the risk in the units of mg vinyl chloride ingested/kg body weight/day (oral) or : g vinyl chloride/m^3 (inhalation):

Administered dose slope factor (oral, LED10 method) = 0.1 ÷ tissue dose LED10 (mg metabolite/kg tissue/day) × 1.01 [(mg metabolite/kg tissue/day)/(mg/L vinyl chloride in drinking water)] ÷ 2 L water ingested/day × 70 kg
where:

Tissue dose LED10 is the lower bound on the ED10, in units of (mg metabolite/kg tissue/day) and is derived from the TOXRISK output;

0.1 represents the 10% response that is divided by the calculated LED10 to get the slope at the LED10;

1.01= Conversion factor for the dose of metabolites to the human liver from a sample human continuous oral exposure (1 mg/L in drinking water);

70 kg = Human default body weight;

2 L/d = Default for daily drinking water ingestion.

Using the linearized multistage model, the conversion is as follows:

Administered dose slope factor (LMS) = Target tissue slope factor (mg metabolite/kg tissue/day)$^{-1}$ × 1.01 [(mg metabolite/kg tissue/day)/(mg/L vinyl chloride in drinking water)] ÷ 2 L water ingested/day × 70 kg

where the constants in the conversion are as described above.

To calculate the inhalation unit risk using the LED10 method, the conversion is as follows:

Inhalation unit risk (LED10 method) = 0.1 ÷ tissue dose LED10 (mg metabolite/kg tissue/day) × 3.03 [(mg metabolite/kg tissue/day)/(ppm vinyl chloride)] × 0.039 (ppm/mg/m^3) × 10^{-3} (: g/m^3)/(mg/m^3)

where:

3.03 = Conversion factor for the dose of metabolites to the human liver from a sample human continuous inhalation exposure (1 ppm in air).

B.4. PARAMETERIZATION AND VALIDATION

The parameters for the model are listed in Tables B-3 and B-4. The physiological parameters are the current EPA reference values (U.S. EPA, 1988), except for alveolar ventilation in the human, which was calculated from the standard EPA value for the ventilation rate in the human, 20 m^3/day, assuming a 33% pulmonary dead space. The partition coefficients for Fischer-344 (F344) rats were taken from Gargas et al. (1989), and those for Sprague-Dawley rats were taken from Barton et al. (1995). The Sprague-Dawley values were also used for modeling of Wistar rats. Blood/air partition coefficients for the other species were obtained from Gargas et al. (1989), and the corresponding tissue/blood partition coefficients were estimated by dividing the Sprague-Dawley rat tissue/air partition coefficients by the appropriate blood/air value.

The affinity for the 2E1 pathway (KM1) in the rat, mouse, and hamster was set to 0.1 on the basis of studies of the competitive interactions between CYP2E1 substrates in the rat (Barton et al., 1995; Andersen et al., 1987b). The affinity used for the non-2E1 pathway (KM2) in the mouse and rat was set during the iterative fitting of the rat total metabolism, glutathione depletion, and rate of metabolism data, described below. The capacity parameters for the two oxidative pathways (VMAX1C and VMAX2C) in the mouse, rat, and hamster were estimated by fitting the model to data from closed-chamber exposures with each of the species and strains of interest (Barton et al., 1995; Bolt et al., 1977; Clement, 1990; Gargas et al., 1990). After the other parameters were scaled from animal weights obtained from individual studies, the model was exercised for optimization to a single pair of values, VMAX1C and VMAX2C, to be used for all of the data on a given sex/strain/species.

Initial estimates for the subsequent metabolism of the reactive metabolites and for the glutathione submodel in the rat were taken from the model for vinylidene chloride (D'Souza and Andersen, 1988). These parameter estimates, along with the estimates for VMAX2C and KM2, were then refined for the case of VC in the Sprague-Dawley rat using an iterative fitting process that included the closed-chamber data for the Sprague-Dawley and Wistar rat (Barton et al., 1995; Bolt et al., 1977; Clement, 1990) along with data on glutathione depletion (Jedrychowski et al., 1985; Watanabe et al., 1976d), and total metabolism (Gehring et al., 1978). The parameters obtained for the rat were used for the other species with appropriate allometric scaling (e.g., body weight to the -1/4 for the first order rate constants).

Figures B-1a through B-1d show the results of this interactive fitting process for mice and Figures B-2a through B-2g present the results for several strains of rats, with Figure B-2h demonstrating the fit to hamster data. Figures B-3a through B-3c demonstrate the capability of the model to simulate depletion of internal GSH (measured as cytoplasmic nonprotein sulfhydryl concentration) as a function of external air exposure to various concentrations of VC and as a function of time after inhalation exposure to VC (Jedrychowski et al., 1985). Figure B-4 shows data and simulation results from modeling total metabolism (the amount of radiolabeled VC

Table B-3. Model parameters and their coefficients of variation for the Vinyl Chloride Model

Unscaled parameters

		Mouse (CV-%)[a]	Rat (CV-%)	Human (CV-%)
BW	Body weight (kg)	—[b] (11)	— (11)	70.0 (30)
QPC	Alveolar ventilation (L/hr, 1 kg animal)	30.0 (58)	21.0 (58)	24.0 (16)
QCC	Cardiac output (L/hr, 1 kg animal)	18.0 (9)	18.0 (9)	16.5 (9)
Tissue blood flows (fraction of cardiac output):				
QRC	Flow to rapidly perfused tissues	0.51 (50)	0.51 (50)	0.5 (20)
QFC	Flow to fat	0.09 (60)	0.09 (60)	0.05 (30)
QSC	Flow to slowly perfused tissues	0.15 (40)	0.15 (40)	0.19 (15)
QLC	Flow to liver	0.25 (96)	0.25 (96)	0.26 (35)
Tissue volumes (fraction of body weight):				
VSC	Volume of slowly perfused tissues	0.77 (30)	0.75 (30)	0.63 (30)
VFC	Volume of fat	— (30)	— (30)	0.19 (30)
VRC	Volume of richly perfused tissues	0.035 (30)	0.05 (30)	0.064 (10)
VLC	Volume of liver	0.055 (6)	0.04 (6)	0.026 (5)
Partition coefficients:				
PB	Blood/air	2.26 (15)	2.4 (15)	1.16 (10)
PF	Fat/blood	10.62 (30)	10.0 (30)	20.7 (30)
PS	Slowly perfused tissue/blood	0.42 (20)	0.4 (20)	0.83 (20)
PR	Richly perfused tissue/blood	0.74 (20)	0.7 (20)	1.45 (20)
PL	Liver/blood	0.74 (20)	0.7 (20)	1.45 (20)
Metabolic parameters:				
VMAX1C	Maximum velocity of first saturable pathway (mg/hr, 1 kg animal)	— (20)	— (20)	4.0 (30)
KM1	Affinity of first saturable pathway (mg/L)	0.1 (30)	0.1 (30)	0.1 (50)
VMAX2C	Maximum velocity of second saturable pathway (mg/hr, 1 kg animal)	— (20)	— (20)	0.1 (0)

Table B-3. Model parameters and their coefficients of variation for the Vinyl Chloride Model (continued)

KM2	Affinity of second saturable pathway (mg/L)	10.0 (30)	10.0 (30)	10.0 (50)
GSH parameters:				
KCO2C	First order CEO breakdown to CO_2	1.6 (20)	1.6 (20)	1.6 (20)
KGSMC	Conjugated rate constant with metabolite	0.13 (20)	0.13 (20)	0.13 (20)
KFEEC	Conjugated rate constant with non-GSH	35.0 (20)	35.0 (20)	35.0 (20)
GSO	Initial GSH concentration	5,800.0 (20)	5,800.0 (20)	5,800.0 (20)
KBC	First order rate constant for GSH breakdown	0.12 (20)	0.12 (20)	0.12 (20)
KS	Constant controlling resynthesis	2,000.0 (20)	2,000.0 (20)	2,000.0 (20)
KOC	Zero order production of GSH	28.5 (20)	28.5 (20)	28.5 (20)
Dosing parameters:				
KA	Oral uptake rate (/hr)	3.0 (50)	3.0 (50)	3.0 (50)

[a]CV-%: Coefficient of variation = (Standard deviation/mean) × 100
[b]See Table B-4.

Table B-4. Strain/study-specific parameter values

		BW	VFC	VMAX1C	VMAX2C
Swiss albino mice (inhalation study)	Male	0.044	0.13	8.0	0.1[a]
	Female	0.040	0.12	5.0	3.0
Sprague-Dawley rats (inhalation study)	Male - low dose	0.638	0.19	4.0	2.0
	Male - high dose	0.433	0.13	4.0	2.0
	Female - low dose	0.485	0.200	3.0	0.1[a]
	Female - high dose	0.321	0.14	3.0	0.1[a]
Sprague-Dawley rats (gavage study)	Male - low dose	0.632	0.19	4.0	2.0
	Male - high dose	0.405	0.12	4.0	2.0
	Female - low dose	0.445	0.18	3.0	0.1[a]
	Female - high dose	0.301	0.13	3.0	0.1[a]
Wistar rats (drinking water study)	Male	0.436	0.14	4.0	2.0
	Female	0.245	0.11	3.0	0.1[a]

Table B-4. Strain/study-specific parameter values (continued)

Scaled Parameters

QP = QPC*$BW^{0.75}$
QC = QCC*$BW^{0.75}$
QR = QRC*QC
QF = QFC*QC
QS = QSC*QC
QL = QLC*QC
QC = QL + QF + QS + QR

Note: Since all of the input parameters are subject to modification by the Monte Carlo analysis, it is necessary to recompute the total blood flow in order to maintain mass balance (where QCC, QLC, QFC, QSC, and QRC are subject to modification).

VS = VSC*BW
VF = VFC*BW
VR = VRC*BW
VL = VLC*BW

VMAX1 = VMAX1C*$BW^{0.75}$
VMAX1M = VMAX1C*$BW^{0.75}$*1000.0/MW
VMAX2 = VMAX2C*$BW^{0.75}$
VMAX2M = VMAX2C*$BW^{0.75}$*1000.0/MW

KCO2 = KCO2C/$BW^{0.25}$
KGSM = KGSMC/$BW^{0.25}$
KFEE = KFEEC/$BW^{0.25}$
GSO= VLC*BW*GSO
KB = KBC/$BW^{0.25}$
KO = KOC*$BW^{0.75}$

Principal Dose Surrogate

RISK = (Total amount metabolized)/VL

Other Dose Surrogates

RISK1 = (Total amount metabolized by pathway 1)/VL
RISKG = (Total amount reacted with glutathione)/VL
RISKM = (Total amount binding to cellular materials)/VL
RISKT = Lifetime Average Daily Dose based on RISK
RISKN = Lifetime Average Daily Dose based on RISKM
RISKR = Lifetime Average Daily Dose based on RISKG
RISKT1 = Lifetime Average Daily Dose based on RISK1

[a]The value of this parameter was normally set to zero. It was only set to 0.1 for the PBPK_SIM runs. The variance for this parameter was set to zero in the PBPK_SIM runs.

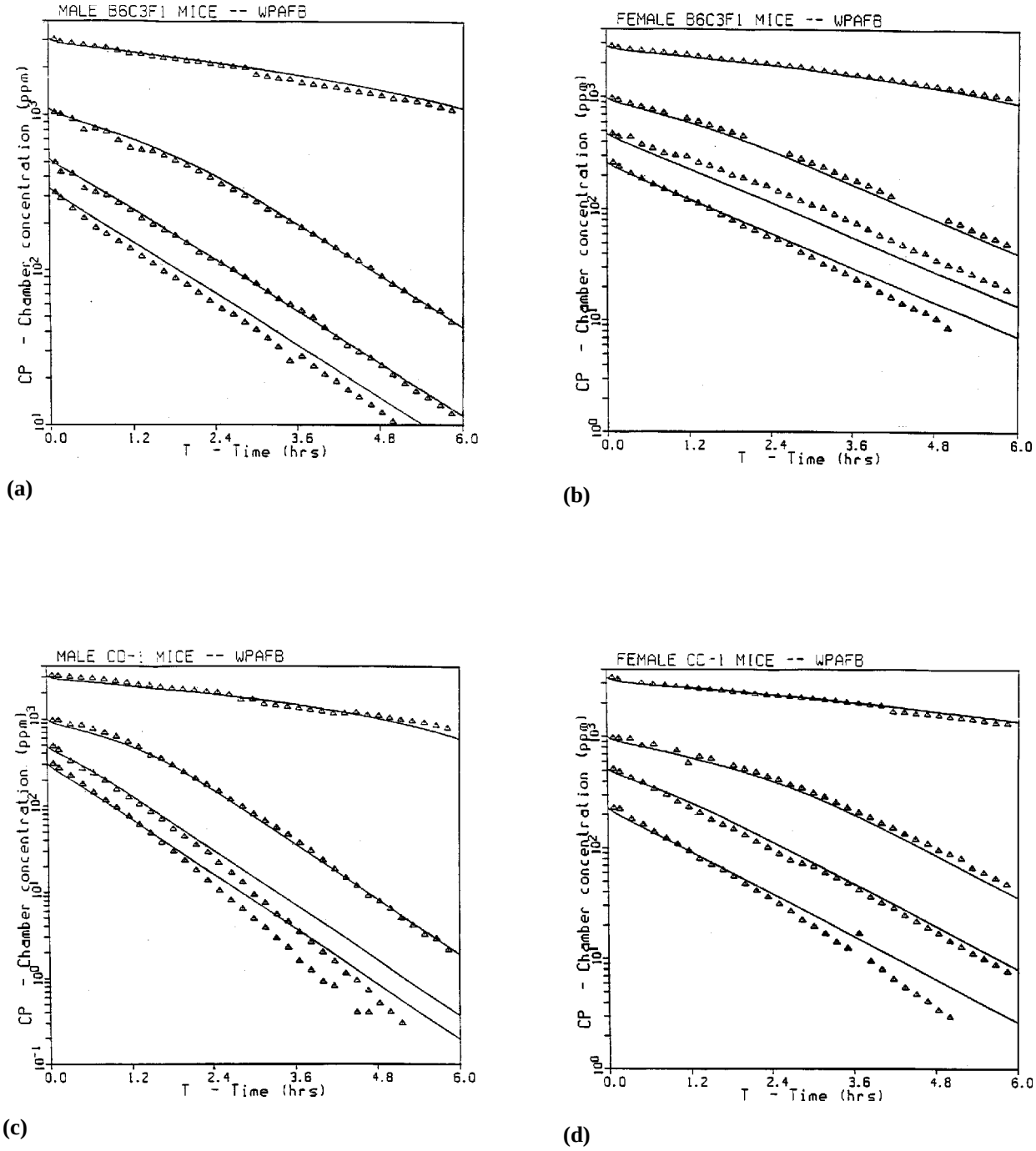
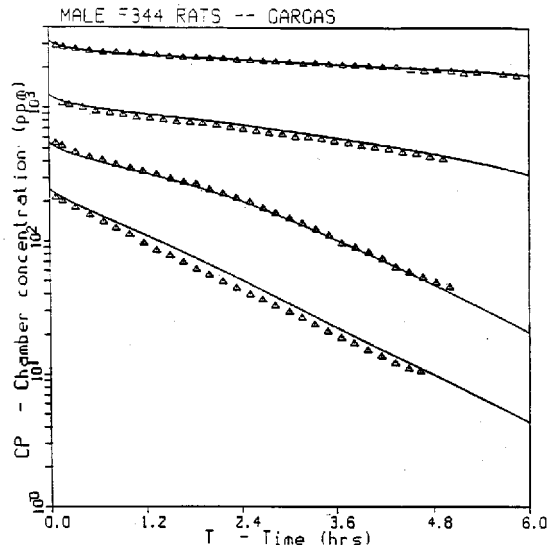
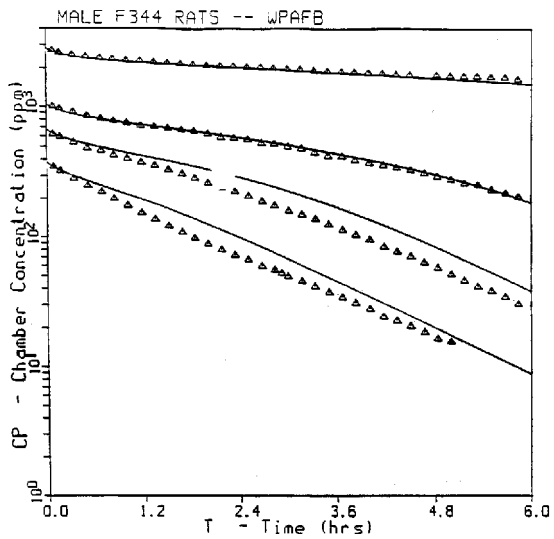


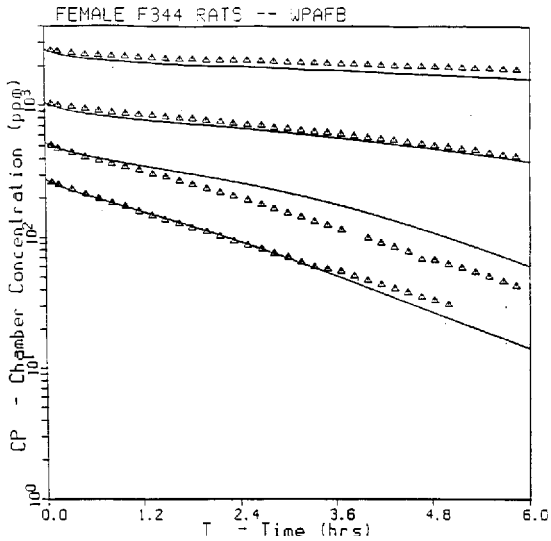
Figure B-1. Model predictions (lines) and experimental data (symbols) for the chamber concentration during exposure of mice or hamsters to VC in a closed, recirculated chamber (Clement, 1990): (a) male B6C3F1 mice; (b) female B6C3F1 mice; (c) male CD-1 mice; (d)



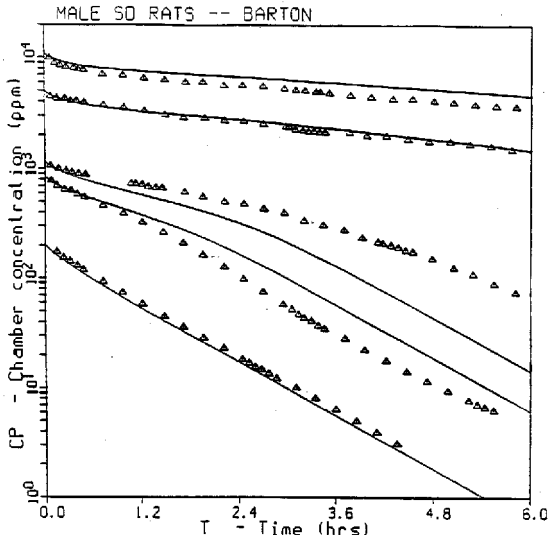
(a)



(b)

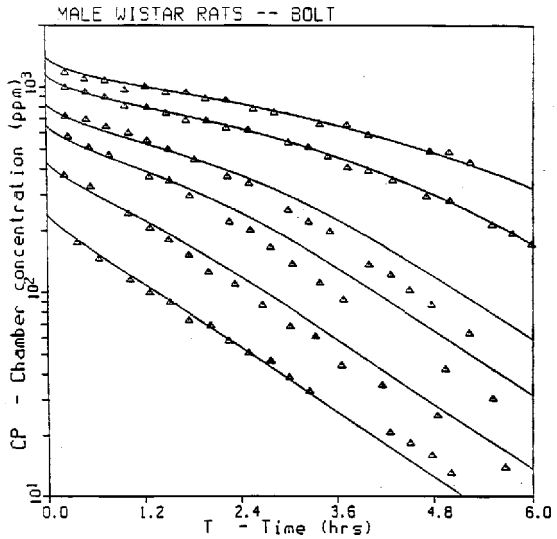


(c)

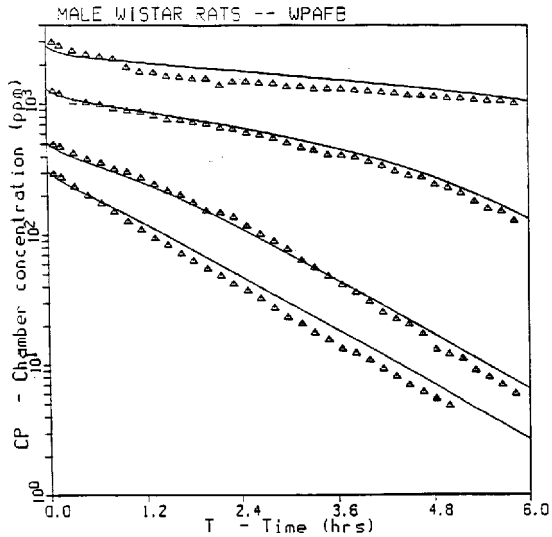


(d)

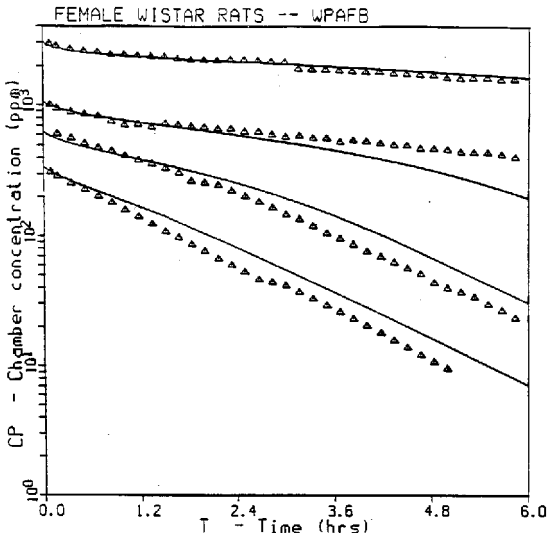
Figure B-2. Model predictions (lines) and experimental data (symbols) for the chamber concentration during exposure of rats to VC in a closed, recirculated chamber: (a) male F344 rats (Gargas et al., 1990); (b) male F344 rats (Clement, 1990); (c) female F344 rats (Clement, 1990); (d) male Sprague-Dawley rats (Barton et al., 1995).



(e)

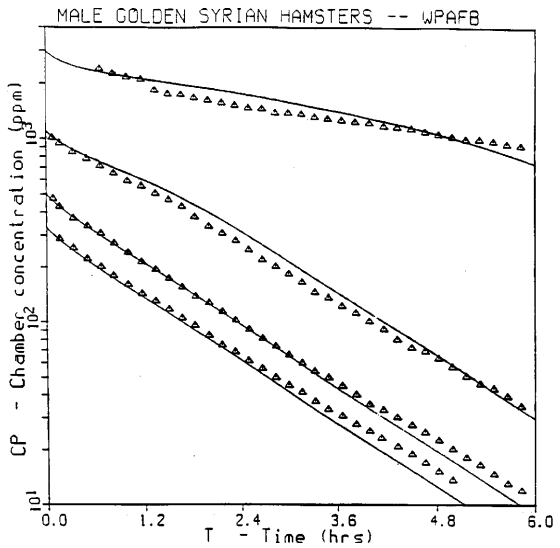


(f)



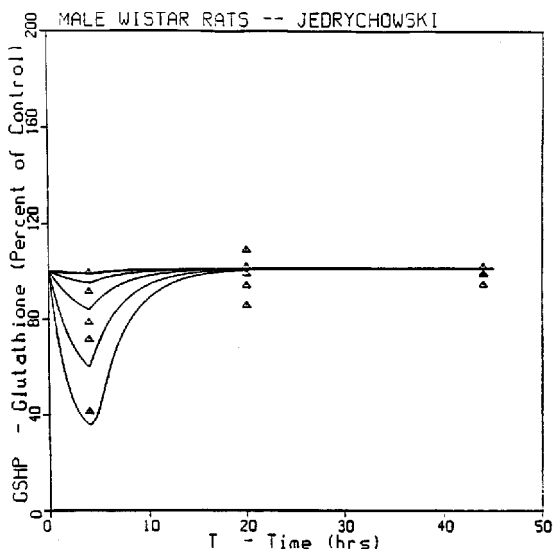
(g)

Figure B-2 (continued): (e) male Wistar rats (Bolt et al., 1977); (f) male Wistar rats (Clement, 1990); (g) female Wistar rats (Clement, 1990).

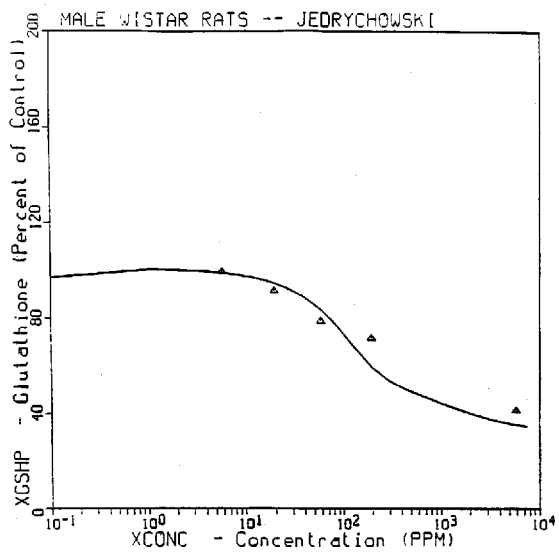


(h)

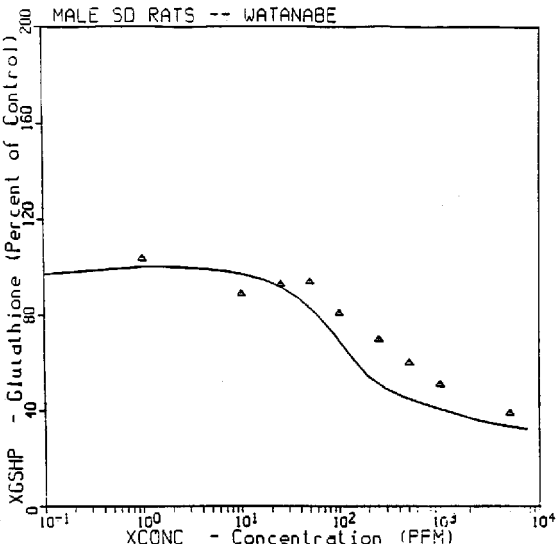
Figure B-2 (continued): (h) male Golden Syrian hamsters (Clement, 1990).



(a)



(b)



(c)

Figure B-3. Model-predicted (lines) and experimentally determined (symbols): (a) GSH concentrations (% controls) after 4-hr inhalation exposures to VC at concentrations of (top to bottom) 15, 50, 150, 500, and 15,000 mg/m^3 (Jedrychowski et al., 1985); (b) glutathione concentrations (% control animal levels) immediately following 4-hr inhalation exposures to VC (Jedrychowski et al., 1985); (c) GSH concentrations (% controls) immediately following 6-hr inhalation exposures to VC (Watanabe et al., 1976a).

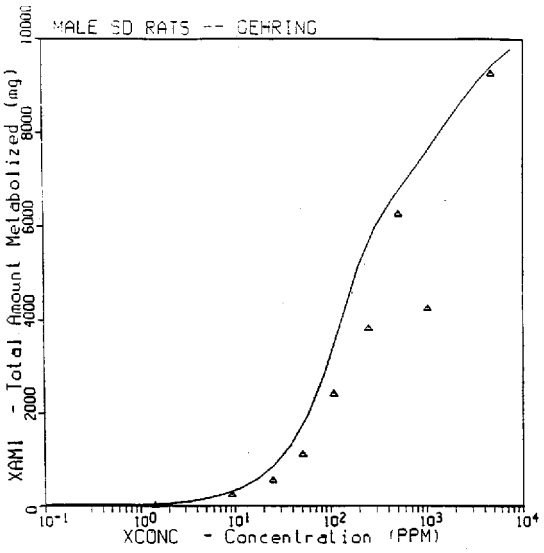


Figure B-4. Model-predicted (lines) and experimentally determined (symbols) total amount metabolized during 6-hr inhalation exposures to VC (Gehring et al., 1978).

remaining in rat carcasses after a 6-hr air exposure to VC) (Gehring et al., 1978). No systematic errors could be surmised from these results, indicating that the kinetic parameters optimized by the model were valid for the species/strain/sex over a wide range of external air concentrations.

Parameterization of the P450 metabolism pathways in the human was accomplished as follows: There is no evidence of high-capacity, low-affinity P450 metabolism for chlorinated ethylenes in the human; therefore, VMAX2C in the human was set to zero. The ratio of VMAX1C to KM1 could be estimated by fitting the model to data from closed-chamber studies with human subjects (Buchter et al., 1978) in a manner entirely analogous to the method used for the animal closed-chamber analysis. The result of this process is shown in Figures B-6a and B-6b. The precision and sensitivity of the estimate of VMAX1C/KM1 can be evaluated by a comparison of the several model runs shown in these figures, as each simulation was based on a separate designation of VMAX1C. It can be seen that the estimate of VMAX1C/KM1 in each subject can be determined to within about 30% to 50%, but that the ratio varies between the two subjects, as represented by the two lines on Figure B-6b. This variability of CYP2E1 activity in the human is not surprising; several studies have demonstrated a variability of human CYP2E1 activity of roughly an order of magnitude (Reitz et al., 1989; Sabadie et al., 1980). This wide variability is not observed in the inbred strains typically used in animal studies; for example, the coefficient of variation (standard deviation divided by the mean) for CYP2E1 activity in rats in one of these same studies was only 14% (Sabadie et al., 1980). This wide variability in human CYP2E1 activity is an important consideration for estimating the potential difference between average population risk and individual risk in a human cancer risk assessment for materials like VC, whose carcinogenicity depends on metabolic activation.

In order to obtain separate estimates of VMAX1C and KM1 in the human, higher exposure concentration closer to metabolic saturation would be required. Fortunately, cross-species scaling of CYP2E1 between rodents and humans appears to follow allometric expectations for metabolism very closely; that is, the metabolic capacity scales approximately according to body weight raised to the 3/4 power (Andersen et al., 1987a). Support for the application of this principle to VC can be obtained from data on the metabolism of VC in nonhuman primates (Buchter et al., 1980). On the basis of data for the dose-dependent metabolic elimination of VC in the rhesus monkey, the maximum capacity for metabolism can be estimated to be about 50 ：mol/hr/kg. This equates to a VMAX1C (the allometrically scaled constant used in the model) of approximately 4 mg/hr for a 1 kg animal, which is in the same range as those estimated for rodents from the closed chamber exposure data. The similarity of VMAX1C in humans and rats is also supported by an in vitro study that found the activity of human microsomes to be 84% of the activity of rat microsomes. Based on these comparisons, the human VMAX1C was set to the primate value and KM1 was calculated using this value of VMAX1C and the ratio of VMAX1C/KM1 obtained from the closed chamber analysis. The ability of the resulting human model to reproduce inhalation exposure data (Buchter et al., 1978; Baretta et al., 1969) is shown in Figures B-6c, B-6d, and B-7. Note that the reproduction of parent chemical concentrations for a constant concentration inhalation exposure is not a particularly useful test of the accuracy of the metabolism parameters in a PBPK model of a volatile compound. The results of Figure B-7, in which three conditions of metabolism were run for each concentration (none, optimized value and twice the optimized value for VMAX1C),

indicate that the discrepancies or agreement between the model and the data are due primarily to details of the physiological description of the individual, such as fat content, ventilation rate, blood/air partition, etc., rather than rate of metabolism.

In reviewing the selection of parameters by the expert panel, there was agreement that the values adopted were suitable, except for the KM1 of 1.0 for humans. It was noted that the derivation of this Km value was based upon a relative insensitive fitting exercise, in which the highest value is generally chosen. The highest value, however, does not necessarily reflect the actual rate of substrate oxidation at the enzyme active site. As noted by Kedderis et al. (1993) in vitro data with human enzymes do not indicate significant species differences in the kinetic parameters for CYP2E1 substrates. Therefore, the same KM1 value of the rodents, 0.1, was recommended and adopted for use as the human parameter. This metabolic value would indicate the same rapid affinity for VC metabolism in humans as in rats.

Figures B-1 through B-4, B-6, and B-7 provide a basis to favorably evaluate the capability of the inhalation portion of the model and its parameters to reproduce and predict results from experimental inhalation data. There are, however, limited data to judge the capability and performance of the oral portion of the model. Figures B-8a, b, and c are data and model simulations of blood levels of VC after gavage administration of VC at the doses indicated. Modeled simulations provide poor fits to these depuration data, which are themselves problematic. A similarly poor data fit was observed with expiration of carbon dioxide in rats following oral dosing with VC (Figure B-5). There are no experimental data from drinking water or dietary studies to judge the performance of the oral portion of the model, although they would be expected to provide a better fit. In the case of gavage dosing, rapid uptake of large doses will result in a significant percentage of the VC being exhaled unmetabolized.

The significance to the overall assessment of having experimental data to judge capabilities of a PBPK model relates directly to the confidence in model output, i.e., the dose metrics. Based on the existing experimental data, a much higher confidence would be placed in dose metrics derived from inhalation studies than for those derived from oral studies. Strategic programming within the PBPK model can, however, offset this lack of confidence. This would be done by maximizing the potential of an oral dose for expressing toxicity, i.e., maximizing the conversion of the parent dose to the reactive species. This has been accomplished in the oral dose inputs by designating VC uptake from the dietary/drinking water route as zero-order (i.e., independent of concentration) and occurring over a 24-hr period. Thus, for oral inputs the model calculates total VC uptake spread out over a period where the concentrations would not exceed the capacity of the metabolic processes to work at maximum efficiency (i.e., where Vmax/Km are linear). These designations would produce the maximum value of the dose metric (mg metabolite/L liver) and may be viewed as being conservative or “worst case” with respect to what may actually occur during an oral dose. Coupled with the use of the same hepatic metabolic processes for both inhalation and oral inputs, this strategy is considered to increase the confidence in dose metrics derived from oral inputs**.**

B.5. COMPARISON OF RISK ASSESSMENTS FOR VC INHALATION

The model just described was used to calculate the pharmacokinetic dose metrics for angiosarcoma in the most informative of the animal bioassays (Maltoni et al., 1981, 1984; Feron et al., 1981), as well as for human inhalation exposure. The results of these calculations are shown in Table B-5. The 95% upper confidence limits (UCLs) on the human risk estimates for lifetime exposure to 1 ppm VC were then calculated on the basis of each of the sets of bioassay data, using the 1-hit version of the LMS model, and the resulting risk estimates are shown in Table B-6. Because saturation of metabolism occurs well above the 1 ppm concentration in the human, estimates of risk below 1 ppm can be adequately estimated by assuming linearity (e.g., the risk estimates for lifetime exposure to 1 : g/m^3 of VC would range from approximately 0.3×10^{-6} to 1.0×10^{-5}). It should be noted that although the animal studies represent both inhalation and oral exposure, the risk predictions in each case are for human inhalation exposure.

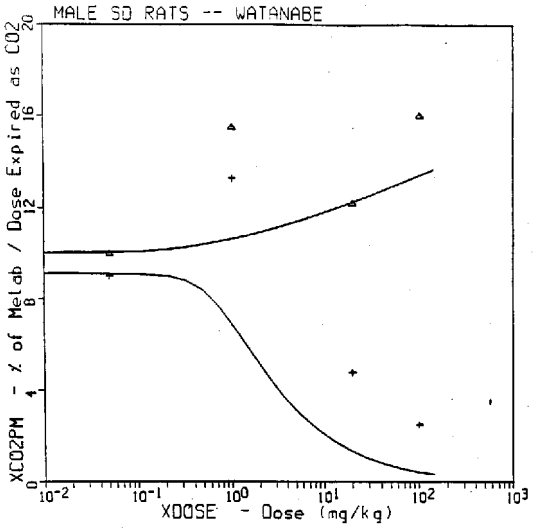


Figure B-5. Model-predicted (lines) and experimentally determined (symbols) total expired CO_2, as a percent of total metabolism (upper line and symbols) and as a percent of dose (lower line and symbols), following oral dosing with VC in corn oil (Watanabe and Gehring, 1976b).

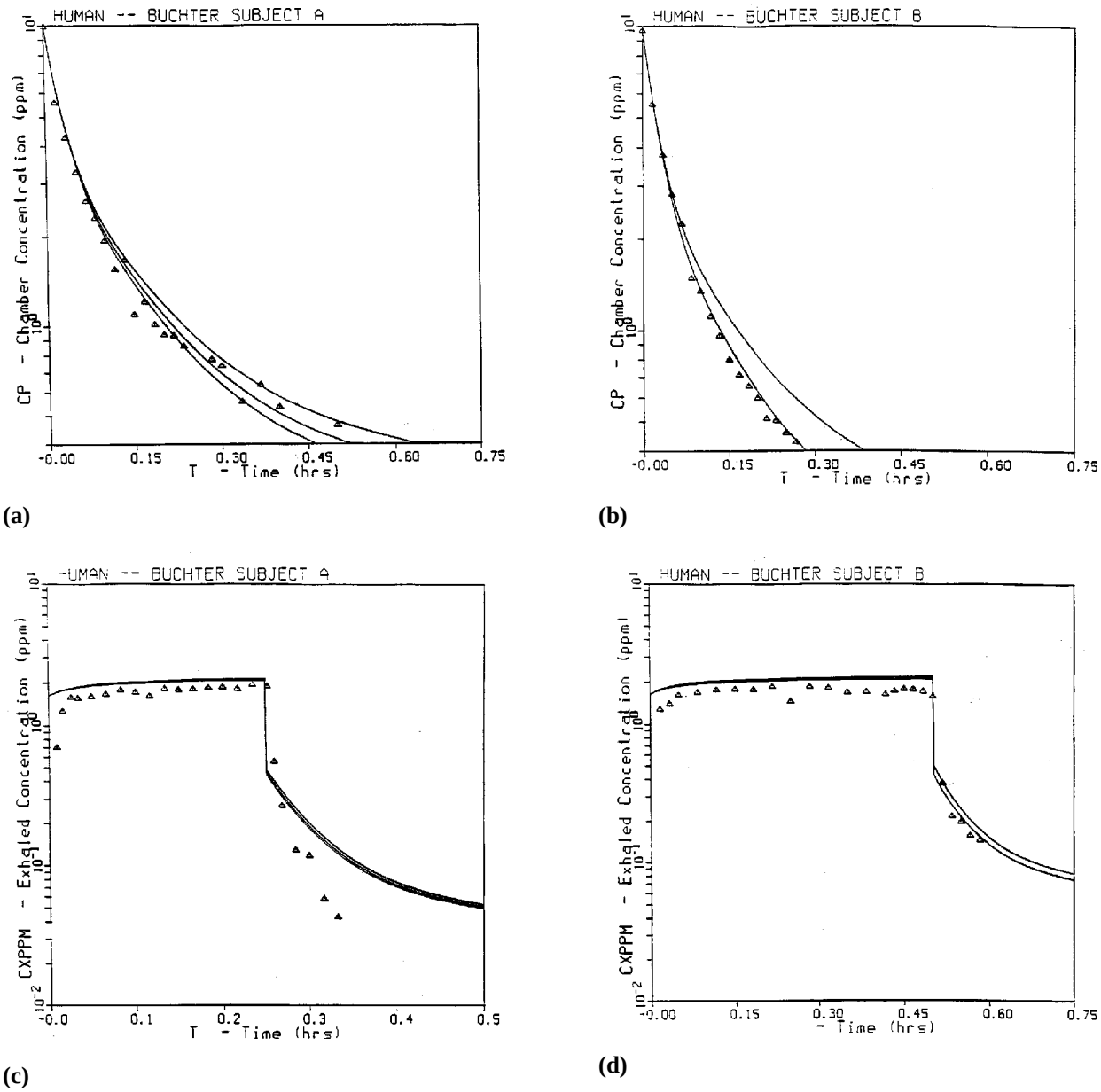


Figure B-6. Model predictions (lines) and experimental data (symbols) for the chamber concentration during exposure of human subjects to VC in a closed, recirculated chamber (Buchter et al., 1978). (a) The lines show the model predictions for (left to right) VMAX1C = 2.5, 3.5, and 4.5. The rest of the model parameters are those shown for the human in Table A-1. (b) The lines show the model predictions for (left to right) VMAX1C = 10 and 3.5 (compare to Subject A in Fig. B-6a). The rest of the model parameters are those shown for the human in Table A-1. (c) The lines show the model predictions for (top to bottom) VMAX1C = 2.5, 3.5, and 4.5. The rest of the model parameters are those shown for the human in Table A-1. (d) The lines show the model predictions for (top to bottom) VMAX1C = 10 and 3.5. The rest of the model parameters are those shown for the human in Table A-1.

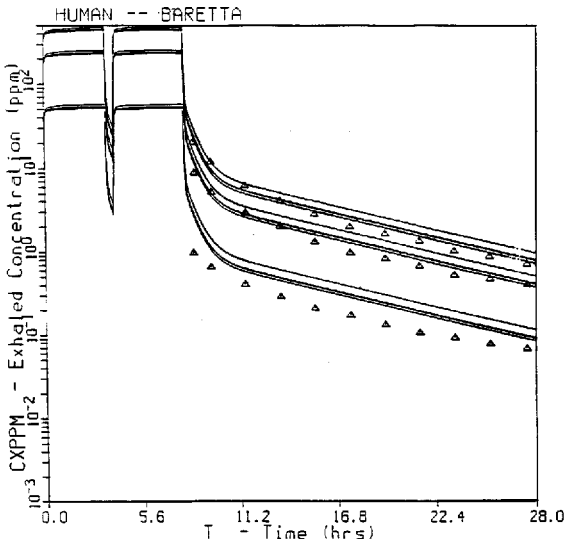
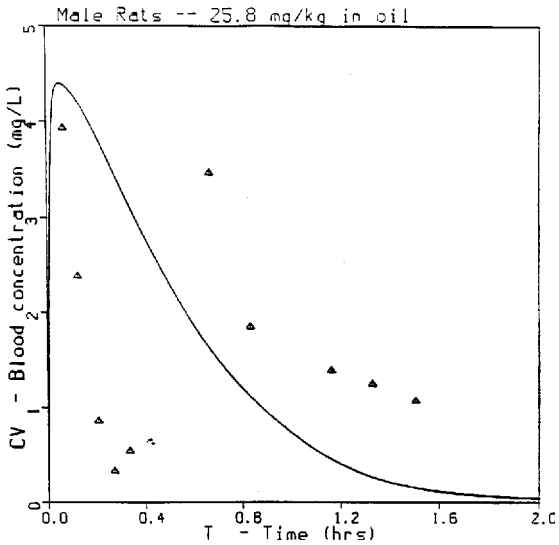
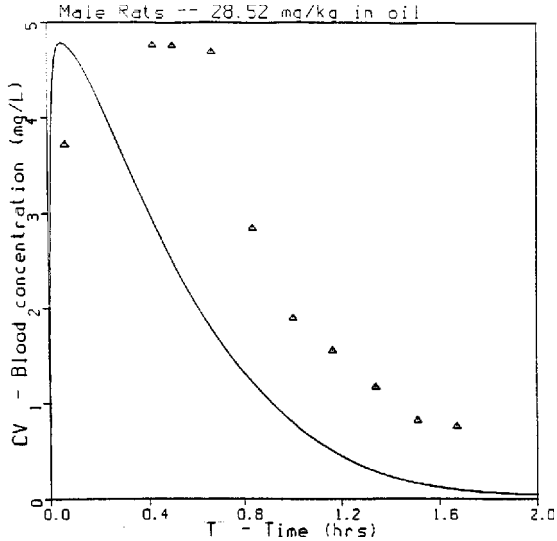


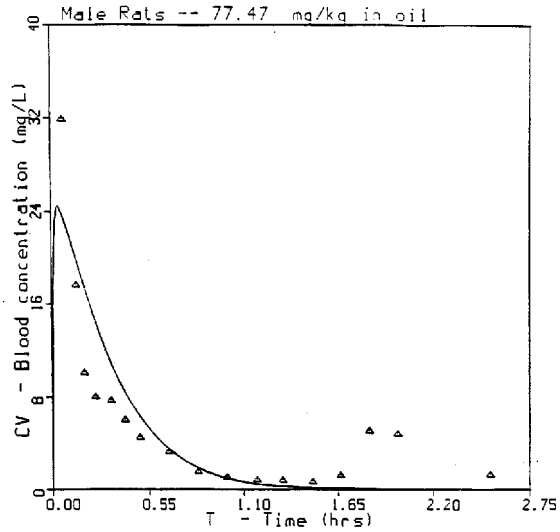
Figure B-7. Model predictions (lines) and experimental data (symbols) for the exhaled air concentration following inhalation exposure of human subjects for 8 hr (with a 30-min break for lunch) to a constant concentration of (top to bottom) 492, 261, and 59 ppm VC (Baretta et al., 1969). At each concentration the three lines show the model predictions for (top to bottom) VMAX1C = 0, 4, and 8. The rest of the model parameters are those shown for the human in Table A-1.



(a)



(b)



(c)

Figure B-8. Model-predicted (lines) and experimentally determined (symbols) blood concentrations following oral dosing with VC in corn oil (Withey et al., 1976): (a) 25.8 mg/kg, (b) 28.52 mg/kg, (c) 77.47 mg/kg. The KA (absorption rate constant) used was (a) 2, (b) 2, (c) 4.

Table B-5. Dose metric values for angiosarcomas

						Daily dose[e] metric mg/L liver	Lifetime[f] average daily delivered dose mg/L liver
Reference	**Route**	**Species**	**Duration**	**Dose**	**Incidence**	**RISK**	**RISK**
Occupational exposure	Inhalation	Human	8 hr/d, 5 d/wk, 50 wk/yr for 10 of 70 yr	50 ppm		26.574[g] (44.747)	2.607 (4.390)
				100 ppm		51.685 (88.631)	5.071 (8.696)
				200 ppm		97.509 (172.566)	9.567 (16.932)
				500 ppm		202.356 (353.642)	19.854 (34.698)
				1,000 ppm		300.965 (431.489)	29.530 (42.336)
				2,000 ppm		386.295 (478.173)	37.902 (46.917)
			8 hr/d, 5 d/wk, 50 wk/yr for 20 of 70 yr	50 ppm		26.574 (44.747)	5.215 (8.781)
				100 ppm		51.685 (88.631)	10.142 (17.392)
				200 ppm		97.509 (172.566)	19.134 (33.863)
				500 ppm		202.356 (353.642)	39.709 (69.396)
				1,000 ppm		300.965 (431.489)	59.059 (84.672)
				2,000 ppm		386.295 (478.173)	75.804 (93.833)
			Continuous exposure	1 ppm in air[a]		1.74 (3.029)	1.74 (3.029)
	Drinking water			0.028 mg/kg/d (1 mg/L in drinking water)		0.581 (1.010)	0.581 (1.010)
Maltoni et al., 1981, 1984 (BT4)[b]	Inhalation	Swiss Albino mice (M)	4 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 30 of 104 wk	0 ppm	0/80		
				50 ppm	1/30	161.924	33.363
				250 ppm	9/30	775.615	159.811
				500 ppm	6/30	1,245.220	256.570
				2,500 ppm	6/29	1,434.800	295.632
				6,000 ppm	2/30	1,479.270	304.795
				10,000 ppm	1/26	1,505.580	310.216

Table B-5. Dose metric values for angiosarcomas (continued)

						Daily dose[e] metric mg/L liver	Lifetime[f] average daily delivered dose mg/L liver
Reference	**Route**	**Species**	**Duration**	**Dose**	**Incidence**	**RISK**	**RISK**
Maltoni et al., 1981, 1984 (BT4)[b] (continued)	Inhalation	Swiss Albino mice (F)	4 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 30 of 104 wk	0 ppm	0/70		
				50 ppm	0/30	156.907	32.330
				250 ppm	9/30	673.015	138.671
				500 ppm	8/30	887.253	182.813
				2,500 ppm	10/30	1,197.670	246.773
				6,000 ppm	11/30	1,341.160	276.338
				10,000 ppm	9/30	1,405.330	289.560

						Daily dose metric	Lifetime average delivered dose
Reference	**Route**	**Species**	**Duration**	**Dose**	**Incidence**	**RISK**	**RISK**
Maltoni et al., 1981, 1984 (BT1, BT2, and BT15)[c]	Inhalation	Sprague-Dawley rats (M)	4 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for: 52 of 147 wk (BT15)	0 ppm	0/108		
				1 ppm	0/48	2.398	0.606
				5 ppm	0/43	11.985	3.028
				10 ppm	0/42	23.933	6.047
				25 ppm	1/41	59.552	15.047
			52 of 135 wk (BT1)	50 ppm	0/26	117.989	32.463
			52 of 143 wk (BT2)	100 ppm	0/37		59.70
				150 ppm	1/36		85.90
				200 ppm	7/42		107.39
			52 of 135 wk (BT1)	250 ppm	2/26	473.425	130.254
				500 ppm	6/28	593.928	163.409
				2,500 ppm	7/24	803.198	220.986
				6,000 ppm	10/25	911.248	250.714

Table B-5. Dose metric values for angiosarcomas (continued)

						Daily dose metric	Lifetime average delivered dose
Reference	**Route**	**Species**	**Duration**	**Dose**	**Incidence**	**RISK**	**RISK**
Maltoni et al., 1981, 1984 (BT1, BT2, and BT15)[b] (continued)	Inhalation	Sprague-Dawley rats (F)	4 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for: 52 of 147 wk (BT15)	0 ppm	0/141		
				1 ppm	0/55	2.343	0.592
				5 ppm	0/47	11.698	2.956
				10 ppm	1/46	23.332	5.895
				25 ppm	4/40	57.838	14.614
			52 of 135 wk (BT1)	50 ppm	1/29	113.653	31.270
			52 of 143 wk (BT2)	100 ppm	1/43		55.95
				150 ppm	5/46		76.67
				200 ppm	5/44		90.0
				0.714 mg/kg/d	1/21	16.373	4.472
				2.38 mg/kg/d	0/34	50.390	13.762
				11.9 mg/kg/d	4/39	133.231	36.387
				35.7 mg/kg/d	8/36	203.079	55.463
		Sprague-Dawley rats (F)		0 mg/kg/d	0/73		
				0.021 mg/kg/d	0/18	0.477	0.130
				0.214 mg/kg/d	1/19	4.835	1.321
				0.714 mg/kg/d	2/29	15.800	4.315
				2.38 mg/kg/d	0/37	45.330	12.380
				11.9 mg/kg/d	6/34	102.763	28.066
				35.7 mg/kg/d	9/35	143.866	39.291
Feron et al., 1981	Diet	Wistar rats (M)	135 wk	0 mg/kg/d	0/55 (0/55)[d]		
				1.7 mg/kg/d	0/58 (2/58)	39.539	39.539
				5.0 mg/kg/d	6/56 (11/56)	116.103	116.103
				14.1 mg/kg/d	27/59 (41/59)	325.845	325.845
		Wistar rats (F)	144 wk	0 mg/kg/d	0/57 (2/57)		
				1.7 mg/kg/d	0/58 (28/58)	38.611	38.611

Table B-5. Dose metric values for angiosarcomas (continued)

						Daily dose metric	Lifetime average delivered dose
Reference	**Route**	**Species**	**Duration**	**Dose**	**Incidence**	**RISK**	**RISK**
				5.0 mg/kg/d	2/59 (49/59)	113.243	113.243
				14.1 mg/kg/d	9/57 (56/57)	316.628	316.628

[a]The dose metrics reported here differ from those shown in Table A-3, because of use of different breathing rates. The standard EPA breathing rate was used to calculate the dose metric shown in Table A-3, and that value was used for the risk calculations.
[b]The denominator for the incidence data is the total number of mice, as used by Chen and Blancato (1989).
[c]The denominator is the number of rats alive when the first angiosarcoma was observed, as used by Chen and Blancato (1989). However, the male and female incidence data shown here differ from that reported by Chen and Blancato (1989), after verification with the original study (Maltoni et al., 1984).
[d]Number in parentheses is the combined incidence of liver angiosarcomas, hepatocellular carcinomas, and neolastic nodules.
[e]Daily dose metric for subject species. Animal metric not converted to human metric.
[f]Converted to continuous exposure over a lifetime.
[g]Assuming a km value of 1.0 for humans. The numbers in parenthesese represent metrics based upon a km value of 0.1.

Table B-6. Human risk estimates for inhalation exposure based on angiosarcoma incidence in oral and inhalation animal assays and various dose metrics

	Risk × 10^{-3}/ppm[a,b,c] (95% UCL)	P	Fit
Maltoni et al. (1981, 1984) BT4 - Inhalation			
Male mice	2.6	0.005	Reject
Female mice	5.7	0.5	Good
Maltoni et al. (1981, 1984) BT15/BT1 - Inhalation			
Male rats	9.0	0.1	Poor
Female rats	3.9	0.2	OK
Maltoni et al. (1981, 1984) BT11- Gavage			
Male rats	15.1	0.3	OK
Female rats	27.3	0.07	Poor
Feron et al. (1981) - Diet			
Male rats	5.3	0.005	Reject
Female rats	1.9	0.4	Good

[a]Risks were calculated using the 1-hit version of the LMS model.
[b]To convert risk estimates to a ug/m^3 basis divide by 2600.
[c]Based on dose metric "RISK."

There are no consistent differences between risk estimates based on male and female animals exposed via inhalation, with the female-based risks being higher than the male-based risks in some studies and lower in others, but generally agreeing within a factor of 2 to 3. The human risk estimates based on inhalation studies with mice (0.35×10^{-6} to 2.4×10^{-6} per : g/m^3) agree very well with those based on inhalation studies with rats (1.0×10^{-6} to 4.2×10^{-6} per : g/m^3), demonstrating the ability of pharmacokinetics to integrate dose-response information across species.

The risks estimated from the dietary administration of VC based upon liver angiosarcomas alone (0.7×10^{-6} to 2×10^{-6} per : g/m^3) are similar to those obtained from the inhalation bioassays. However, the risk estimates based on combined incidence of angiosarcoma, hepatocellular carcinoma, and neoplastic nodules are considerably greater. Oral gavage of VC in vegetable oil also resulted in about a sixfold greater risk than the risk based upon either angiosarcomas alone in the oral exposures, or the inhalation exposure. It has previously been noted in studies with chloroform that administration of the chemical in corn oil results in more marked hepatotoxic effects than when the same chemical is provided in an aqueous suspension (Bull et al., 1986). It has also been demonstrated that administration of corn oil alone leads to an increase in peroxisomal oxidative enzyme activity in rats (DeAngelo et al., 1989). The toxicity and oxidative environment created in the liver by continual dosing with large volumes of vegetable oil could serve to potentiate the effects of genotoxic carcinogens in the liver. In support of this suggestion, Newberne et al. (1979) found that incorporation of corn oil into the diet increased the yield of aflatoxin B_1-induced tumors in rats. A similar phenomenon could be responsible for the apparently higher potency of VC when administered by oil gavage compared to incorporation in the diet.

The *p*-values for the goodness of fit of the one-stage LMS model with the pharmacokinetic dose metric RISK to the bioassay data are generally acceptable, with only two data sets meeting the criterion for rejection of the model at p=0.05. The *p*-values for goodness of fit with the different metrics (including RISK, RISKM, and RISKG) were in general very similar; therefore only a single representative p-value is shown for each bioassay data set. The similarity of the *p*-values makes it impossible to select one metric over another on the basis of agreement with the dose-response of the incidence data. Fortunately, the risks predicted for each of the studies by the various dose metrics are quite similar. The RISKM metric, which is the most biologically plausible, predicts slightly lower risks than the other two dose metrics; the RISKG metric, which is probably the least likely, predicts the highest risks.

B.5.1. Epidemiological Analysis of Vinyl Chloride Carcinogenicity

In order to evaluate the plausibility of the risks predicted on the basis of the animal data, risk calculations were also performed on the basis of available epidemiological data. A linear relative risk dose-response model was used for analysis of the human data:

$$O = E(1 + \text{"} * d),$$

where O is the observed number of liver tumors, E is the expected number of such tumors apart from any exposure, d is a cumulative dose metric (see discussion below), and " is a potency parameter that can be estimated by maximum likelihood techniques. Then it follows that the lifetime probability of liver cancer, P(d), can be estimated by

$$P(d) = P_0(1 + \text{"}*d),$$

where P_0 is the background probability of liver cancer death. Actually, the lifetime risk should be estimated by a lifetable method, but the above approximation should be close enough for the purpose of these comparative potency estimates.

Now suppose that for a particular exposure scenario (e.g., a VC atmospheric concentration of 50 ppm, 8 hr a day, 5 days per week), the PBPK model predicts an average daily internal dose metric of X. Then the cumulative exposure that should be used in the dose-response model is X*Y, where Y is the number of years of such exposure. Note that to compute this PBPK-based cumulative dose, one must have an estimate of the "typical" workplace exposure concentration for each subcohort, separate from the number of years of exposure for the subcohort, rather than just a cumulative dose estimate. Only after the internal dose has been calculated with the PBPK model can the duration of exposure be applied to get a cumulative internal dose.

To obtain pharmacokinetic human-based risk estimates, the PBPK model was run for the exposure scenario appropriate to each of the selected subcohorts from the studies discussed below. The resulting internal dose metrics (which included RISKM and RISKG for comparison with RISK) were multiplied by the appropriate durations to obtain the cumulative internal doses, which were then input into the relative risk model along with the observed and expected liver cancer deaths for each subcohort to get an estimate of the maximum likelihood estimate and 95% confidence interval for ". Then, to determine the risk associated with a continuous lifetime exposure to 1 ppm for comparison with the animal results, the PBPK model was run for a 1 ppm continuous exposure and the average daily value of the various internal dose metrics was calculated. Multiplying the dose metrics by 70 years gives the appropriate cumulative dose for the relative risk model. For a P_0 sufficiently small (which it should be for liver cancer in humans), the extra risk for a lifetime exposure to 1 ppm VC will be approximately:

$$P_0 * \text{"} * d_1,$$

where d_1 = cumulative internal dose for 1 ppm continuous exposure. Using the 95% upper bound on the estimate for " provides a 95% upper confidence limit on the lifetime risk per ppm for comparison with the animal-based results obtained with the LMS model.

Three epidemiological studies that associated increased liver cancer with exposure to VC, and that provide sufficient information to support separate exposure concentration and duration estimates (as opposed to just cumulative exposure estimates), were selected for this study: Fox and Collier (1977), Jones et al. (1988), and Simonato et al. (1991). For each study,

risk was calculated as a linear function of the product of duration and cumulative tissue dose.

B.5.1.1. *Fox and Collier (1977)*

This study is probably the best with respect to providing information about duration of employment for different exposure-level groupings (see their Table 2). The average exposure levels were estimated to be 12.5, 70, and 300 ppm for the low, medium, and high exposure groups, respectively (Clement, 1987); for comparison Chen and Blancato (1989) estimated averages of 11, 71, and 316 ppm. For the constant exposure groups, these concentrations were input into the human PBPK model, assuming 8 hr/day and 5 days/week exposure, to get average daily internal dose metrics, which were then multiplied by the duration averages (assumed to be 5, 15, and 27 years) to get cumulative doses. For the intermittent exposure groups, exposure for 2 hr/day, 5 days/week was assumed.

Thus, for each exposure level, six values for the cumulative dose were calculated: one for each of three exposure durations, under both the intermittent and constant exposure scenarios. Because observed and expected numbers of liver cancers were reported only by exposure group, not broken down by duration (see their Table 9), an overall average dose was needed for each exposure level. Therefore, a weighted average of the six values for the cumulative dose was calculated for each exposure group (high, medium, and low), averaging across the duration of exposure categories and constant versus intermittent groups. The weighting was performed using the number of workers in the various subcohorts (their Table 2).

The resulting weighted dose estimates for each internal dose metric were then input into the relative risk model along with the observed and expected tumors reported by the investigators:

Cumulative dose	Obs.	Exp.
Average low dose	1	0.75
Average medium dose	1	0.77
Average high dose	2	0.13

The resulting risk estimates for each pharmacokinetic dose metric are shown in Table B-7. The range of risk estimates reflects uncertainty in the appropriate value for P_0, the background probability of death from liver cancer. The lower risk estimate was calculated using the value of P_0 derived in the Fox and Collier study, while the higher risk estimate was calculated using an estimate of the lifetime liver cancer mortality rate in the U.S. population (Chen and Blancato, 1989). Note that the “range” of risk estimates reflects the results corresponding to two assumptions about the background rate of liver cancer in humans, rather than reflecting a true range. An important factor in interpreting these results is that the classification into exposure groups in this study was based on the maximum exposure level that a worker experienced. This leads to overestimation of cumulative exposure, particularly for the workers in the medium and high groups, and therefore a probable underestimation of risk when using the linear relative risk model.

B.5.1.2. ***Jones et al. (1988)***

This study was an update of the cohort studied by Fox and Collier. Unfortunately, it does not provide as much information about duration of exposure, so the analysis must be limited to the autoclave workers. For those workers, four duration-of-employment categories are given (see their Table 4); in the present analysis estimated average durations of 1.5, 3, 7.5, and 15 years were used. Their Table 1 shows that the autoclave workers had exposures ranging between 150 and 800 ppm at various points in time. A value of 500 ppm was used in the PBPK model (8 hr/day, 5 days/week) to get the average daily internal doses. The average daily internal doses were then multiplied by the four average durations of exposure to get cumulative doses for the four groups:

Cumulative dose group	Cumulative dose (units of RISK dose metric)	Obs.	Exp.
Low	400 mg/L × year	0	0.07
Mid 1	802 mg/L × year	1	0.08
Mid 2	2,004 mg/L × year	2	0.08
High	4,009 mg/L × year	4	0.15

Note that the different cumulative dose groups here reflect different exposure durations to the same average VC concentrations. Insufficient data were presented in this paper to identify the number of workers exposed to different exposure levels for different durations.

The resulting risk estimates for each pharmacokinetic dose metric are shown in Table B-7. In each case the lower risk estimate was calculated using the value of P_0 derived in the Jones et al. (1988) study, while the higher risk estimate was calculated using an estimate of the lifetime liver cancer mortality rate in the U.S. population (Chen and Blancato, 1989). As with the Fox and Collier (1977) study, it is important to note that workers were classified into job categories based on the category with the highest exposure, leading to overestimation of cumulative exposure.

Table B-7. Risk estimates for angiosarcoma based on epidemiological studies (to convert to a unit risk basis [per :g/m^3], divide by 2,600).

Study	Risk based on dose metric RISK (95% UCL RISK/ppm)
Fox and Collier (1977)	$1.2 - 7.3 \times 10^{-3}$
Jones et al. (1988)	$1.7 - 6.3 \times 10^{-3}$
Simonato et al. (1991)	$0.70 - 1.4 \times 10^{-3}$

B.5.1.3. *Simonato et al. (1991)*

This study has the largest cohort and the most liver cancer deaths (24). Unfortunately, the exposure information may not be as accurate as in the other two studies discussed above, since it was collected from many different workplaces in several different countries, and since the original reporting of the exposure levels was relatively crude (ranges of <50, 50-499, and ≥ 500 ppm). As in the Fox and Collier study, the classification was based on the "highest level to which the workers were potentially exposed." Thus, as with the previous studies, the estimates of risk from this cohort are probably underestimates of the true risk.

Another problem with the reporting of the results in this study is that the durations of exposure are not cross-classified according to exposure level as was done in the Fox and Collier report. In fact, there is very little information about duration of exposure that would allow estimation of an average value for the entire cohort, let alone the exposure groups. (Note that one cannot use the cumulative exposure groupings, as discussed above, because the exposure level must be separated from exposure duration.) The information in Simonato et al. (1991) Table 2 (person-years of observation by duration of employment) was used to estimate an average duration under the following assumption: if the follow-up time does not depend on the duration of employment, then the differences in the person-years of follow-up is due to the numbers of individuals in each duration category. The weighted average (trying different averages for the ≥ 20 year group) gives an estimate of 9 years of employment. This duration was used with model-predicted daily dose metrics for average exposure level estimates of 25, 158, and 600 ppm. The cumulative internal doses were input into the relative risk model with the following observed and expected liver cancer deaths reported by the study authors:

Cumulative Dose	Obs.	Exp.
Low	4	2.52
Medium	7	1.86
High	12	2.12

The resulting risk estimates for each pharmacokinetic dose metric are shown in Table B-7. Again, the lower risk estimates were calculated using the value of P_0 derived in the Simonato et al. (1991) study, while the higher risk estimates were calculated using an estimate of the lifetime liver cancer mortality rate in the U.S. population (Chen and Blancato, 1989).

The comparison in Table B-7 of the analyses of the three sets of data gives some indication of the consistency of the human results, even before the comparison with the animal predictions. It is encouraging that the lifetime risk of liver cancer per $:g/m^3$ VC exposure estimated from the three studies only ranges over about one order of magnitude: from 0.2 to 3×10^{-6} per $:g/m^3$. Moreover, these estimates are in remarkable agreement with the estimates based on animal data shown in Table B-6. However, any confidence produced by this agreement should be tempered by the likelihood, discussed above, that misclassification of exposure in the human studies may somewhat underestimate the true risk at lower doses. Nevertheless, the agreement of the pharmacokinetic animal-based risk estimates with the pharmacokinetic human-based risk estimates provides strong support for the assumption used in this study: that cross-species scaling of lifetime cancer risk can be performed on a direct basis of lifetime average daily dose (without applying a body surface area adjustment) when the risks are based on biologically appropriate dose metrics calculated with a validated PBPK model.

Based on a closer consideration of the results, a best estimate of the risk based on the human data can be calculated. The Simonato et al. (1991) study was excluded from this consideration because of the considerable uncertainty regarding exposure durations. Between the remaining two studies, the risk values from Jones et al. (1988) were chosen, since this study is an update of the Fox and Collier (1977) study. Finally, the higher of the two risk values calculated for the Jones et al. (1988) study was chosen, reflecting the underestimation of risk due to classification of workers by the job category with the highest exposure. Based on these factors, a best estimate of risk from the human studies is 6.3×10^{-3} per ppm (2.4×10^{-6} per $:g/m^3$). This agrees quite closely with the mean of the risk estimates derived from the Maltoni et al. (1981, 1984) rat and mouse inhalation studies.

B.5.2. Calculation of Approximate Risk Estimates for Other Tumors

Although there is no evidence of human correspondence for the other tumors that occur at low doses in animals, it is of interest to attempt to estimate the likely level of risk that might be predicted for those tumors using a pharmacokinetic approach. Of particular interest are the nephroblastomas, which are a relatively rare tumor in the experimental species in which they were observed, and the mammary tumors, which are of concern in human females. Since the PBPK model does not contain kidney or mammary tissue compartments, and since there are not adequate data on the metabolism of VC in these tissues to construct them, a “zero-order

approximation" approach was utilized in which the metabolism of VC in the liver was used as a surrogate for in situ metabolism in the other tissues. Thus RISK was calculated for the conditions and doses of the bioassays showing increased incidence of nephroblastoma or mammary tumors (Table B-2). The results of these dose calculations are shown in Table B-8, and the resulting upper-bound risk estimates, using the one-hit version of the LMS model, are shown in Tables B-9 and B-10. Note that there is as yet no evidence regarding the mechanism underlying the production of either of these tumors, so the use of the LMS model (and the associated assumption of low-dose linearity) may not be justified. Dose metrics for hepatocellular carcinoma are also listed in Table B-9; these risks are similar to those for angiosarcoma.

Given these caveats, it is interesting to observe that the range of risk estimates based on the incidence of nephroblastomas (0.07×10^{-6} to 2.4×10^{-6} per $\mu g/m^3$) is very similar to that obtained for angiosarcomas. As with angiosarcoma, there was no evidence from the goodness-of-fit tests that any of the dose metrics provided a better fit to the data. Risk estimates based on the mammary tumors are less consistent, ranging from 0.2×10^{-6} to 1.7×10^{-4} per $\mu g/m^3$. Given the extremely high variability of the background incidence for mammary tumors in the experimental animals, as well as the highly nonlinear dose-response (for most of the studies the dose-response in the exposed groups is either flat or decreasing) it does not seem reasonable to perform a quantitative risk estimate based on this tumor outcome. Nevertheless, it is important to note that human females also demonstrate a background incidence of mammary tumors, and that the epidemiological cohorts, with one exception, did not include females. Therefore, it seems reasonable that the evidence of increased mammary tumor incidence from VC should be considered at least qualitatively during risk management decisions regarding potential human VC exposure.

B.6. PHARMACOKINETIC SENSITIVITY/UNCERTAINTY ANALYSIS

Table B-11 shows the normalized analytical sensitivities for the PBPK model described above. The normalized analytical sensitivity coefficient represents the fractional change in output associated with a fractional change in the input parameter. For example, if a 1% change in the input parameter results in a 2% change in the output, the sensitivity coefficient would be 2.0. In Table B-11, the outputs are the dose metrics used in the analysis of angiosarcoma risk. The parameters in the table are defined in Tables B-3 and B-4. Sensitivity coefficients of less than 0.01 in absolute value were omitted from the table for clarity, and coefficients greater than 0.2 in absolute value are outlined for emphasis. None of the parameters display sensitivities markedly greater than 1.0, indicating that there is no amplification of error from the inputs to the outputs. This is, of course, a desirable trait in a model to be used for risk assessment.

It can be seen that of the 24 parameters in the VC model, 10 have essentially no impact on risk predictions based on any of the dose metrics, and only 8 have a significant impact on

Table B-8. Dose metric values for other tumors

					Incidence		Daily dose metrics	Lifetime average delivered dose
Reference	**Route**	**Species**	**Duration**	**Dose**	**Mamm.[a]**	**Neph.[b]**	**RISK**	**RISK**
Lee et al., 1977, 1978	Inhalation	Albino CD-1 mice (F)	6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 52 wk	0 ppm	0/36			
				50 ppm	9/34		235.368	168.12
				250 ppm	3/34		1,008.690	720.49
				1,000 ppm	13/36		1,524.920	1,089.23
Drew et al., 1983	Inhalation	Fischer-344 rats (F)	6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wk	0 ppm	29/112			
				100 ppm	31/55		274.462	196.04
		Golden Syrian hamsters (F)	6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 78 wk	0 ppm	0/143			
				200 ppm	47/102		753.523	538.23
		B6C3F1 mice (F)	6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 52 wk	0 ppm	3/69			
				50 ppm	37/90		242.897	173.50
		CD-1 Swiss mice (F)	6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 78 wk	0 ppm	2/71			
				50 ppm	22/45		235.368	168.12
Radike et al., 1981	Inhalation	Sprague-Dawley rats (M)	4 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 52 wk	0 ppm				
				600 ppm			617.249	440.89
Maltoni et al., 1981, 1984 (BT1)	Inhalation	Sprague-Dawley rats (M)	4 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 52 of 135 wk	0 ppm	2/29	0/29		
				50 ppm	1/30	0/30	117.990	32.46
				250 ppm	0/29	1/29	473.425	130.25
				500 ppm	0/30	2/30	593.931	163.41
				2,500 ppm	0/30	5/30	803.194	220.98
				6,000 ppm	0/29	4/29	911.248	250.71
				10,000 ppm	1/30	3/30	966.074	265.80
Maltoni et al., 1981, 1984 (BT1) (continued)	Inhalation	Sprague-Dawley rats (F)	4 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 52 of 135 wk	0 ppm	12/29	0/29		
				50 ppm	11/30	1/30	113.653	31.27
				250 ppm	7/30	4/30	375.989	103.45
				500 ppm	5/30	4/30	425.029	116.94
				2,500 ppm	5/30	1/30	488.374	134.37
				6,000 ppm	6/30	1/30	522.359	143.72
				10,000 ppm	7/30	2/30	542.339	149.21

Table B-8. Dose metric values for other tumors (continued)

					Incidence		Daily dose metrics	Lifetime average delivered dose
Reference	**Route**	**Species**	**Duration**	**Dose**	**Mamm.[a]**	**Neph.[b]**	**RISK**	**RISK**
Maltoni et al., 1981, 1984 (BT2)	Inhalation	Sprague-Dawley rats (M)	4 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 52 of 143 wk	0 ppm	1/85	0/85		
				100 ppm	0/60	8/60	229.851	59.70
				150 ppm	1/59	8/59	330.722	85.90
				200 ppm	3/60	5/60	413.443	107.39
		Sprague-Dawley rats (F)		0 ppm	20/100	0/100		
				100 ppm	20/60	2/60	215.406	55.95
				150 ppm	12/60	3/60	295.167	76.67
				200 ppm	20/60	2/60	346.510	90.00
Maltoni et al., 1981, 1984 (BT4)	Inhalation	Swiss mice (M)	4 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 30 of 81 wk	0 ppm	0/80			
				50 ppm	0/30		161.924	42.84
				250 ppm	0/30		775.615	205.19
				500 ppm	1/30		1,245.220	329.42
				2,500 ppm	0/29		1,434.800	379.58
				6,000 ppm	0/30		1,479.270	391.34
				10,000 ppm	0/26		1,505.580	398.30
Maltoni et al., 1981, 1984 (BT4) (continued)	Inhalation	Swiss mice (F)	4 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 30 of 81 wk	0 ppm	1/70			
				50 ppm	12/30		156.683	41.45
				250 ppm	13/30		672.996	178.04
				500 ppm	10/30		887.322	234.74
				2,500 ppm	9/30		1,198.110	316.96
				6,000 ppm	9/30		1,341.100	354.79
				10,000 ppm	14/30		1,405.300	371.77

Table B-8. Dose metric values for other tumors (continued)

					Incidence		Daily dose metrics	Lifetime average delivered dose
Reference	**Route**	**Species**	**Duration**	**Dose**	**Mamm.[a]**	**Neph.[b]**	**RISK**	**RISK**
Maltoni et al., 1981, 1984 (BT3)	Inhalation	Sprague-Dawley rats (M)	4 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 17 wk	0 ppm	1/108	0/108		
				50 ppm	0/28	1/28	117.990	84.28
				250 ppm	0/30	3/30	473.425	338.16
				500 ppm	0/30	0/30	593.931	424.24
				2,500 ppm	3/30	2/30	803.194	573.71
				6,000 ppm	0/30	0/30	911.248	650.89
				10,000 ppm	1/28	0/28	966.074	690.05
		Sprague-Dawley rats (F)		0 ppm	14/82	0/82		
				50 ppm	11/30	2/30	113.653	81.18
				250 ppm	5/29	3/29	375.989	268.56
				500 ppm	12/30	0/30	425.029	303.59
				2,500 ppm	12/30	0/30	488.374	348.84
				6,000 ppm	4/30	1/30	522.359	373.11
				10,000 ppm	6/30	1/30	542.339	387.39
Maltoni et al., 1981, 1984 (BT9)	Inhalation	Sprague-Dawley rats (M)	4 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 52 of 142 wks	0 ppm	2/48	0/48		
				50 ppm	14/144	0/144	117.990	30.86
Maltoni et al., 1981, 1984 (BT9) (continued)	Inhalation	Sprague-Dawley rats (F)	4 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 52 of 142 wk	0 ppm	27/50	0/50		
				50 ppm	117/150	1/150	113.653	29.73
Maltoni et al., 1981, 1984 (BT15)	Inhalation	Sprague-Dawley rats (M)	4 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 52 of 147 wk	0 ppm	8/60	0/60		
				1 ppm	8/58	0/58	2.398	0.61
				5 ppm	10/59	0/59	11.985	3.03
				10 ppm	6/59	0/59	23.933	6.05
				25 ppm	11/60	1/60	59.552	15.05
		Sprague-Dawley rats (F)		0 ppm	34/60	0/60		
				1 ppm	46/60	0/60	2.343	0.59
				5 ppm	57/60	0/60	11.698	2.96
				10 ppm	52/60	0/60	23.332	5.90
				25 ppm	53/60	0/60	57.838	14.61

Table B-8. Dose metric values for other tumors (continued)

					Incidence		Daily dose metrics	Lifetime average delivered dose
Reference	**Route**	**Species**	**Duration**	**Dose**	**Mamm.[a]**	**Neph.[b]**	**RISK**	**RISK**
Maltoni et al., 1981, 1984 (BT10)	Inhalation	Sprague-Dawley rats (M)		Group VII: Control	11/107	0/107		
			4 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 5 of 154 wk	Group I: 10,000 ppm	3/59	0/59	966.074	22.40
				Group II: 6,000 ppm	3/60	1/60	911.248	21.13
			1 hr/d, 4 d/wk for 25 of 154 wk	Group III: 10,000 ppm	2/59	0/59	356.811	33.10
				Group IV: 6,000 ppm	4/59	0/59	319.490	29.64
			4 hr/d, 1 d/wk for 25 of 154 wks	Group V: 10,000 ppm	9/60	0/60	966.074	22.40
				Group VI: 6,000 ppm	6/60	1/60	911.248	21.13
Maltoni et al., 1981, 1984 (BT10) (continued)	Inhalation	Sprague-Dawley rats (F)		Group VII: Control	76/120	0/120		
			4 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 5 of 154 wk	Group I: 10,000 ppm	36/59	0/59	542.339	12.58
				Group II: 6,000 ppm	37/60	1/60	522.359	12.11
			1 hr/d, 4 d/wk for 25 of 154 wk	Group III: 10,000 ppm	42/60	0/60	222.071	20.60
				Group IV: 6,000 ppm	40/60	0/59	202.515	18.79
			4 hr/d, 1 d/wk for 25 of 154 wk	Group V: 10,000 ppm	45/59	1/59	542.339	12.58
				Group VI: 6,000 ppm	46/60	0/60	522.359	12.11
Feron et al., 1981	Oral-diet	Wistar rats (M)	135 weeks	0 mg/kg/day				
				1.7 mg/kg/day			37.561	
				5 mg/kg/day			85.345	
				14.1 mg/kg/day			143.370	
		Wistar rats (F)	144 weeks	0 mg/kg/day				
				1.7 mg/kg/day			34.928	
				5 mg/kg/day			71.008	
				14.1 mg/kg/day			109.035	

Table B-8. Dose metric values for other tumors (continued)

					Incidence		Daily dose metrics	Lifetime average delivered dose
Reference	**Route**	**Species**	**Duration**	**Dose**	**Mamm.[a]**	**Neph.[b]**	**RISK**	**RISK**
Til et al., 1983	Oral-diet	Wistar rats (M)	149 weeks	0 mg/kg/day	5/100			
				0.014 mg/kg/day	8/99		0.326	0.326
				0.13 mg/kg/day	3/99		3.026	3.026
				1.3 mg/kg/day	0/49		30.2	30.2
		Wistar rats (F)		0 mg/kg/day	41/98			
				0.014 mg/kg/day	21/100		0.318	0.318
				0.13 mg/kg/day	28/96		2.96	2.96
				1.3 mg/kg/day	21/48		29.5	29.5

[a]Mammary gland carcinoma.
[b]Nephroblastoma.

Table B-9. Human inhalation risk estimates based on the incidence of hepatocellular carcinoma or nephroblastoma in oral and inhalation animal assays and various dose metrics

	95% UCL of risk × 10^{-3}/ppm[a,b]	P	Fit
Hepatocellular carcinoma:			
Feron et al. (1981) - Diet			
Male rats	1.2	0.45	Good
Female rats	6.9	0.1	Poor
Til et al. (1983) - Diet			
Male rats	3.2	0.7	Good
Female rats	3.8	0.6	Good
Nephroblastoma:			
Maltoni et al. (1981, 1984) BT1-Inhalation			
Male mouse	2.1	0.7	Good
Female mouse	2.8	0.2	OK
Maltoni et al. (1981, 1984) BT2-Inhalation			
Male rats	5.8	0.1	OK
Female rats	2.6	0.8	Good
Maltoni et al. (1981, 1984) BT3-Inhalation (17 wks)			
Male rats	0.38	0.01	Reject
Female rats	0.64	0.02	Reject

[a]Risk estimates were calculated using the 1-hit version of the LMS model and based on the dose-metric "RISK."
[b]To convert to a unit risk estimate (: g/m^3) divide by 2,600.

Table B-10. Human inhalation risk estimates based on total mammary tumor incidence in oral and inhalation animal assays and various dose metrics

	95% UCL of risk × 10^{-3}/ppm[a,b]		
	RISK	**P**	**Fit**
Lee et al. (1977, 1978)			
Female mice	1.4×10^{-3}	0.0003	Reject
Maltoni et al. (1981, 1984)			
BT2-Inhalation			
Male rats	1.4×10^{-3}	0.3	OK
Female rats	8.2×10^{-3}	0.1	Poor
Maltoni et al. (1981, 1984)			
BT4-Inhalation			
Female mice	5.2×10^{-3}	0.002	Reject
Maltoni et al. (1981, 1984)			
BT3-Inhalation (17 weeks)			
Female rats	1.6×10^{-3}	0.01	Reject
Maltoni et al. (1981, 1984)			
BT15-Inhalation			
Male rats	3.0×10^{-2}	0.7	Good
Female rats	4.4×10^{-1}	10^{-11}	Reject
Til et al. (1983) - Diet			
Female rats	1.3×10^{-2}	0.005	Reject

[a]Risks were calculated using the 1-hit version of the LMS model and based upon the dose metric "RISK.".
[b]To convert to a unit risk estimate (: g/m^3) divide by 2,600.

Table B-11. Normalized parameter sensitivity in the vinyl chloride PBPK model

	Rat inhalation (50 ppm - 4 hr)		Human inhalation (1 ppm - continuous)		Human drinking water (1 ppm)
Dose metric	**RISK**	**AMET**	**RISK**	**AMET**	**RISK**
Parameter					
BW	-0.25	-0.25	-0.25	-0.25	—[a]
QPC	0.30	0.30	0.20	0.20	—
QCC	0.58	0.58	0.74	0.74	-0.06
QFC	—	—	—	—	—
QLC	0.58	0.58	0.74	0.74	-0.06
VFC	—	—	—	—	—
VLC	-0.99	—	-0.99	—	-0.99
PB	0.67	0.67	0.79	0.79	—
PF	—	—	—	—	—
PS	—	—	—	—	—
PR	—	—	—	—	—
PL	—	—	—	—	—
VMAX1C	0.09	0.09	0.07	0.07	0.07
KM1	-0.09	0.09	-0.07	-0.07	-0.07
VMAX2C	—	—	—	—	—
KM2	—	—	—	—	—
KA	—	—	—	—	—
KCO2C	—	—	—	—	—
KGSMC	—	—	—	—	—
KFEEC	—	—	—	—	—
GSO	—	—	—	—	—
KBC	—	—	—	—	—
KS	—	—	—	—	—
KOC	—	—	—	—	—

[a]Sensitivity coefficient < 0.01 in absolute value.

predictions based on RISK: the body weight (BW), alveolar ventilation (QPC), cardiac output

(QCC), liver blood flow (QLC) and volume (VLC), blood/air partition coefficient (PB), the capacity (VMAX1C) and affinity (KM1) for metabolism by CYP2E1, and in the case of oral gavage, the oral uptake rate (KA). As discussed in the description of the PBPK model, all of these parameters could be reasonably well characterized from experimental data. However, the sensitivity of the risk predictions to the human values of these parameters implies that the risk from exposure to VC could vary considerably from individual to individual, depending on specific physiology, level of activity, and metabolic capability.

The other dose metrics, RISKM and RISKG (data not shown), are also sensitive to a number of the parameters in the model for the subsequent metabolism of the reactive metabolites, as well as for the GSH submodel. Since these parameters could only be identified from data in rats, their values in other species are uncertain. Given the sensitivity of RISKM and RISKG to these less certain parameters, and the general similarity of risks based on these two metrics to those based on the RISK metric, the RISK metric would seem to be preferable for quantitative risk assessment. Risk estimates reported in the main body of this document were calculated using the RISK metric.

B.6.1. Monte Carlo Uncertainty/Variability Analysis

The sensitivity analysis described above does not consider the potential interactions between parameters; the parameters are tested individually. Also, sensitivity analysis does not adequately reflect the uncertainty associated with each parameter. The fact that the output is highly sensitive to a particular parameter is not important if the parameter is known exactly. To estimate the combined impact of the uncertainty around the values of all the parameters, a Monte Carlo analysis can be performed. In a Monte Carlo analysis, the distributions of possible values for each of the input parameters are estimated. The Monte Carlo algorithm then randomly selects a value for each parameter from its distribution and runs the model. The random selection of parameter values and running of the model is repeated a large number of times (typically hundreds to thousands) until the distribution of the output has been characterized.

To assess the impact of parameter uncertainty on risk predictions, a dose-response model must be selected. In this case the one-hit version of the linearized multistage model was used, for the reasons discussed earlier. The actual analysis was performed with the software package PBPK_SIM (KS Crump Group, ICF Kaiser International, Ruston, LA), which was developed for the Air Force specifically to perform such a Monte Carlo analysis on PBPK models. The PBPK_SIM program randomly selects a set of parameter values from the distributions for the bioassay animal and runs the PBPK model to obtain dose metric values for each of the bioassay dose groups. It then selects a set of parameter values from the distributions for the human and runs the PBPK model to obtain a dose metric value for a specified human exposure scenario. Finally, it runs the linearized multistage model (or other specified risk model) with the animal and human dose metric values to obtain the human risk estimate. This entire process is repeated a specified number of times until the desired distribution of risks has been obtained.

Tables B-3 and B-4 list the means (preferred values) and coefficients of variation (CV) used in a Monte Carlo uncertainty analysis of the TCE/TCA model. Truncated normal distributions were used for all parameters except the kinetic parameters, which were assumed to be lognormally distributed. The CVs for the physiological parameters were estimated from data on the variability of published values (U.S. EPA, 1988; Stan Lindstedt, 1992, personal communication), while the CVs for the partition coefficients were based on repeated determinations for two other chemicals, perchloroethylene (Gearhart et al., 1993) and chloropentafluorobenzene (Clewell and Jarnot, 1994). The CVs for the metabolic and kinetic constants were estimated from a comparison of reported values in the literature and by exercising the model against the various data sets to determine the identifiability of the parameters which were estimated from pharmacokinetic data. The KM1 value for humans of 1.0 (vice 0.1) was used in this analysis.

The results of the Monte Carlo analysis are shown in Table B-12, which lists the estimated risks associated with lifetime exposure to 1 ppm VC in air or 1 mg/L VC in drinking water. In all cases, the risk estimates represent the 95% UCL for risk, based on the 1-hit version of the LMS model. However, in order to characterize the impact of uncertainty in the pharmacokinetic parameters on the risk estimates, both the mean and the upper 95th percentile of the distribution of UCL risk estimates are shown. Thus, the mean value represents the best estimate of the pharmacokinetically based upper-bound risk for VC exposure, and the 95th percentile provides a reasonable value for the “highest probable” pharmacokinetic risk estimate, considering both pharmacokinetic uncertainty and uncertainty regarding the low-dose extrapolation. The small differences between the best estimates from the Monte Carlo analysis listed in Table B-12 and those listed in columns 3 and 7 result from the way in which they were calculated. While the values in columns 3 and 7 are the risk estimates using the mean values for the parameters, the other values are the mean risk estimates based on the distribution of risk estimates estimates calculated in the Monte Carlo analysis. As can be seen, even the “highest probable” pharmacokinetic risk estimates were only modestly greater than those using mean values, giving added confidence to the assessments. As discussed in the Toxicological Review, these values have been derived using only liver angiosarcomas in order to compare with results of other modeling approaches, and do not account for hepatocelluar carcinoma or neoplastic nodule incidence.

B.7. DISCUSSION

Although VC has often been cited as a chemical for which saturable metabolism should be considered in the risk assessment, saturation is relevant only at very high exposure levels (greater than 250 ppm by inhalation or 25 mg/kg/day orally) compared to the lowest tumorigenic levels, and thus has little impact on the quantitative risk estimates. The important contribution of pharmacokinetic modeling is to provide a more biologically plausible estimate of the effective

Table B-12. Comparison of human inhalation and oral risk estimates for liver angiosarcoma resulting from a Monte Carlo analysis, based on a pharmacokinetic dose metric[a] and using a human km value of 1.0

		1ppm Inhalation	1 ppm inhalation Mont Carlo analysis			1 mg/L drinking water	1 mg/L drinking water Monte Carlo analysis		
Animal route	**Sex/species**	**UCL[b]**	**Mean/ UCL**	**P**	**95th/UCL**	**UCL[b]**	**Mean/ UCL**	**P**	**95th/ UCL**
Inhalation	Male mouse	1.52	1.89	0.002	3.38	0.51	0.67	0.002	1.18
	Female mouse	3.27	3.89	0.25	6.95	1.10	1.39	0.25	2.33
Inhalation	Male rat	5.17	6.80	0.20	14.31	1.72	2.45	0.20	5.60
	Female rat	2.24	1.90	0.44	3.81	0.75	0.67	0.44	1.37
Oil gavage	Male rat	8.68	9.45	0.57	17.22	2.90	3.36	0.57	5.72
	Female rat	15,70	16.35	0.11	29.73	5.23	5.83	0.11	10.54
Diet	Male rat	3.05	3.26	0.05	5.26	1.02	1.14	0.05	1.64
	Female rat	1.10	1.15	0.43	1.87	0.37	0.41	0.43	0.60

[a]Dose metric = lifetime-average total amount metabolized per day, divided by the volume of liver.
[b]Based on the incidence of angiosarcoma in the corresponding oral and inhalation animal bioassays.

dose: total production of reactive metabolites at the target tissue. The ratio of this biologically effective dose to the administered dose is not uniform across routes and species. Therefore, any estimate of administered dose is less adequate for performing route-to-route and interspecies extrapolation of risk. The inhalation risk estimates obtained for VC using the pharmacokinetic dose metric are considerably lower than those obtained with conventional external dose calculations, and appear to be more consistent with human epidemiological data.

In the pharmacokinetic risk calculations presented in this report, no body weight scaling adjustment factor was applied to obtain the human risks. Although this may appear to represent a departure from previous EPA practice in a risk assessment for VC, this marks the first time a pharmacokinetic dose metric has been used. The dose metric was selected to be consistent with the position stated in the interagency pharmacokinetics group consensus report on cross-species extrapolation of cancer (U.S. EPA, 1992) that "...tissues experiencing equal average concentrations of the carcinogenic moiety over a full lifetime should be presumed to have equal lifetime cancer risk." As discussed above, this adjustment does not address any pharmaco-dynamic differences that may exist between rodents and humans. For VC, sufficient information exists to support the position that rats are at least as sensitive, if not more so, than are humans to the carcinogenic effects of UCL.

The risk assessment performed in this study has focused on cancer risk from a continuous lifetime exposure, or at least an exposure over a large fraction of lifetime. Although there are certainly many uncertainties and unresolved issues regarding cross-species extrapolation of lifetime risks, there are even greater uncertainties regarding the extrapolation of partial-lifetime exposures. In particular, studies performed with VC make it evident that extrapolation of partial lifetime exposure is not straightforward with this chemical. For example, in the comparative studies of partial lifetime exposure of rats to VC discussed earlier (Drew et al., 1983), whereas exposure from 0 to 6 months resulted in a similar tumor incidence to exposure from 6 to 12 months of life, exposure from 0 to 12 months produced a significantly different incidence than would be expected from the sum of the incidences for the two subintervals. For angiosarcomas, on the one hand, exposure to VC from 0 to 6 months and from 6 to 12 months resulted in incidences of 5.3% and 3.8%, respectively, while exposure from 0 to 12 months resulted in a much higher incidence of 21.4%. For hepatocellular carcinomas, on the other hand, exposure to VC from 0 to 6 months and from 6 to 12 months resulted in incidences of 4.0% and 11.5%, respectively, while exposure from 0 to 12 months resulted in an incidence of only 7.1%. Thus this comparative bioassay does not provide support for a simple relationship of the observed incidence to the fraction of lifetime of the exposure. As discussed earlier, it seems reasonable to assume that newborns, with their higher rate of cell proliferation, should be at greater risk from genotoxic carcinogens, and some studies with VC support this assumption (Maltoni et al., 1981; Laib et al., 1989; Fedtke et al., 1990), although other well-conducted studies with VC do not (Drew et al., 1983). The issue of sensitive populations has never been seriously dealt with in quantitative carcinogenic risk assessment, but it would seem to be an appropriate consideration during risk management for specific potential exposures.

B.8. REFERENCES

Andersen, M; Clewell, H; Gargas, M; et al. (1987a) Physiologically based pharmacokinetics and the risk assessment process for methylene chloride. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 87:185-205.

Andersen, ME; Gargas, ML; Clewell, HJ; et al. (1987b) Quantitative evaluation of the metabolic interactions between trichloroethylene and l,l-dichloroethylene by gas uptake methods. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 89:149-157.

Baretta, ED; Stewart, RD; Mutchler, JE. (1969) Monitoring exposures to vinyl chloride vapor: breath analysis and continuous air sampling. Am Ind Hyg Assoc J 30:537-544.

Barton, HA; Creech, JA; Godin, CS; et al. (1995) Chloroethylene mixtures: pharmacokinetic modeling and *in vitro* metabolism of vinyl chloride, trichloroethylene, and trans-1,2-dichloroethylene in the rat. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 130(2):237-247.

Bolt, HM; Laib, RJ; Kappus, H; et al. (1977) Pharmacokinetics of vinyl chloride in the rat. Toxicology 7:179-188.

Buchter, A; Bolt, HM; Filser, JG; et al. (1978) Pharmakokinetic und karzinogenese von vinylchlorid. Arbeitsmedizinische Risikobeurteilung. Verhandlungen der Deutchen Gesellschaft fuer Arbeitsmedizin, Vol. 18, Gentner Verlag, Stuttgart, pp. 111-124.

Buchter, A; Filser, JG; Peter, H; et al. (1980) Pharmacokinetics of vinyl chloride in the Rhesus monkey. Toxicol Lett 6:33-36.

Bull, RJ; Brown, JM; Meierhenry, EA; et al. (1986) Enhancement of the hepatotoxicity of chloroform in B6C3F1 mice by corn oil: implications for chloroform carcinogenesis. Environ Health Perspect 69:49-58.

Chen, CW; Blancato, JN. (1989) Incorporation of biological information in cancer risk assessment: Example - vinyl chloride. Cell Biol Toxicol 5:417-444.

Clement Associates. (1987) Investigation of cancer risk assessment methods. Final report. Vol. 1: Introduction and Epidemiology. Prepared for the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, the Department of Defense, and the Electric Power Research Institute.

Clement International. (1990) Development and validation of methods for applying pharmacokinetic data in risk assessment. Final Report. Volume V: Vinyl Chloride. AAMRL-TR-90-072. Prepared for the Department of the Air Force, Armstrong Aerospace Medical Research Laboratory, Wright-Patterson Air Force Base, Ohio.

Clewell, HJ; Jarnot, BM. (1994) Incorporation of pharmacokinetics in non-carcinogenic risk assessment: example with chloropentafluorobenzene. Risk Anal 14:265-276.

Clewell, HJ; Gentry, PR; Gearhart, JM; et al. (1995a) The development and validation of a physiologically based pharmacokinetic model for vinyl chloride and its application in a carcinogenic risk assessment for vinyl chloride. ICF Kaiser report prepared for EPA/OHEA and OSHA/DHSP.

DeAngelo, AB; Daniel, FB; McMillan, L; et al. (1989) Species and strain sensitivity to the induction of peroxisome proliferation by chloroacetic acids. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 101:285-298.

Drew, RT; Boorman, GA; Haseman, JK; et al. (1983) The effect of age and exposure duration on cancer induction by a known carcinogen in rats, mice, and hamsters. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 68:120-130.

D'Souza, RW; Andersen, ME. (1988) Physiologically based pharmacokinetic model for vinylidene chloride. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 95:230-240.

Fedtke, N; Boucheron, JA; Walker, VE; et al. (1990) Vinyl chloride-induced DNA adducts. II: Formation and persistence of 7-(2'-oxoethyl)guanine and N^2,3-ethenoguanine in rat tissue DNA. Carcinogenesis 11:1287-1292.

Feron VJ; Kruysse A; Til HP. (1979a) One-year time sequence inhalation toxicity study of vinyl chloride in rats. I. Growth, mortality, haematology, clinical chemistry, and organ weights. Toxicology 13(1):25-28.

Feron VJ; Spit BJ; Immel HR; et al. (1979b) One-year time-sequence inhalation toxicity study of vinyl chloride in rats. III. Morphological changes in the liver. Toxicology 13(2):143-154.

Feron, VJ; Hendriksen, CFM; Speek, AJ; et al. (1981) Lifespan oral toxicity study of vinyl chloride in rats. Food Cosmetol Toxicol 19:317-333.

Fox, AJ; Collier, PF. (1977) Mortality experience of workers exposure to vinyl chloride monomer in the manufacture of polyvinyl chloride in Great Britain. Br J Ind Med 34:1-10.

Gargas, ML; Burgess, RJ; Voisard, DE; et al. (1989) Partition coefficients oflow-molecular-weight volatile chemicals in various liquids and tissues. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 98:87-99.

Gargas, ML; Clewell, HJ, III; Andersen, ME. (1990) Gas uptake techniques and the rates of metabolism of chloromethanes, chloroethanes, and chloroethylenes in the rat. Inhal Toxicol 2:295-319.

Gearhart, JM; Mahle, DA; Greene, RJ; et al. (1993) Variability of physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) model parameters and their effect on PBPK model predictions in a risk assessment for perchloroethylene (PCE). Toxicol Lett 68:131-144.

Gehring, PJ; Watanabe, PG; Park, CN. (1978) Resolution of dose-response toxicity data for chemicals requiring metabolic activation: example -- vinyl chloride. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 44:581-591.

Groth, DH; Coate, WB; Thornburg, LP. (1981) Effects of aging on the induction of angiosarcoma. Environ Health Perspect 41:53-57.

Guengerich, FP; Mason, PS; Stott, WT; et al. (1981) Roles of 2-haloethylene oxides and 2-haloacetaldehydes derived from vinyl bromide and vinyl chloride in irreversible binding to protein and DNA. Cancer Res 41:4391-4398.

Hong CB; Winston JM; Thornburg LP et al. (1981) Follow-up study on the carcinogenicity of vinyl chloride and vinyllidene chloride in rats and mice: tumor incidence and mortality subsequent to exposure. J Toxicol Environ Health 7(6):909-924.

Jedrychowski, RA; Sokal, JA; Chmielnicka, J. (1985) Comparison of the impact of continuous and intermittent exposure to vinyl chloride, including phenobarbital effects. J Hyg Epidemiol Microbiol Immunol 28:111-120.

Jones, RW; Smith, DM; Thomas, PG. (1988) A mortality study of vinyl chloride monomer workers employed in the United Kingdom in 1940–1974. Scand J Work Environ Health 14:153-160.

Kedderis, GL; Carfagna, MA; Held, SD; et al. (1993) Kinetic analysis of furan biotransformation by F-344 rats *in vivo* and *in vitro.* Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 123:274-282.

Laib, RJ; Bolt, HM. (1980) Trans-membrane alkylation: a new method for studying irreversible binding of reactive metabolites to nucleic acids. Biochem Pharmacol 29:449-452.

Laib, RJ; Bolt, HM; Cartier, R; et al. (1989) Increased alkylation of liver DNA and cell turnover in young versus old rats exposed to vinyl chloride correlates with cancer susceptibility. Toxicol Lett 45:231-239.

Lee, CC; Bhandari JC; Winston JM. (1977) Inhalation toxicity of vinyl chloride and vinyl chloride. Environ Health Perspect 21:25-32.

Lindstedt, S. (1992) Personal communication -- Draft report to the ILSI RSI Physiological Parameters Working Group.

Maltoni, C; Lefemine, G; Ciliberti, A; et al. (1981) Carcinogenicity bioassay of vinyl chloride monomer: a model of risk assessment on an experimental basis. Environ Health Perspect 41:3-29.

Newberne, PM; Weigert, J; Kula, N. (1979) Effects of dietary fat on hepatic mixed function oxidases and hepatocellular carcinoma induced by aflatoxin B_1 in rats. Cancer Res 39:3986-3991.

Ottenwalder, H; Bolt, HM. (1980) Metabolic activation of vinyl chloride and vinyl bromide by isolated hepatocytes and hepatic sinusoidal cells. J Environ Pathol Toxicol 4:411-417.

Radike MJ; Stemmer KL; Bingham E. (1981) Effect of ethanol on vinyl chloride carcinogenesis. Environ Health Perspect 41:59-62.

Reitz, RH; Mendrala, AL; Guengerich, FP. (1989) In vitro metabolism of methylene chloride in human and animal tissues: use in physiologically-based pharmacokinetic models. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 97:230-246.

Reitz, RH; Gargas, ML; Anderson, ME; et al. (1996) Predicting cancer risk from vinyl chloride exposure with a physiologically based pharmacokinetic model. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 136:1-16.

Sabadie, N; Malaveille, C; Carmus, A-M; et al. (1980) Comparison of the hydroxylation of benzo(a)pyrene with the metabolism of vinyl chloride, *N*-nitrosomorpholine, and *N*-nitroso-'*N*'-methylpiperazine to mutagens by human and rat liver microsomal fractions. Cancer Res 40(1):119-126.

Simonato, L; L'Abbe, KA; Andersen, A; et al. (1991) A collaborative study of cancer incidence and mortality among vinyl chloride workers. Scand J Work Environ Health 17:159-169.

U.S. EPA. (1987) Update to the health assessment document and addendum for dichloromethane (methylene chloride): pharmacokinetics, mechanism of action, and epidemiology. External Review Draft. EPA/600/8-87/030A.

U.S. EPA. (1988) Reference physiological parameters in pharmacokinetic modeling. EPA/600/6-88/004. Office of Health and Environmental Assessment, Washington, DC.

U.S. EPA. (1992) Request for comments on draft report of cross-species scaling factor for cancer risk assessment. Fed. Reg. 57:24152.

Watanabe, PG; Hefner, RE, Jr.; Gehring, PJ. (1976a) Vinyl chloride-induced depression of hepatic non-protein sulfhydryl content and effects on bromosulphthalein (BSP) clearance in rats. Toxicology 6:1-8.

Watanabe, PG; Gehring, PJ. (1976b) Dose-dependent fate of vinyl chloride and its possible relationship to oncogenicity in rats. Environ Health Perspect 17:145-152.

APPENDIX C. VINYL CHLORIDE PBPK MODEL CODE (ACSL VERSION: VCPBPK.CSL)

```
PROGRAM VCPBPK.CSL – Vinyl Chloride Risk Assessment Model

INITIAL

CAT - BODY WEIGHT
  CONSTANT        BW - 70    Body Weight (kg)
ENDCAT

CAT - SPECIAL FLOW RATES
  CONSTANT        QPC - 24   Unscaled Alveolar Vent
  CONSTANT        QCC - 16.5     Unscaled Cardiac Output

CAT - FRACTIONAL BLOOD FLOWS TO TISSUES
  CONSTANT        QLC - 0.24     Flow to Liver as % Cardiac Output
  CONSTANT        QFC - 0.05     Flow to Fat as % Cardiac Output
  CONSTANT        QSC - 0.19     Flow to Slow as % Cardiac Output
  CONSTANT        QRC - 0.52     Flow to Rapid as % Cardiac Output
ENDCAT

CAT - FRACTIONAL VOLUMES OF TISSUES
  CONSTANT        VLC - 0.04     Volume Liver as % Body Weight
  CONSTANT        VFC - 0.19     Volume Fat as % Body Weight
  CONSTANT        VRC - 0.05     Volume Rapid Perfused as % Body Weight
  CONSTANT        VSC - 0.63     Volume Slow Perfused as % Body Weight
ENDCAT

CAT - PARTITION COEFFICIENTS - GARGAS ET AL. (1989)
  CONSTANT        PL - 0.95   Liver/Blood Partition Coefficient
  CONSTANT        PF - 11.9   Fat/Blood Partition Coefficient
  CONSTANT        PS - 1.25   Slow/Blood Partition Coefficient
  CONSTANT        PR - 0.95   Rapid/Blood Partition Coefficient
  CONSTANT        PB - 1.68   Blood/Air Partition Coefficient
ENDCAT

CAT - KINETIC CONSTANTS
  CONSTANT        MW - 62.5      Molecular weight (g/mol)
  CONSTANT        KA - 3.0    Oral uptake rate (/hr)
  CONSTANT VMAX1C - 4.0    Scaled Vmax for 1st Saturated Pathway
  CONSTANT       KM1 - 0.1    Km for 1st Saturated Pathway
  CONSTANT VMAX2C - 0.0    Scaled Vmax for 2nd Saturated Pathway
  CONSTANT       KM2 - 10.0  Km for 2nd Saturated Pathway
ENDCAT
```

```
CAT - DOSING INFORMATION
  CONSTANT        PDOSE - 0.1        Oral dose (mg/kg)
  CONSTANT        DRINK - 0.0        Dose (mg/kg/day) in H2O
  CONSTANT        CONC - 100.0       Inhaled concentration (ppm)
  CONSTANT        TCHNG - 6.0
ENDCAT

CAT - GSH PARAMETERS GROUP1
  CONSTANT        KGSMC - 0.13       Conjugated rate constant with metabolite
  CONSTANT        KFEEC - 35.0       Conjugated rate constant with non-GSH
  CONSTANT        KCO2C - 1.6        First-order CEO breakdown to CO2
ENDCAT

CAT - GSH PARAMETERS GROUP 2
  CONSTANT        KOC - 28.5         Zero-order production of GSH
  CONSTANT        KBC - 0.12         First-order rate constant for GSH breakdown
  CONSTANT        KS - 2000.0        Constant controlling resynthesis
  CONSTANT        GSO - 5800.0       Initial GSH concentration
  CONSTANT        H2O - 55.0         Moles of H2O
ENDCAT

CAT - SIMULATION LENGTH CONTROL
  CONSTANT        TSTOP - 24.0
  CONSTANT        POINTS - 1.0
  CONSTANT          H - 10000.0
ENDCAT

Set initial values

  IF (PDOSE.EQ.0.0) KA - 0.0        Parenteral dosing

Scaled parameters

        CINT - TSTOP / POINTS
        NSTP - CINT*H + 1
           QC - QCC*BW**0.75        Cardiac output
           QP - QPC*BW**0.75        Alveolar ventilation
           QL - QLC*QC              Liver blood flow
           QF - QFC*QC              Fat blood flow
           QS - QSC*QC              Slowly perfused tissue blood flow
           QR - QRC*QC              Richly perfused tissue blood flow
           QC - QL + QF + QS + QR
            VL - VLC*BW             Liver volume
            VF - VFC*BW             Fat tissue volume
            VS - VSC*BW             Slowly perfused tissue volume
```

```
          VR - VRC*BW              Richly perfused tissue volume
         GSO - VLC*BW*GSO          Initial amount of GSH
       KGSM - KGSMC/BW**0.25            Reaction with GSH
        KFEE - KFEEC/BW**0.25           Reaction with other tissues
          KO - KOC*BW**0.75             Zero-order GSH production
          KB - KBC/BW**0.25             Normal GSH turnover
       KCO2 - KCO2C/BW**0.25            Production of CO2
     VMAX1 - VMAX1C*BW**0.75            Maximum rate of metabolism
     VMAX2 - VMAX2C*BW**0.75            Maximum rate of metabolism
   VMAX1M - VMAX1C*BW**0.75*1000.0/MW
   VMAX2M - VMAX2C*BW**0.75*1000.0/MW
       DOSE - PDOSE*BW
       KZER - DRINK/24.0 * BW
        CIX - CONC*MW/24450.0

WADDF - 5.0/7.0
IF (BW.LT.0.1) THEN
      LADDF - WADDF* (30.0/104.0)       Mice
ELSE IF (BW.GT.1.0) THEN
      LADDF - 1.0                       Humans
ELSE IF (DRINK.GT.0.0)THEN
      LADDF - 1.0                       Drinking Water
ELSE IF (CONC.GT.30.0) THEN
      LADDF - WADDF*(52.0/147.0)        Hi
ELSE IF (CONC.GT.0.0) THEN
      LADDF - WADDF*(52.0/135.0)        Low
ELSE
      LADDF - WADDF*(52.0/136.0)        Gavage
ENDIF
END   END OF INITIAL

DYNAMIC
  ALGORITHM IALG - 2

DERIVATIVE

Concentration in Arterial Blood (mg/L)
(Algebraic Solution for CA after gas exchange)
        CI - CIX* (1.0 - STEP/TCHNG)
      CA - (QC*CV + QP*CI)/(QC + QP/PB)
   AUCB - INTEG (CA.0.0)

Amount Exhaled (mg)
      CX - CA/PB
 CALPPM - CX*24450.0/MW
```

```
CXPPM - (0.7*CX + 0.3*CI)*24450.0/MW
RAX - QP*CX
AX - INTEG (RAX.0.0)
```

Amount in Liver Compartment (mg)

```
RAL - QL*(CA-CVL) - RAM + RAO + KZER
AL - INTEG (RAL.0.0)
CVL - AL/(VL*PL)
CL - AL/VL
AUCL - INTEG (CL, 0.0)
```

Amounts Metabolized in Liver

```
RAM - VMAX1*CVL/(KM1 + CVL) + VMAX2*CVL/(KM2 + CVL)
AM - INTEG (RAM,0.0)
RISK - AM/VL
RISKT - LADDF*RISK
AMP - AM*1000./MW
RAMP - RAM*1000.0/MW
```

Amount in Slowly Perfused Tissues (mg)

```
RAS - QS* (CA - CVS)
AS - INTEC (..AS,0.0)
CVS - AS/(.....*PS)
CS - AS/VS
```

Amount in Rapidly Perfused Tissues (mg)

```
RAR - QR*(CA - CVR)
AR - INTEG (RAR,0.0)
CVR - AR/(VR*PR)
CR - AR/VR
```

Mixed Venous Blood Concentration (mg/L)

```
CV - (QF*CVF + QL*CVL + QS*CVS + QR*CVR)/QC
```

Amount in Fat Compartment (mg)

```
RAF - QF* (CA - CVF)
AF - INTEG (RAF,0.0)
CVF - AF/(VF*PF)
CF - AF/VF
```

Total Mass Input from Stomach (mg)

```
RAO - KA*MR
AO - DOSE-MR
```

Amount Remaining in Stomach (mg)

```
      RMR - KA*MR
       MR - DOSE*EXP(-KA*T)

Amount of Oxidative Metabolite (uMoles)
   RAMM - (VMAX1M*CVL)/(KM1+CVL) + (VMAX2M*CVL)/(KM2 + CVL) -
                 RACMG - RACMEE - RACO2
     AMM - INTEG (RAMM,0.0)
     CMM - AMM/VL

Glutathione (uMoles)
RAMGSH - KO*(KS+GSO)/(KS+GSH)-KB*GSH*VL-RACMG
 AMGSH - INTEG (RAMGSH,GSO)
     GSH - AMGSH/VL
    GSHP - (AMGSH/GSO)*100

Amount Metabolite Conjugated With GSH (uMoles)
RACMG - KGSM*GSH*CMM*VL
 ACMG - INTEG (RACMG,0.0)
RISKG - ACMG/VL
RISKR - LADDF*RISKG

Amount Metabolite Conjugated With Other Things (uMoles)
RACMEE - KFEE*CMM*VL
 ACMEE - INTEG (RACMEE,0.0)
 RISKM - ACMEE/VL
RISKN - LADDF*RISKM

Amount of CO2 (uMoles)
 RAC02 - KCO2*CMM*H2O*VL
   AC02 - INTEG (RACO2,0.)

Total Intake of Vinyl Chloride (mg)
   AMET - AM/BW

TERMT (T.GE.TSTOP)

END    END OF DERIVATIVE
END    END OF DYNAMIC
END    END OF PROGRAM
```

APPENDIX D. THE APPLICATION OF A PBPK MODEL FOR VINYL CHLORIDE IN A NONCANCER RISK ASSESSMENT

This appendix discusses the application of the PBPK model described in Appendix A for noncancer risk assessment. A comparison for calculation of human equivalent concentrations (HECs) is made between the agency default strategy (U.S. EPA, 1994) and the dose metrics "RISK" and "AMET" calculated from the PBPK model. Applications of the PBPK model using both the NOAEL/LOAEL approach and the benchmark concentration/dose (BMC/D) modeling approach also are described, and the results of benchmark modeling for several endpoints considered.

D.1. SELECTION OF A NONCANCER RISK ASSESSMENT APPROACH

As discussed in Section 4.4 of the main document, evidence is strong that the carcinogenicity and liver toxicity of VC are related to the production of reactive metabolic intermediates. The most appropriate pharmacokinetic dose metric for a reactive metabolite is the total amount of the metabolite generated divided by the volume of the tissue in which it is produced (Andersen et al., 1987). It has been demonstrated in the case of VC that binding to liver macromolecules following inhalation exposure of rats correlates well with total metabolism rather than exposure concentration (Watanabe et al., 1978). Therefore, the most reasonable dose metric for liver toxicity would be the total amount of metabolism divided by the volume of the liver. This dose metric, referred to in the PBPK model as "RISK," will be used for evaluating the dose response for increased liver/body weight ratio and liver nonneoplastic effects.

In the case of toxicity to the testes, as observed by Bi et al. (1985) and Sokal et al. (1980), the most appropriate dose metric is less certain. However, toxicity from locally generated reactive metabolites is a reasonable mechanism for an organ for which there is evidence of P450 activity, such as the testes. The most appropriate dose metric in this case, analogous to the case of the liver, would be the total amount of metabolism in the testes divided by the volume of the testes. Unfortunately, there is not adequate information on P450 activity for VC in the testes to support this approach; therefore a surrogate must be used. If it is assumed (1) that P450 metabolism in the testes and P450 metabolism in the liver scale across species in the same way (that is, the proportion of metabolism between the testes and liver is constant) and (2) that the relative proportion of body weight associated with the testes is the same across species, then the total amount of metabolism divided by body weight can be used as the surrogate dose metric for testicular toxicity and is designated as "AMET" in this assessment.

D.2. COMPARISON OF NONCANCER RISK ASSESSMENTS FOR VC

The Clewell model was used to calculate the pharmacokinetic dose metrics for the most informative of the animal studies (Bi et al., 1985; Sokal et al., 1980; Wisniewska-Knypl et al., 1980; Torkelson et al., 1961; Feron et al., 1981; Til et al., 1983, 1991). Because the model calculates delivered dose at the target tissue, an oral study (Til et al., 1983, 1991) could be modeled and converted to exposure concentrations without the need for additional route-to-route extrapolation. Because a high-quality chronic oral study, but no chronic inhalation study, was available, no attempt was made to conduct a route-to-route extrapolation for oral exposure. The studies and calculated dose metrics for the endpoints of interest are shown in Table D-1.

D.2.1. Calculation of $NOAEL_{HEC}$ by RfC Default Procedures; a First Approximation of a Human Equivalent Concentration

In derivation of the lifetime estimate of a safe concentration, the RfC, the Agency employs various default strategies for interspecies extrapolation, i.e., to convert experimental inhaled exposures in animals to corresponding exposures in humans, termed human equivalent concentrations (HEC). The particular strategy employed depends both on the character of a gas and on its effect in biological systems (U.S. EPA, 1994). VC is a water-insoluble lipophilic gas whose distribution to the body is limited by the amount of blood flowing past VC-laden lungs into which the gas may partition (i.e., perfusion limited). Effects produced by inhaled or ingested VC are in the liver, i.e., VC is a systemic toxicant. The default strategy for predicting an HEC from a gas affecting systemic endpoints is dual-stepped. First, the experimental concentrations in the animal are adjusted to what they would have been if that same exposure had been administered in a continuous manner. For example, an exposure of 100 ppm administered for 6 hours/day would be adjusted to 25 ppm (100 ppm × 6/24 hrs). The number of days exposed in a week is also taken into account in a parallel manner. Second, a primary determinant of systemic concentration is considered, in this case the ratio of the blood/air partition coefficients (8) in the human and the animal. If the partition coefficient is larger in animals than in humans (which is the case for VC as shown in Table A-1; PB = 2.26 for mice, 2.4 for rat, and only 1.16 for humans) then a factor of 1 is applied to the time-adjusted concentration described above to obtain the human equivalent concentration (HEC). These values are listed in Table D-1 under "RfC Default." This default procedure is a reasonable first approximation to the expected interspecies relationship of exposures to a volatile, lipophilic chemical such as VC, because in an inhalation exposure, the average blood concentration of such a chemical during the exposure will be proportional to the air concentration multiplied by the blood/air partition coefficient.

The above strategy for HEC calculation is for inhaled exposures. The current default approach for predicting human equivalent exposures from oral exposure to obtain the oral equivalent of the RfC, the RfD, is to assume equivalent doses for animals and humans on a mg/kg-day basis.

Table D-1. Modeled dose metric values RISK (mg reactive metabolites/L liver) and AMET (mg reactive metabolite/BW)

					Human equivalent concentration	Modeled daily dose metrics[a]		Average daily dose metric[b]	
Reference	**Route**	**Species**	**Exposure duration**	**Experimental concentration or dose**	**RfC default[c]**	**RISK**	**AMET**	**RISK**	**AMET**
Modeled human exposure	Inhalation	Human	Continuous	1 ppm (2.6 mg/m^3				3.029	0.0787
	Drinking water			0.0286 mg/kg-day (1ppm)				1.010	0.02625
Bi et al. (1984)	Inhalation	Wistar rats (M)	6 hr/d, 6 d/wk[c]	0 mg/m^3	0 mg/m^3				
				25.6 mg/m^3	5.5 mg/m^3	38	1.52	32.5	1.3
				256 mg/m^3	55 mg/m^3	364	14.6	312	12.5
				7,670 mg/m^3	1,654 mg/m^3	1,260	50.4	1,080	43.2
Sokal et al. (1980)	Inhalation	Wistar rats (M)	5 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 10 months	0 mg/m^3	0 mg/m^3				
				128 mg/m^3	19 mg/m^3	156	6.24	111	4.46
				1,280 mg/m^3	190 mg/m^3	779	31.2	556	22.3
				51,140 mg/m^3	7,610 mg/m^3	1,300	51.9	927	37.1
Torkelson et al. (1961)	Inhalation	Wistar rats (M)	0.5 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 6 months	256 mg/m^3	3.8 mg/m^3	25	0.99	17.8	0.71
				511 mg/m^3	7.6 mg/m^3	43.3	1.73	30.9	1.24
			1 hr/day, 5 d/wk for 6 months	128 mg/m^3	3.8 mg/m^3	26.2	1.05	18.7	0.75
				256 mg/m^3	7.6 mg/m^3	48.8	1.95	34.8	1.39
				511 mg/m^3	15.2 mg/m^3	83		59.3	2.37

Table D-1. Modeled dose metric values RISK (mg reactive metabolites/L liver) and AMET (mg reactive metabolite/BW) (continued)

					Human equivalent concentration	Modeled daily dose metrics[a]		Average daily dose metric[b]	
Reference	**Route**	**Species**	**Exposure duration**	**Experimental concentration or dose**	**RfC default[c]**	**RISK**	**AMET**	**RISK**	**AMET**
Torkelson et al. (1961) continued			2 hr/day, 5 d/wk for 6 months	128 mg/m^3	7.6 mg/m^3	53.4	2.14	38.1	1.53
				256 mg/m^3	15.2 mg/m^3	101	4.03	72	2.88
				511 mg/m^3	30.4 mg/m^3	163	6.51	116	4.65
	Inhalation	Rats (M)	7 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 6 months for 4.5 months	128 mg/m^3	26.7 mg/m^3	183	7.31	131	5.22
				256 mg/m^3	53.3 mg/m^3	343	13.7	245	9.79
				511 mg/m^3	106.5 mg/m^3	550	22	393	15.7
				1,280 mg/m^3	267 mg/m^3	691	27.6	493	19.7
	Inhalation	Rats (M)	7 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 6 months for 4.5 months	128 mg/m^3	26. 7 mg/m^3	1,241	6.15	110	4.39
				256 mg/m^3	53.3 mg/m^3	327	13.1	234	9.35
				511 mg/m^3	106.5 mg/m^3	449	17.9	320	12.8
				1,280 mg/m^3	267 mg/m^3	524	21	375	15

Table D-1. Modeled dose metric values RISK (mg reactive metabolites/L liver) and AMET (mg reactive metabolite/BW) (continued)

					Human equivalent concentration	Modeled daily dose metrics[a]		Average daily dose metric[b]	
Reference	**Route**	**Species**	**Exposure duration**	**Experimental concentration or dose**	**RfC default[c]**	**RISK**	**AMET**	**RISK**	**AMET**
Wisniewska-Knypl	Inhalation	Wistar rats (M)	5 hr/day, 5 d/wk for 1 month	0 mg/m^3	0 mg/m^3				
				128 mg/m^3	19 mg/m^3	144	5.75	103	4.11
				1,280 mg/m^3	190 mg/m^3	730	29.2	521	20.9
				51,100 mg/m^3	7,604 mg/m^3	1,230	49	876	35
			5 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 3 months	0 mg/m^3	0 mg/m^3				
				128 mg/m^3	19 mg/m^3	140	5.6	100	4
				1,280 mg/m^3	190 mg/m^3	690	27.6	493	19.7
				51,100 mg/m^3	7,604 mg/m^3	1,170	46.8	835	33.4
			5 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 6 months	0 mg/m^3	0 mg/m^3				
				128 mg/m^3	19 mg/m^3	135	5.4	96.4	3.86
				1,280 mg/m^3	190 mg/m^3	704	28.2	503	20.1
				51,100 mg/m^3	7,604 mg/m^3	1,150	46	821	32.9

Table D-1. Modeled dose metric values RISK (mg reactive metabolites/L liver) and AMET (mg reactive metabolite/BW) (continued)

					Human equivalent concentration	Modeled daily dose metrics[a]		Average daily dose metric	
Reference	**Route**	**Species**	**Exposure duration**	**Experimental concentration or dose**	**RfC default[c]**	**RISK**	**AMET**	**RISK**	**AMET**
			5 hr/day, 5 d/wk for 10 months	0 mg/m^3	0 mg/m^3				
				128 mg/m^3	19 mg/m^3	130	5.21	93	3.72
				1,280 mg/m^3	190 mg/m^3	649	26	463	18.5
				51,100 mg/m^3	7,604 mg/m^3	1,130	45.3	809	32.4
Feron et al. (1981)	Diet	Wistar rats (M)	135 wks	0 mg/kg-d					
				1.7 mg/kg-d		39.5	1.58	39.5	1.58
				5.0 mg/kg-d		116.1	4.64	116.1	4.64
				14.1 mg/kg-d		326	13	326	13
		Wistar rats (F)	149 wks	0 mg/kg-d					
				.014 mg/kg-d		0.318	0.013	0.318	0.013
				0.13 mg/kg-d		2.958	0.118	2.958	0.118
				1.3 mg/kg-d		29.6	1.19	29.6	1.19

[a] The RfC default (or first approximation) of a human equivalent concentration (HEC) was calculated by first adjustin the experimental concentration to a continuous, 24 hr exposure and then applying the ratio of animal to human blood/air partition coefficient (8) in accordance with U.S. EPA, 1994, which is 1 in this instance. For example, the 6 hr exposures of Bi; 25.6 mg/m^3 × (6 hr/24 hr) × 6/7 days/week × 1/1 8 = 5.5 mg/m^3.

[b] For a given exposure scenario the model calculates a daily dose metric (a concentration) to the liver in the units of mg metabolite/L liver.

[c] The daily does metric is converted to an average daily dose metric by expressing the daily dose metric in terms of 7 days/week. For the first daily dose metric from Bi et al. (1984), the daily dose metric RISK of 38 is factored by 6/7 days = average daily dose of 32.5 mg metabolite /L liver.

Using the default RfD and RfC strategies described above, the candidate NOAELs and LOAELs, and the corresponding $NOAEL_{[HEC]}$ and $LOAEL_{[HEC]}$ values were determined and are listed below. Note that the same nominal NOAEL or LOAEL concentration can correspond to different duration-adjusted values for different inhalation studies, because of different exposure protocols.

Oral Studies

- Til et al. (1983, 1991)
  Increased incidence of hepatic cysts and of liver cell polymorphisms graded moderate and severe:
  NOAEL = 0.13 mg/kg-day; LOAEL = 1.3 mg/kg-day

- Feron et al. (1981)
  Increased extensive liver necrosis:
  In females, NOAEL = 1.7 mg/kg-day; LOAEL = 5.0 mg/kg-day
  In males, NOAEL = 5.0 mg/kg-day; LOAEL = 14.1 mg/kg-day

Inhalation Studies

- Bi et al. (1985)
  Increased relative liver weight:
  NOAEL, none
  LOAEL = 25.6 mg/m^3; $LOAEL_{[HEC]}$ = 5.5 mg/m^3

  Increased testicular degeneration:
  NOAEL = 25.6 mg/m^3; $NOAEL_{[HEC]}$ = 5.5 mg/m^3
  LOAEL = 256 mg/m^3; $LOAEL_{[HEC]}$ = 55 mg/m^3

- Sokal et al. (1980)
  Increased relative liver weight and liver lesions (nuclear polymorphism of hepatocytes, proliferation of reticuloendothelial cells):
  NOAEL = 128 mg/m^3; $NOAEL_{[HEC]}$ = 19 mg/m^3
  LOAEL = 1,278 mg/m^3; $LOAEL_{[HEC]}$ = 190 mg/m^3

  Increased damage of spermatogenic epithelium:
  NOAEL = 128 mg/m^3; $NOAEL_{[HEC]}$ = 19 mg/m^3
  LOAEL = 1,278 mg/m^3; $LOAEL_{[HEC]}$ = 190 mg/m^3

- Torkelson et al. (1961) (6-month point)
  Increased relative liver weight:
  NOAEL = 128 mg/m^3; $NOAEL_{[HEC]}$ = 26.6 mg/m^3
  LOAEL = 256 mg/m^3; $LOAEL_{[HEC]}$ = 53.3 mg/m^3

- Wisniewska-Knypl et al. (1980) (3-month point)
  Lipid accumulation:
  LOAEL = 128 mg/m^3; $LOAEL_{[HEC]}$ = 19 mg/m^3

The principal study for the RfD is the chronic study of Til et al. (1983, 1991) in which the oral animal dose of 0.13 mg/kg-day was a NOAEL with liver cysts and liver cell polymorphism occurring at the highest dose of the study, 1.3 mg/kg-day. The results of this study are clearly more sensitive than those reported by Feron et al. (1981).

Without the PBPK modeling making route-to-route extrapolation feasible, the principal study for the RfC would probably be that of Bi et al. (1985), in which no NOAEL was identified and the lowest exposure level (10 ppm, or 25.6 mg/m^3) was identified as a LOAEL for increased liver/body weight ratio after a 6-month exposure. Adjusting from exposure for 6 hr/day, 6 days/wk to continuous exposure yields an adjusted LOAEL of 5.5 mg/m^3. As shown in Table A-1 of Appendix A, the measured blood/air partition coefficients (shown as PB in the table, but referred to in the RfC process as 8) in the rat and the human are 2.4 and 1.16, respectively. Because the ratio of the animal-to-human partition coefficients (2.4/1.14 = 2.1) is greater than 1, a default value of 1 is used in accordance with EPA guidance (U.S. EPA, 1994). Therefore, the resulting $LOAEL_{[HEC]}$ is the same as the duration-adjusted value, 5.5 mg/m^3.

D.2.2. Calculation of the $NOAEL_{HEC/D}$ Using a PBPK (Physiologically Based Pharmacological Kinetic) Modeling Approach

The default approach can be readily adapted to the use of target tissue dose using the PBPK model. The principal study and NOAEL/LOAEL are selected in the same way, except that the exposure is characterized by the target tissue dose from the PBPK model. As discussed in the earlier section on the selection of the noncancer risk assessment approach, liver toxicity is assumed to result from reactive species generated during metabolism and is modeled using the "RISK" dose metric, which is based on the total amount of metabolism divided by the liver volume (mg metabolites/L liver). For testicular effects, toxicity is assumed to result from locally generated reactive metabolites, and the dose metric "AMET" with units of mg/kg is used, which is based on the total amount of metabolism divided by body weight. To obtain an average daily dose metric that is equivalent to the adjusted concentration in the traditional approach, the PBPK model is run for 24 hours and the resulting daily dose metric is then adjusted by the number of days per week the exposure took place. An alternative approach for chemicals that are not as rapidly cleared as VC is to run the model for several weeks (simulating both exposure days and nonexposure days), until steady state is reached, and then divide the weekly increase in the dose metric by 7 to obtain the average daily value. Unlike the default approach, however, no adjustment is necessary for the number of hours of exposure per day, because the model incorporates this information into the prediction of the daily dose metric. Consideration of the average daily dose metric values associated with statistically significant responses indicates several candidate NOAELs and LOAELs as follows:

<u>Oral Studies</u>

- Til et al. (1983, 1991)
  Increased incidence of hepatic cysts and of liver cell polymorphisms graded moderate and severe:
  NOAEL at RISK = 2.96 mg/L; LOAEL at RISK = 29.6 mg/L in females
  NOAEL at RISK = 3.03 mg/L; LOAEL at RISK = 30.2 mg/L in males

- Feron et al. (1981)
  Increased extensive liver necrosis:
  NOAEL at RISK = 38.6 mg/L; LOAEL at RISK = 113 mg/L in females
  NOAEL at RISK = 116 mg/L; LOAEL at RISK = 326 mg/L in males

Inhalation Studies

- Bi et al. (1985)
  Increased relative liver weight: no NOAEL; LOAEL at RISK = 32.5 mg/L
  Increased testicular degeneration: NOAEL at AMET = 1.30 mg/kg; LOAEL at AMET = 12.5 mg/kg

- Sokal et al. (1980)
  Increased relative liver weight and liver lesions (nuclear polymorphism of hepatocytes, proliferation of reticuloendothelial cells):
  NOAEL at RISK = 111 mg/L; LOAEL at RISK = 556 mg/L

  Increased damage of spermatogenic epithelium:
  NOAEL at AMET = 4.46 mg/kg; LOAEL at AMET = 22.3 mg/kg

- Torkelson et al. (1961)
  Increased relative liver weight (at 6-month point):
  NOAEL at RISK = 110 mg/L; LOAEL at RISK = 234 mg/L in females
  NOAEL at RISK = 131 mg/L; LOAEL at RISK = 245 mg/L in males

- Wisniewska-Knypl et al. (1980) (at 3-month point)
  Lipid accumulation: no NOAEL; LOAEL at RISK = 93 mg/L.

This analysis is codified in Table D-2, in which are included the dose metrics calculated for the reproductive studies of Short et al. (1986) and CMA (1998b). Consideration of either AMET or RISK shows clearly the sensitivity of the liver endpoint in the Til et al. (1983, 1991) study when compared with other studies, either inhalation or oral, or other endpoints, either testicular or reproductive effects.

To convert these dose metrics into an HEC, the PBPK model must be run to determine the continuous human exposure associated with each dose metric value of RISK and/or AMET. Table D-3 shows the results of this exercise, where the dose metrics associated with human continuous exposures range from 1 ：g/m^3 through 10,000 mg/m^3. These results show that in the case of VC the model is linear to nearly 100 mg/m^3. This simplifies the calculation of HECs, because the appropriate equivalence factor can thus be used: 1.18 (mg/L)/(mg/m^3) for RISK, or 0.0308 (mg/kg)/(mg/m^3) for AMET. These are reported as human equivalent concentrations, or HEC. Similarly, the equivalence factor for oral dosing was calculated by determining the human

Table D-2. Dose metrics (AMET and RISK) derived for oral and inhalation exposure scenarios using a PBPK model (Clewell et al., 1995b) compared with effects observed in various studies

	Dose metrics		Effects[a]		
Reference	**AMET[b]**	**RISK[c]**	**Liver**	**Testicular**	**Reproductive**
Til et al. (1991)	0.013	0.3	—	—	NE
Til et al. (1991)	0.12	3	—	—	NE
Til et al. (1991)	1.2	30	+	—	NE
CMA (1998b)	1.3	32	—	—	—
Bi et al. (1985)	1.3	33	—	—	NE
Feron et al. (1981)	1.6	39	+	—	NE
Wisniewska-Knypl (1980)	3.7	93	+	NE	NE
Sokal et al. (1980)	4.5	111	—	—	NE
Feron et al. (1981)	4.6	116	+	—	NE
Short et al. (1977)	6	156	NE	NE	—
Torkelson (1961)	9.3	234	—	—	NE
CMA (1998a)	12	298	+	—	—
Feron et al. (1981)	13	326	+	—	NE
Torkelson (1961)	14	343	—	—	NE
Bi et al. (1985)	15	364	+	+	+
Short et al. (1986)	21	534	+	+	+
Sokal et al. (1980)	22	556	NE	+	NE
Short et al. (1986)	32	800	NE	NE	+
Sokal et al. (1980)	37	927	+	+	NE
Bi et al. (1985)	43	1,080	+	+	NE

[a]— = NOAE (No Observed Adverse Effect), + = OAE (Observed Adverse Effect), NE = not examined for.
[b]AMET: Total amount of VC metabolism divided by body weight (average daily mg metabolite/kg-day). Male values given.
[c]RISK: Total amount of VC metabolized by liver divided by volume of liver (average daily mg metabolite/L liver). Male values given.

Table D-3. Daily dose metrics (RISK and AMET) obtained by running the PBPK model (Clewell et al., 1995a) under conditions of continuous human exposure

Concentration (mg/m^3)	Dose metric[a]	
	RISK	AMET
0.001	1.18×10^{-3}	3.08×10^{-5}
0.01	1.18×10^{-2}	3.08×10^{-4}
0.1	0.118	3.08×10^{-3}
1	1.18	3.08×10^{-2}
10	11.85	0.308
100	117.6	3.06
1,000	954	24.8
10,000	1,264	32.9

[a] These values reflect dose metrics calculated using KM1=0.1, rather than a value of 1.0 used in the Clewell et al. (1995a) model. At the suggestion of the external peer review, the human dose metrics based on a KM1 of 0.1 were used for calculations in the main text.

dose metric corresponding to a sample near-continuous exposure scenario (1 ppm in water, corresponding to 0.0286 mg/kg-day, assuming ingestion of 2 L/day by a 70 kg person) yielded a dose metric of 1.010 as shown in Table D-1. These are reported as the human equivalent dose, or HED. The corresponding values for "AMET" are 0.0308 mg/kg for 1 mg/m^3 for inhaled VC and 0.92 mg/kg for 1 mg/kg-day. As with inhalation exposure, VC metabolism is linear in this dose range, as per Table D-3 where a RISK value of 100 would correspond to a continuous oral intake in humans of about 3 mg/kg-day (RISK ÷ 35.31) so the equivalence factor for RISK is (1.01/0.0286) = 35.31 (mg/L)/(mg/kg-day). Liver toxicity was the only endpoint of concern for oral exposure, so equivalence factors for the other dose metrics were not calculated. To obtain the HED or HEC for each animal NOAEL or LOAEL, the animal dose metric was divided by the human dose metric equivalence factor for RISK:

RISK (mg/L liver) ÷ 35.31 = oral HED (mg/kg-day)
RISK (mg/L liver) ÷ 1.18 = inhalation HEC (mg/m^3)
AMET (mg/kg) ÷ 0.92 = oral HED (mg/kg-day)
AMET (mg/kg) ÷ 0.0308 = inhalation HEC (mg/m^3)

Projections based on "RISK" values greater than 100 or "AMET" values greater than 3 are in the range of nonlinearity and are therefore minor overestimates of dose or concentration (Table D-3). They are provided for comparative purposes only.

Oral Studies

- Til et al. (1983, 1991)

  Increased incidence of hepatic cysts and of liver cell polymorphisms graded moderate and severe:

  Females

  $NOAEL_{[HED/C]}$ at 2.96 mg/L liver = 0.08 mg/kg-day or 2.5 mg/m^3

  $LOAEL_{[HED/C]}$ at 29.5 mg/L liver = 0.8 mg/kg-day or 25 mg/m^3

  Males

  $NOAEL_{[HED/C]}$ at 3.03 mg/L liver = 0.09 mg/kg-day or 2.6 mg/m^3

  $LOAEL_{[HED/C]}$ at 30.2 mg/L liver = 0.9 mg/kg-day or 26 mg/m^3

- Feron et al. (1981)

  Increased extensive liver necrosis:

  Females

  $NOAEL_{[HED/C]}$ at 38.6 mg/mL = 1.1 mg/kg-day or 33 mg/m^3

  $LOAEL_{[HED/C]}$ at 113 mg/mL = 3.2 mg/kg-day or 97 mg/m^3

  Males

  $NOAEL_{[HED/C]}$ at 116 mg/mL = 3.3 mg/kg-day or 98 mg/m^3

  $LOAEL_{[HED/C]}$ at 326 mg/mL = 9.2 mg/kg-day or 276 mg/m^3

Inhalation Studies

- Bi et al. (1985)

  Increased relative liver weight: $LOAEL_{[HED/C]}$ at 32.5 mg/L = 0.9 mg/kg-day or 28 mg/m^3

  Increased testicular degen:

  $NOAEL_{[HED/C]}$ at 1.30 mg/kg = 1.4 mg/kg-day or 42 mg/m^3

  $LOAEL_{[HED/C]}$ at 12.5 mg/kg = 13 mg/kg-day or 400 mg/m^3

- Sokal et al. (1980)

  Increased relative liver weight and liver lesions:

  $NOAEL_{[HED/C]}$ at 111 mg/L = 3.1 mg/kg-day or 93 mg/m^3

  LOAEL at 556 mg/L = 16 mg/kg-day or 470 mg/m^3

  Increased damage of spermatogenic epithelium:

  $NOAEL_{[HED/C]}$ at 4.46 mg/kg = 4.8 mg/kg-day or 145 mg/m^3

  $LOAEL_{[HED/C]}$ at 22.3 mg/kg = 24 mg/kg-day or 700 mg/m^3

- Torkelson et al. (1961)

  Increased relative liver weight:

  Females

  $NOAEL_{[HED/C]}$ at 110 mg/L = 3.1 mg/kg-day or 93 mg/m^3

$LOAEL_{[HED/C]}$ at 234 mg/L = 6.6 mg/kg-day or 200 mg/m^3

Males
$NOAEL_{[HED/C]}$ at 131 mg/L = 3.7 mg/kg-day or 110 mg/m^3
$LOAEL_{[HED/C]}$ at 245 mg/L = 7 mg/kg-day or 210 mg/m^3

- Wisniewska-Knypl et al. (1980)
  Hepatic lipid proliferation: $LOAEL_{[HED/C]}$ at 93 mg/L = 2.6 mg/kg-day or 80 mg/m^3

Summarizing the above results, the lowest LOAEL was for increased relative liver weight in a subchronic study, just as it was for the traditional approach, but the resulting $LOAEL_{[HEC]}$ is 47.8 mg/m^3, about ninefold higher than the value of 5.5 mg/m^3 arrived at without considering pharmacokinetics. The reason for the difference is that the default approach is based on parent chemical exposure, whereas the PBPK approach used a dose metric (RISK) representing exposure to reactive metabolites. Use of the PBPK model also allows for extrapolation from the oral route, in which a $NOAEL_{(HEC)}$ of 2.5 mg/m^3 (average of male and female values) was identified. For the oral assessment, a NOAEL of 0.09 mg/kg-day (average of male and female values) was identified, a dose fairly close to the animal dose of 0.13 mg/kg-day that would be used as the NOAEL in the absence of the model.

The overall approach just described is actually an approximate method that is acceptable for VC. The correct approach in general is to apply the desired uncertainty factor to the animal dose metric to obtain the lower target tissue dose desired in the human; the human PBPK model is then run iteratively to estimate the concentration associated with the desired human target tissue dose (Clewell and Jarnot, 1994). However, because of the linearity of the human dose metric for VC over the region of interest, the two formulations are equivalent in the case of VC.

D.2.3. Benchmark Dose Modeling

When possible, dose-response analysis of the results of the VC studies was also performed using the benchmark dose (BMD) methodology (Crump, 1984, 1995). When used with exposure concentrations, this approach is sometimes referred to as the benchmark concentration (BMC) methodology. The BMD (BMC) is the dose (concentration) predicted to result in a specified amount of increased risk (called the “benchmark risk”). The BMD or BMC is calculated using a statistical dose-response model applied to either experimental toxicological or epidemiological data. It has been proposed that a statistical lower bound on the BMD or BMC (referred to as the BMDL or BMCL, respectively) may be used in the setting of acceptable exposure limits as a replacement for the traditional NOAEL, which must be selected from one of the actual experimental dosing levels (U.S. EPA, 1994; Gaylor and Slikker, 1990).

In the traditional approach for estimating a NOAEL from animal data, the response at each of the experimental doses is compared statistically with that in the controls, and the NOAEL is defined as the lowest dose showing no statistical difference. The benchmark approach has several advantages over the traditional NOAEL approach: (1) the benchmark

approach makes better use of the dose-response information inherent in the data; (2) the benchmark approach appropriately reflects the sample size of a study (smaller studies tend to result in smaller BMDs or BMCs, whereas the opposite is true for traditionally derived NOAELs); (3) the benchmark approach does not require arbitrary categorization of the data in epidemiological studies; (4) the benchmark approach does not involve difficult and argumentative "all or nothing" decisions, such as determining whether or not a NOAEL was observed in a particular experimental dose or exposure category; and (5) a benchmark estimate of the NOAEL can be determined even when effects are observed in the lowest experimental dose group or exposure category. In its report, "Interim Methods for Development of Inhalation Reference Concentrations" (U. S. EPA, 1994), the EPA stated: "This novel method utilizes more of the available data than the current methodology . . . . It also addresses to some degree several of the criticisms of the current approach, such as the use of dose-response slopes and the number of animals tested in defining NOELs."

D.2.4. Quantal Benchmark Results

Calculations of BMDs and BMCs for quantal (incidence) data in the present study were performed with the standard quantal benchmark programs, THRESH and THRESHW (KS Crump Group, ICF Kaiser International, Ruston, LA), which employ the polynomial and Weibull models, respectively:

Polynomial model:

$$P(d) = p_0 + (1 - p_0) * (1 - \exp\{-[\beta_1(d - d_0) + \beta_2(d - d_0)^2 + ... + \beta_k(d - d_0)^k]\})$$

Weibull model:

$$P(d) = p_0 + (1 - p_0) * (1 - \exp\{-[\beta(d - d_0)^k]\})$$

where p_0 is the proportion of responses in the control group, and d_0 is a threshold below which no increase in response is expected to occur.

A key step in the use of BMD modeling for the calculation of RfDs and RfCs is in the choice of the benchmark response level (BMR). This issue is an area of ongoing research, and the appropriate choices are better defined for quantal endpoints than for continuous endpoints. However, the following may be considered. For developmental toxicity, a set of studies sponsored by EPA (Faustman et al., 1994; Allen et al., 1994a, 1994b; Kavlock et al., 1995) has indicated choices for the response levels that yield BMDs that are, on average, similar to corresponding NOAELs. No large-scale studies comparable to those conducted for developmental toxicity have been completed for other types of toxicity. Thus, it is not as clear for such endpoints how to define the BMDs. However, Allen et al. (1994a) investigated a quantal treatment of developmental toxicity endpoints (counting the number of litters per group with one or more affected fetuses). Such a treatment of developmental toxicity endpoints should not be much different from any other quantal endpoint. Allen et al. (1994a) determined that a BMD corresponding to a 10% increase in risk (BMD10) tended to match the associated NOAELs better than other choices (5% and 1% increases). About 76% of the BMDs for 10%

additional risk were less than the corresponding NOAELs, but the median of the relative differences was a factor of 2. BMDLs corresponding to an additional risk of 10% also have the advantage that they are likely to depend less on the dose-response model than BMDLs corresponding to additional risk of 1% or 5% (Crump, 1984). These analyses suggest that use of a lower bound for 10% additional risk would increase the conservatism in the determination of RfCs and RfDs by a factor of about 2 to 3 (i.e., would decrease RfCs and RfDs by a factor of 2 to 3 on average) compared to the traditional NOAEL approach. The BMD10 values are highlighted in the presentation of the benchmark modeling results to indicate the values that should be compared for different endpoints. However, it should be noted that this study was conducted using additional risk, whereas EPA is using extra risk as a conservative default. The concentration corresponding to a given extra risk will always be the same or lower than the concentration corresponding to the same percentage of additional risk. Additional risk is defined as P(d) ! P(0), while extra risk is defined as [P(d) ! P(0)]/[1 ! P(0)].

The following data sets were suitable for analysis: (1) incidence of testicular degeneration in rats exposed to VC by inhalation for 3–18 months (Bi et al., 1985), (2) incidence of extensive necrosis in the liver of rats chronically exposed to VC in the diet (Feron et al., 1981), (3) incidence of nuclear polymorphism of hepatocytes in rats exposed to VC by inhalation for 10 months (Sokal et al., 1980), (4) incidence of proliferation of hepatic reticulo-endothelial cells in rats exposed to VC by inhalation for 10 months (Sokal et al. 1980), and (5) incidence of damage to spermatogenic epithelium in rats exposed to VC by inhalation for 10 months (Sokal et al. 1980). No incidence data were reported for lipid proliferation in the study by Wisniewska-Knypl et al., (1980), so these data could not be modeled. Although modeling of the data was based on the PBPK dose metrics, selected endpoints also were modeled on the basis of the exposure levels or administered doses, for comparison.

Benchmark (BM) Analysis on Dose/Exposure Concentration:

The results of the quantal benchmark modeling of the administered dose (in mg/kg-day) or exposure concentration (in mg/m^3) vice the PBPK derived metrics are shown in Table D-4. An acceptable fit was obtained with all endpoints, with one exception. Poor fit was obtained in the liver necrosis data of Feron et al. (1981) when the diet and gavage data were combined, but a good fit was obtained when the diet data alone were modeled. This is the expected result, because the response and dose metric of the gavage dose were lower than the highest dietary

Table D-4. Benchmark dose modeling results using exposure concentration or administered dose

Model	BMR type	BMR	MLE	BMC (mg/m^3)	Log-likelihood	G-O-F *p*-value	Chi-square
Bi et al. (1985): Testicular degeneration							
Polynomial quantal	Extra	1.00e-02	3.25e+01	2.18e+01	-1.84e+02	8.02e-02	5.05e+00
Polynomial quantal	Extra	5.00e-02	1.66e+02	1.11e+02	-1.84e+02	8.02e-02	5.05e+00
Polynomial quantal	Extra	1.00e-01	3.41e+02	**2.29e+02**	-1.84e+02	8.02e-02	5.05e+00
Weibull quantal	Extra	1.00e-02	3.25e+01	2.18e+01	-1.84e+02	8.02e-02	5.05e+00
Weibull quantal	Extra	5.00e-02	1.66e+02	1.11e+02	-1.84e+02	8.02e-02	5.05e+00
Weibull quantal	Extra	1.00e-01	3.41e+02	**2.29e+02**	-1.84e+02	8.02e-02	5.05e+00
Feron et al. (1981): Liver necrosis females							
Polynomial quantal	Extra	1.00e-02	2.32e-01	1.71e-01	-1.14e+02	3.26e-01	2.24e+00
Polynomial quantal	Extra	5.00e-02	1.18e+00	8.74e-01	-1.14e+02	3.26e-01	2.24e+00
Polynomial quantal	Extra	1.00e-01	2.43e+00	**1.79e+00**	-1.14e+02	3.26e-01	2.24e+00
Weibull quantal	Extra	1.00e-02	2.32e-01	1.71e-01	-1.14e+02	3.26e-01	2.24e+00
Weibull quantal	Extra	5.00e-02	1.18e+00	8.74e-01	-1.14e+02	3.26e-01	2.24e+00
Weibull quantal	Extra	1.00e-01	2.43e+00	**1.79e+00**	-1.14e+02	3.26e-01	2.24e+00
Feron et al. (1981): Liver necrosis females, including gavage dose							
Polynomial quantal	Extra	1.00e-02	8.41e+00	4.93e+00	-1.65e+02	1e-06	3.03e+01
Polynomial quantal	Extra	5.00e-02	4.29e+01	2.51e+01	-1.65e+02	1e-06	3.03e+01
Polynomial quantal	Extra	1.00e-01	8.81e+01	**5.16e+01**	-1.65e+02	1e-06	3.03e+01
Weibull quantal	Extra	1.00e-02	8.41e+00	4.93e+00	-1.65e+02	1e-06	3.03e+01
Weibull quantal	Extra	5.00e-02	4.29e+01	2.51e+01	-1.65e+02	1e-06	3.03e+01
Weibull quantal	Extra	1.00e-01	8.81e+01	**5.16e+01**	-1.65e+02	1e-06	3.03e+01
Feron et al. (1981): Liver necrosis males							
Polynomial quantal	Extra	1.00e-02	1.21e+00	2.87e-01	-9.14e+01	6.61e-01	1.92e-01
Polynomial quantal	Extra	5.00e-02	3.94e+00	1.46e+00	-9.14e+01	6.61e-01	1.92e-01
Polynomial quantal	Extra	1.00e-01	6.23e+00	**3.00e+00**	-9.14e+01	6.61e-01	1.92e-01
Weibull quantal	Extra	1.00e-02	1.44e+00	2.88e-01	-9.14e+01	7.17e-01	1.31e-01
Weibull quantal	Extra	5.00e-02	3.87e+00	1.47e+00	-9.14e+01	7.17e-01	1.31e-01

Table D-4. Benchmark dose modeling results using exposure concentration or administered dose (continued)

Model	BMR type	BMR	MLE	BMD (mg/kg/ day)	Log-likelihood	G-O-F *p*-value	Chi-square
Weibull quantal	Extra	1.00e-01	6.01e+00	**3.02e+00**	-9.14e+01	7.17e-01	1.31e-01
Feron et al. (1981): Liver necrosis males, including gavage dose							
Polynomial quantal	Extra	1.00e-02	8.73e+00	5.31e+00	-1.40e+02	1e-05	2.64e+01
Polynomial quantal	Extra	5.00e-02	4.46e+01	2.71e+01	-1.40e+02	1e-05	2.64e+01
Polynomial quantal	Extra	1.00e-01	9.16e+01	**5.56e+01**	-1.40e+02	1e-05	2.64e+01
Weibull quantal	Extra	1.00e-02	8.73e+00	5.31e+00	-1.40e+02	1e-05	2.64e+01
Weibull quantal	Extra	5.00e-02	4.46e+01	2.71e+01	-1.40e+02	1e-05	2.64e+01
Weibull quantal	Extra	1.00e-01	9.16e+01	**5.56e+01**	-1.40e+02	1e-05	2.64e+01

dose, even though the administered gavage dose was higher (300 mg/kg-day versus 14.1 mg/kg-day). The BMD/C10 (benchmark dose/concentration for 10% extra risk) estimated for the sample data sets are as follows:

<u>Oral Studies</u>

- Til et al. (1983, 1991) (see below)

- Feron et al. (1981)
  Increased extensive liver necrosis in females: BMD10 at 1.8 mg/kg-day
  Increased extensive liver necrosis in males: BMD10 at 3.0 mg/kg-day

<u>Inhalation Studies</u>

- Bi et al. (1985)
  Increased testicular degeneration: BMC10 at 229 mg/m^3

Thus, the BMC10 estimated for the testicular effect of Bi et al. (1985) is higher than the default $LOAEL_{[HEC]}$ estimated using the NOAEL approach at 55 mg/m^3. Analysis of the modeling output indicates that this overestimate probably results from poor fit in the low-concentration region. In order to fit the moderate increase in response corresponding to the 30x increase in exposure level between the middle and high concentrations, the model underestimated the response in the low concentration region. The goodness-of-fit *p* value (0.08) is low but acceptable, indicating the importance of evaluating the fit in the low concentration region in addition to the overall *p* value. The BMD for the liver necrosis in the oral study was comparable to the NOAEL in females, and between the NOAEL and LOAEL in males. The calculated BMDs were approximately an order of magnitude higher when the gavage dose was included in the modeling, reflecting the poor model fit with this data set.

BM Analysis on PBPK Metrics (the delivered dose):

The results of the quantal benchmark analysis using doses from the PBPK model are shown in Table D-5 (in units of the appropriate dose metric, and converted to the exposure concentration in human equivalent doses/concentrations; HED/Cs). The following data sets were analyzed: (1) incidence of testicular degeneration in rats exposed to VC by inhalation for 3 to 18 months (Bi et al., 1985), (2) incidence of extensive necrosis in the liver of male and female rats chronically exposed to VC in the diet (Feron et al., 1981), (3) incidence of nuclear polymorphism of hepatocytes in rats exposed to VC by inhalation for 10 months (Sokal et al., 1980), (4) incidence of proliferation of hepatic reticulo-endothelial cells in rats exposed to VC by inhalation for 10 months (Sokal et al., 1980), and (5) incidence of damage to spermatogenic epithelium in rats exposed to VC by inhalation for 10 months (Sokal et al., 1980). Note that, although the same dose metric is used for different effects in the same organ, separate BMDs are calculated because the response data differ. Acceptable fits were obtained for all endpoints, and the BMCs obtained with the two BMD models are identical or very similar in all cases. The BMC10 (for 10% extra risk) estimated for each animal data set was converted to the corresponding HEC (which will be referred to as the $BMC_{[HEC]}$) using the appropriate equivalence factor, 1.18 (mg/L)/(mg/m^3) for RISK, or 0.0308 (mg/kg)/(mg/m^3) for AMET, in the same manner as in the PBPK NOAEL/LOAEL approach. Similarly, the BMD10 was converted to the equivalent human oral dose using the equivalence factors of 35.31 (mg/L)/(mg/kg-day) for RISK or 0.92 (mg/kg)/(mg/kg-day) for AMET.

<u>Oral Studies</u> (**bolded** in Table D-5)

- Til et al. (1983, 1991) (see Table D-6 below)
- Feron et al. (1981)

  Increased liver necrosis in females: BMD at 40.4 mg/L = 1.1 mg/kg-day or 34 mg/m^3

  Increased liver necrosis in males: BMD at 70 mg/L = 2 mg/kg-day or 59 mg/m^3

For comparison, the following data were obtained when the gavage dose of Feron et al. (1981) was included in the benchmark modeling, and the results were converted to a human inhalation HEC:

Increased liver necrosis in females: $BMC_{[HEC]}$ at 37.4 mg/L = 32 mg/m^3

Increased liver necrosis in males: $BMC_{[HEC]}$ at 65.6 mg/L = 56 mg/m^3

Table D-5. Benchmark dose modeling results using pbpk-derived dose metric

Model	BMR type	BMR	Dose metric		Calculated HEC (mg/m^3)		Log-likelihood	G-O-F *p*-value	Chi-square
			MLE	BMD	MLE_{HEC}	BMC_{HEC}			
Bi et al. (1985): Testicular degeneration									
Polynomial quantal	Additional	1.00e-02	1.00e+00	6.76e-01	3.25e+01	2.20e+01	-1.82e+02	3.90e-01	1.88e+00
Polynomial quantal	Additional	5.00e-02	5.15e+00	3.47e+00	1.67e+02	1.13e+02	-1.82e+02	3.90e-01	1.88e+00
Polynomial quantal	Additional	1.00e-01	1.07e+01	7.18e+00	3.48e+02	**2.33e+02**	-1.82e+02	3.90e-01	1.88e+00
Polynomial quantal	Extra	1.00e-02	7.63e-01	5.35e-01	2.48e+01	1.74e+01	-1.82e+02	3.90e-01	1.88e+00
Polynomial quantal	Extra	5.00e-02	3.89e+00	2.73e+00	1.26e+02	0.89e+02	-1.82e+02	3.90e-01	1.88e+00
Polynomial quantal	Extra	1.00e-01	8.00e+00	5.60e+00	2.60e+02	**1.82e+02**	-1.82e+02	3.90e-01	1.88e+00
Weibull quantal	Additional	1.00e-02	1.00e+00	6.76e-01	3.25e+01	2.20e+01	-1.82e+02	3.90e-01	1.88e+00
Weibull quantal	Additional	5.00e-02	5.15e+00	3.47e+00	1.67e+02	1.13e+02	-1.82e+02	3.90e-01	1.88e+00
Weibull quantal	Additional	1.00e-01	1.07e+01	7.18e+00	3.48e+02	**2.33e+02**	-1.82e+02	3.90e-01	1.88e+00
Weibull quantal	Extra	1.00e-02	7.63e-01	5.35e-01	2.48e+01	1.74e+01	-1.82e+02	3.90e-01	1.88e+00
Weibull quantal	Extra	5.00e-02	3.89e+00	2.73e+00	1.26e+02	0.89e+02	-1.82e+02	3.90e-01	1.88e+00
Weibull quantal	Extra	1.00e-01	8.00e+00	5.60e+00	2.60e+02	**1.82e+02**	-1.82e+02	3.90e-01	1.88e+00
Feron et al. (1981): Liver necrosis females									
Polynomial quantal	Additional	1.00e-02	5.68e+00	4.09e+00	4.80e+00	3.45e+00	-1.14e+02	3.27e-01	2.23e+00
Polynomial quantal	Additional	5.00e-02	2.90e+01	2.09e+01	2.45e+01	1.76e+01	-1.14e+02	3.27e-01	2.23e+00
Polynomial quantal	Additional	1.00e-01	5.98e+01	4.31e+01	5.05e+01	**3.64e+01**	-1.14e+02	3.27e-01	2.23e+00
Polynomial quantal	Extra	1.00e-02	5.22e+00	3.85e+00	4.41e+00	3.25e+00	-1.14e+02	3.27e-01	2.23e+00
Polynomial quantal	Extra	5.00e-02	2.67e+01	1.97e+01	2.26e+01	1.67e+01	-1.14e+02	3.27e-01	2.23e+00

Table D-5. Benchmark dose modeling results using PBPK-derived dose metric (continued)

Model	BMR type	BMR	Dose metric		Calculated HEC (mg/m^3)		Log-likelihood	G-O-F *p*-value	Chi-square
			MLE	BMD	MLE_{HEC}	BMC_{HEC}			
Polynomial quantal	Extra	1.00e-01	5.47e+01	4.04e+01	4.62e+01	**3.41e+01 or 1.15e+00 mg/kg/day**	-1.14e+02	3.27e-01	2.23e+00
Weibull quantal	Additional	1.00e-02	5.68e+00	4.09e+00	4.80e+00	3.46e+00	-1.14e+02	3.27e-01	2.23e+00
Weibull quantal	Additional	5.00e-02	2.90e+01	2.09e+01	2.45e+01	1.76e+01	-1.14e+02	3.27e-01	2.23e+00
Weibull quantal	Additional	1.00e-01	5.98e+01	4.31e+01	5.05e+01	**3.64e+01**	-1.14e+02	3.27e-01	2.23e+00
Weibull quantal	Extra	1.00e-02	5.22e+00	3.85e+00	4.41e+00	3.25e+00	-1.14e+02	3.27e-01	2.23e+00
Weibull quantal	Extra	5.00e-02	2.67e+01	1.97e+01	2.26e+01	1.67e+01	-1.14e+02	3.27e-01	2.23e+00
Weibull quantal	Extra	1.00e-01	5.47e+01	4.04e+01	4.62e+01	**3.41e+01**	-1.14e+02	3.27e-01	2.23e+00
Feron et al. (1981): Liver necrosis in females, including gavage dose									
Weibull quantal	Extra	1.00e-02	4.56e+00	3.53e+00	3.86e+00	2.98e+00	-1.52e+02	2.10e-01	4.53e+00
Weibull quantal	Extra	5.00e-02	2.33e+01	1.80e+01	1.97e+01	1.52e+01	-1.52e+02	2.10e-01	4.53e+00
Weibull quantal	Extra	1.00e-01	4.78e+01	3.71e+01	4.04e+01	**3.14e+01**	-1.52e+02	2.10e-01	4.53e+00
Feron et al. (1981): Liver necrosis males									
Polynomial quantal	Additional	1.00e-02	2.99e+01	6.94e+00	2.53e+01	0.59e+01	-9.14e+01	6.62e-01	1.91e-01
Polynomial quantal	Additional	5.00e-02	9.59e+01	3.55e+01	0.81e+02	3.00e+01	-9.14e+01	6.62e-01	1.91e-01
Polynomial quantal	Additional	1.00e-01	1.51e+02	7.29e+01	1.28e+02	**0.62e+02**	-9.14e+01	6.62e-01	1.91e-01
Polynomial quantal	Extra	1.00e-02	2.83e+01	6.64e+00	2.39e+01	5.61e+00	-9.14e+01	6.62e-01	1.91e-01
Polynomial quantal	Extra	5.00e-02	9.16e+01	3.39e+01	0.78e+02	2.87e+01	-9.14e+01	6.62e-01	1.91e-01
Polynomial quantal	Extra	1.00e-01	1.44e+02	6.96e+01	1.22e+02	**0.59e+02**	-9.14e+01	6.62e-01	1.91e-01
Weibull quantal	Additional	1.00e-02	3.49e+01	6.98e+00	2.95e+01	0.59e+01	-9.14e+01	7.18e-01	1.30e-01

Table D-5. Benchmark dose modeling results using PBPK-derived dose metric (continued)

Model	BMR type	BMR	Dose metric		Calculated HEC (mg/m^3)		Log-likelihood	G-O-F *p*-value	Chi-square
			MLE	BMD	MLE_{HEC}	BMC_{HEC}			
Weibull quantal	Additional	5.00e-02	9.39e+01	3.57e+01	0.79e+02	3.02e+01	-9.14e+01	7.18e-01	1.30e-01
Weibull quantal	Additional	1.00e-01	1.46e+02	7.33e+01	1.24e+02	**0.62e+02**	-9.14e+01	7.18e-01	1.30e-01
Weibull quantal	Extra	1.00e-02	3.34e+01	6.68e+00	2.82e+01	5.64e+00	-9.14e+01	7.18e-01	1.30e-01
Weibull quantal	Extra	5.00e-02	8.99e+01	3.41e+01	0.76e+02	2.88e+01	-9.14e+01	7.18e-01	1.30e-01
Weibull quantal	Extra	1.00e-01	1.39e+02	7.00e+01	1.17e+02	**0.59e+02**	-9.14e+01	7.18e-01	1.30e-01
Sokal et al. (1980): Nuclear proliferation of hepatocytes									
Polynomial quantal	Additional	1.00e-02	1.03e+01	6.98e+00	0.87e+01	0.59e+01	-5.42e+01	6.18e-01	9.62e-01
Polynomial quantal	Additional	5.00e-02	5.26e+01	3.57e+01	4.45e+01	3.02e+01	-5.42e+01	6.18e-01	9.62e-01
Polynomial quantal	Additional	1.00e-01	1.08e+02	7.34e+01	0.91e+02	**0.62e+02**	-5.42e+01	6.18e-01	9.62e-01
Weibull quantal	Additional	1.00e-02	1.03e+01	6.98e+00	0.87e+01	0.59e+01	-5.42e+01	6.18e-01	9.62e-01
Weibull quantal	Additional	5.00e-02	5.26e+01	3.57e+01	4.45e+01	3.02e+01	-5.42e+01	6.18e-01	9.62e-01
Weibull quantal	Additional	1.00e-01	1.08e+02	7.34e+01	0.91e+02	**0.62e+02**	-5.42e+01	6.18e-01	9.62e-01
Polynomial quantal	Extra	1.00e-01	9.83e+01	6.91e+01	0.83e+02	**0.59e+02**	-5.42e+01	6.18e-01	9.62e-01
Polynomial quantal	Extra	5.00e-02	4.78e+01	3.36e+01	4.04e+01	2.84e+01	-5.42e+01	6.18e-01	9.62e-01
Polynomial quantal	Extra	1.00e-02	9.37e+00	6.59e+00	0.79e+01	5.57e+00	-5.42e+01	6.18e-01	9.62e-01
Weibull quantal	Extra	1.00e-01	9.83e+01	6.91e+01	0.83e+02	**0.59e+02**	-5.42e+01	6.18e-01	9.62e-01
Weibull quantal	Extra	5.00e-02	4.78e+01	3.36e+01	4.04e+01	2.84e+01	-5.42e+01	6.18e-01	9.62e-01
Weibull quantal	Extra	1.00e-02	9.37e+00	6.59e+00	0.79e+01	5.57e+00	-5.42e+01	6.18e-01	9.62e-01

Table D-5. Benchmark dose modeling results using PBPK-derived dose metric (continued)

Model	BMR type	BMR	Dose metric		Calculated HEC (mg/m^3)		Log-likelihood	G-O-F *p*-value	Chi-square
			MLE	BMD	MLE_{HEC}	BMC_{HEC}			
Sokal et al. (1980): Proliferation, hepatic reticuloendothelial cells									
Polynomial quantal	Additional	1.00e-02	1.81e+01	1.12e+01	1.53e+01	0.95e+01	-5.26e+01	9.27e-01	1.53e-01
Polynomial quantal	Additional	5.00e-02	9.27e+01	5.73e+01	0.78e+02	4.84e+01	-5.26e+01	9.27e-01	1.53e-01
Polynomial quantal	Additional	1.00e-01	1.91e+02	1.18e+02	1.62e+02	**1.00e+02**	-5.26e+01	9.27e-01	1.53e-01
Weibull quantal	Additional	1.00e-02	1.92e+01	1.12e+01	1.62e+01	0.95e+01	-5.26e+01	6.96e-01	1.52e-01
Weibull quantal	Additional	5.00e-02	9.57e+01	5.73e+01	0.81e+02	4.84e+01	-5.26e+01	6.96e-01	1.52e-01
Weibull quantal	Additional	1.00e-01	1.95e+02	1.18e+02	1.65e+02	**1.00e+02**	-5.26e+01	6.96e-01	1.52e-01
Polynomial quantal	Extra	1.00e-01	1.71e+02	1.09e+02	1.44e+02	**0.92e+02**	-5.26e+01	9.27e-01	1.53e-01
Polynomial quantal	Extra	5.00e-02	8.30e+01	5.33e+01	0.70e+02	4.51e+01	-5.26e+01	9.27e-01	1.53e-01
Polynomial quantal	Extra	1.00e-02	1.63e+01	1.04e+01	1.38e+01	0.88e+01	-5.26e+01	9.27e-01	1.53e-01
Weibull quantal	Extra	1.00e-01	1.74e+02	1.09e+02	1.47e+02	**0.92e+02**	-5.26e+01	6.96e-01	1.52e-01
Weibull quantal	Extra	5.00e-02	8.57e+01	5.33e+01	0.72e+02	4.51e+01	-5.26e+01	6.96e-01	1.52e-01
Weibull quantal	Extra	1.00e-02	1.72e+01	1.04e+01	1.45e+01	0.88e+01	-5.26e+01	6.96e-01	1.52e-01
Sokal et al. (1980): Spermatogenic epithelium damage									
Polynomial quantal	Additional	1.00e-02	1.03e+00	5.75e-01	3.34e+01	1.87e+01	-5.20e+01	3.84e-01	1.91e+00
Polynomial quantal	Additional	5.00e-02	5.29e+00	2.94e+00	1.72e+02	0.95e+02	-5.20e+01	3.84e-01	1.91e+00
Polynomial quantal	Additional	1.00e-01	1.09e+01	6.05e+00	3.54e+02	**1.97e+02**	-5.20e+01	3.84e-01	1.91e+00
Weibull quantal	Additional	1.00e-02	1.03e+00	5.75e-01	3.34e+01	1.88e+01	-5.20e+01	3.84e-01	1.91e+00
Weibull quantal	Additional	5.00e-02	5.29e+00	2.94e+00	1.72e+02	0.95e+02	-5.20e+01	3.84e-01	1.91e+00
Weibull quantal	Additional	1.00e-01	1.09e+01	6.05e+00	3.54e+02	**1.97e+02**	-5.20e+01	3.84e-01	1.91e+00
Sokal et al. (1980): Spermatogenic epithelium damage (high dropped)									

Table D-5. Benchmark dose modeling results using PBPK-derived dose metric (continued)

Model	BMR type	BMR	Dose metric		Calculated HEC (mg/m^3)		Log-likelihood	G-O-F *p*-value	Chi-square
			MLE	BMD	MLE_{HEC}	BMC_{HEC}			
Polynomial quantal	Additional	1.00e-02	1.43e+00	3.85e-01	4.64e+01	1.25e+01	-4.08e+01	1.00e+00	2.25e-21
Polynomial quantal	Additional	5.00e-02	5.91e+00	1.97e+00	1.92e+02	0.64e+02	-4.08e+01	1.00e+00	2.25e-21
Polynomial quantal	Additional	1.00e-01	1.03e+01	4.05e+00	3.34e+02	**1.32e+02**	-4.08e+01	1.00e+00	2.25e-21
Weibull quantal	Additional	1.00e-02	1.74e+00	3.85e-01	5.65e+01	1.25e+01	-4.08e+01	1.00e+00	7.31e-21
Weibull quantal	Additional	5.00e-02	5.74e+00	1.97e+00	1.86e+02	0.64e+02	-4.08e+01	1.00e+00	7.31e-21
Weibull quantal	Additional	1.00e-01	9.74e+00	4.05e+00	3.16e+02	**1.32e+02**	-4.08e+01	1.00e+00	7.31e-21
Polynomial quantal	Extra	1.00e-01	9.41e+00	3.75e+00	3.06e+02	**1.22e+02**	-4.08e+01	1.00e+00	2.25e-21
Polynomial quantal	Extra	5.00e-02	5.38e+00	1.83e+00	1.75e+02	0.59e+02	-4.08e+01	1.00e+00	2.25e-21
Polynomial quantal	Extra	1.00e-02	1.28e+00	3.58e-01	4.16e+01	1.16e+01	-4.08e+01	1.00e+00	2.25e-21
Weibull quantal	Extra	1.00e-01	8.92e+00	3.75e+00	2.90e+02	**1.22e+02**	-4.08e+01	1.00e+00	7.31e-21
Weibull quantal	Extra	5.00e-02	5.27e+00	1.83e+00	1.71e+02	0.59e+02	-4.08e+01	1.00e+00	7.31e-21
Weibull quantal	Extra	1.00e-02	1.60e+00	3.58e-01	5.20e+01	1.16e+01	-4.08e+01	1.00e+00	7.31e-21

Table D-5. Benchmark dose modeling results using PBPK-derived dose metric (continued)

Model	BMR type	BMR	Dose metric		Calculated HEC (mg/m^3)		Log-likelihood	G-O-F *p*-value	Chi-square
			MLE	BMD	MLE_{HEC}	BMC_{HEC}			
Continuous endpoint									
Sokal et al. (1980): Liver to body weight ratios									
Polynomial continuous	Absolute	$SD_0/2$	2.44e+02	1.35e+02	2.06e+02	**1.14e+02**	5.21e+01	1.24e-01	n/a
Polynomial continuous	Relative	1.00e-02	8.73e+01	4.15e+01	0.74e+02	3.51e+01	5.21e+01	1.24e-01	n/a
Polynomial continuous	Relative	5.00e-02	3.34e+02	2.00e+02	2.82e+02	1.69e+02	5.21e+01	1.24e-01	n/a
Polynomial continuous	Relative	1.00e-01	5.05e+02	3.70e+02	4.27e+02	3.13e+02	5.21e+01	1.24e-01	n/a
Weibull continuous	Absolute	$SD_0/2$	3.23e+02	2.12e+02	2.73e+02	**1.79e+02**	5.18e+01	8.19e-02	n/a
Weibull continuous	Relative	1.00e-02	1.95e+02	1.03e+02	1.65e+02	0.63e+02	5.18e+01	8.19e-02	n/a
Weibull dontinuous	Relative	5.00e-02	3.91e+02	2.73e+02	3.30e+02	2.30e+02	5.18e+01	8.19e-02	n/a
Weibull continuous	Relative	1.00e-01	5.28e+02	4.13e+02	4.46e+02	3.49e+02	5.18e+01	8.19e-02	n/a

Inhalation Studies

- Bi et al. (1985)
  Increased testicular degeneration: $BMC_{[HEC]}$ at 5.60 mg/kg = 6.1 mg/kg-day or 180 mg/m^3

- Sokal et al. (1980)
  Nuclear proliferation of hepatocytes: 69.1 mg/L = 2 mg/kg-day or 59 mg/m^3
  Proliferation of hepatic reticuloendothelial cells: 109 mg/L = 3.1 mg/kg-day or 92 mg/m^3
  Damage of spermatogenic epithelium: 3.75 mg/kg = 4.1 mg/kg-day or 122 mg/m^3

As shown in Table D-5, acceptable fits were obtained for all of the data sets. On the basis of the "AMET" dose metric, the $BMC_{[HEC]}$ at 180 mg/m^3 for testicular degeneration of Bi et al. (1985) is about a factor of two below the $LOAEL_{[HEC]}$ at 406 mg/m^3 for the same study, whereas the $BMC_{[HEC]}$ at 34-59 mg/m^3 for liver necrosis of Feron et al. (1981) is inclusive of the $NOAEL_{[HEC]}$ of 32.6 mg/m^3 based on the "RISK" dose metric. It is also noteworthy that the $BMC_{[HEC]}$ of 180 mg/m^3 for testicular degeneration is about a factor of four above the $NOAEL_{[HEC]}$ of 42.2 mg/m^3 based on the "AMET" dose metric, perhaps demonstrating the value of the BMD approach when the dose levels in a study are widely spaced. Although similar BMCs were calculated using extra and additional risk for most endpoints, the BMC for testicular degeneration using additional risk is about 30% higher than the value calculated using extra risk, probably because of the high background response for this endpoint.

The response for the testicular endpoint observed by Sokal et al. (1980) at the high concentration was lower than that at the middle concentration. This decrease does appear to be biologically meaningful. High VC concentrations destroy P450, decreasing the amount of reactive metabolites formed (Reynolds et al, 1975; Guengerich and Strickland, 1977). Thus, the highest exposure level may have knocked out the P450 system and prevented the testicular toxicity. Although the model fit was acceptable in both cases, dropping the high dose resulted in much better fit, as expected. The decrease in response was not observed for the liver lesions, apparently because of the higher P450 levels in the liver. Based on this analysis, the response was modeled with and without the high dose (additional risk) or with the high dose dropped (extra risk). As expected, dropping the high dose improved the model fit. The benchmark values calculated without the high dose are about two-thirds those calculated including the high dose.

D.2.4.1. *Quantal Benchmark Concentration Analyses of Liver Cell Polymorphism in Til et al. (1983, 1991)*

(1) Computational Models — Discontinuous Data

The models used are listed in Table D-6. For data inputs, the multistage polynomial was set to the number of dose groups minus one, the risk type was extra [P(d) ! P(0)] / [1 ! P(0)], and no threshold was estimated. For the Weibull, the lower limit of $ was set at 1. The gammahit model was run to convergence (approximately 1,000 iterations).

Table D-6. BMD_{10} and maximum likelihood estimates (MLE) values generated from various model fits to liver cell polymorphism incidence data from exposure to vinyl chloride monomer (Til et al., 1991)

Model	BMD10 (MLE), mg/L liver[a]	*p*-value
Weibull (power $ 1)	24.0 (26.6)	0.88
Gammahit	21.4 (23.2)	0.88
Quantal quadratic	13.8 (16.2)	0.96
Logistic	12.9 (13.4)	0.47
Multistage	11.8 (16.2)	0.79
Probit	11.6 (12.7)	0.44
Quantal linear	6.5 (9.1)	0.46
NOAEL	3.00 (0.13 mg/kg-day)	
LOAEL	29.9 (1.3 mg/kg-day)	

[a]BMD_{10} is the lower 95% confidence bound on the MLE of a 10% change in numbers exhibiting polymorphism evaluated as either moderate or severe. Results shown are generated with dose metrics (mg VC metabolites/L liver; RISK) and were generated from the PBPK model of Clewell et al. (this document). The NOAEL and LOAEL are also shown for comparative purposes.

(2) Data

Incidence data from Table 4 in Til et al. (1983, 1991) for both sexes of moderate and severe grades of liver cell polymorphism were combined and summed to produce one control group and three exposed groups (incidence of moderate + severe)/total exposed; (21)/197 for controls, (21)/199 for 0.014 mg/kg, (20)/196 for 0.13 mg/kg, and (37)/98 for 1.3 mg/kg.

The doses were further transformed by use of the PBPK model to an average daily delivered dose in mg/L liver to the following (averaged metric values of male and female): for 0.014 mg/kg-day, 0.321 mg/L; for 0.13 mg/kg-day, 2.98 mg/L; for 1.3 mg/kg-day, 29.8 mg/L. This metric (mg/L liver) was used in the BMD modeling. BMD results were transformed to the human equivalent oral concentration by dividing this metric by 35.31 and by 1.18 to obtain the continuous human equivalent inhalation concentration.

(3) Model Fit

Model fit was judged by the *p*-values given from the analysis of deviance by inspection of the observed versus predicted output from each model (not shown) and from visual inspections of the graphical outputs (not shown).

(4) Results

The dose-response character of liver cell polymorphism was limited, appearing as a high-dose phenomenon only. Nevertheless, all models tested fit these data acceptably, i.e., $p > 0.05$. Comparison of the observed versus expected values generated from the various models also showed that all models, save for the quantal linear, gave reasonable approximations of the data. There was, however, a clear dichotomy between models giving *p*-values in the range of 0.8 and those giving values around 0.4. Visual inspection of the graphicals (not shown) indicate that model fitting to the 0.13 mg/kg (3.00 mg/L liver) point may have accounted for this dichotomy, in that those models generating MLEs within the variability of this point gave elevated *p*-values, whereas those models with MLEs missing this point had *p*-values smaller by one-half.

The range of the outputs for the various models for the BMD10 was over threefold, from 6.5 to 24.01 mg/L liver, with BMD10s of 11–14 mg/L liver being intermediate. All modeled BMD10s were larger than the NOAEL of the study, 3.00 mg/L liver (0.13 mg/kg), with even the lowest modeled BMD10 (quantal linear) being over twice this value.

(5) Discussion

The only nonzero response in this data set is the highest dose employed, 29.9 mg/L liver, where the response rate was about 38%. The dose-spacing of the study is such that the nearest experimental point to the nonzero point is 10-fold different (3.00 versus 29.9 mg/L liver). Some models (gammahit and Weibull) generated MLE responses that remained close to the control rate of 10% until near the nonzero point, where they rose steeply. Others (e.g., logistic, probit, and multistage) generated MLE responses that sloped upward more gradually at doses considerably less than the nonzero point. The implication for model choice is appreciable. The range between the NOAEL and the highest BMD10 (Weibull) is eightfold. The range between the NOAEL and the lowest BMD10 (quantal linear) is slightly more than twofold.

No biological reasoning governs the choice of any of the model outputs from Table D-4. The character of the dose response is highly uncertain because of the large spacings between applied doses. Because of this uncertainty and the lack of biological motivation for model choice, the NOAEL, 3.00 mg/L liver, is chosen for use as the basis for further quantitative analysis for both oral and inhalation assessments. The HECs are derived from the output of the PBPK model as shown in this appendix. The oral NOAEL(HEC) is 0.09 mg/kg-day (3.00 mg/L liver /35.31). The inhalation NOAEL(HEC) is 2.5 mg/m^3 (3.00 mg/L liver/ 1.18).

D.4. REFERENCES

Allen, BC; Kavlock, RJ; Kimmel, CA; et al. (1994a) Dose response assessments for developmental toxicity: II. Comparison of generic benchmark dose estimates with NOAELs. Fundam Appl Toxicol 23:487-495.

Allen, BC; Kavlock, RJ; Kimmel, CA; et al. (1994b) Dose response assessments for developmental toxicity: III. Statistical models. Fundam Appl Toxicol 23:496-509.

Andersen, M; Clewell, H; Gargas, M; et al. (1987) Physiologically based pharmacokinetics and the risk assessment process for methylene chloride. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 87:185-205.

Bi, W; Wang, Y; Huang, M; et al. (1985) Effect of vinyl chloride on testis in rats. Ecotoxicol Environ Saf 10:281-289.

Clewell, HJ; Jarnot, BM. (1994) Incorporation of pharmacokinetics in non-carcinogenic risk assessment: example with chloropentafluorobenzene. Risk Anal 14:265-276.

Crump, K. (1984) A new method for determining allowable daily intakes. Fundam Appl Toxicol 4:854-871.

Crump, K. (1995) Calculation of benchmark doses from continuous data. Risk Anal 15:79-89.

Faustman, EM; Allen, BC; Kavlock, RJ; et al. (1994) Dose response assessment for developmental toxicity: I. Characterization of data base and determination of NOAELs. Fundam Appl Toxicol 23:478-486.

Feron, VJ; Hendriksen, CFM; Speek, AJ; et al. (1981) Lifespan oral toxicity study of vinyl chloride in rats. Food Cosmet Toxicol 19:317-333.

Gaylor, DW; Slikker, W. (1990) Risk assessment for neurotoxic effects. Neurol Toxicol 11:211-218.

Guengerich, FP; Strickland, TW. (1977) Metabolism of vinyl chloride: destruction of the heme of highly purified liver microsomal cytochrome P-450 by a metabolite. Mol Pharmacol 13:993-1004.

Kavlock, RJ; Allen, BC; Faustman, EM; et al. (1995) Dose response assessments for developmental toxicity: IV. Benchmark doses for fetal weight changes. Fundam Appl Toxicol 26(2):211-222.

Reynolds, ES; Moslen, MT; Szabo, S; et al. (1975) Vinyl chloride-induced deactivation of cytochrome P-450 and other components of the liver mixed function oxidase system: an in vivo study. Res Commun Chem Pathol Pharmacol 12:685-694.

Sokal, JA; Baranski, B; Majka, J; et al. (1980) Experimental studies on the chronic toxic effects of vinyl chloride in rats. J Hyg Epidemiol Microbiol Immunol 24:285-294.

Torkelson, TR; Oyen, F; Rowe, VK. (1961) The toxicity of vinyl chloride as determined by repeated exposure of laboratory animals. Am Ind Hyg Assoc J 22:354-361.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA). (1994) Methods for derivation of inhalation reference concentrations and application of inhalation dosimetry. EPA/600/8-90/066F. Office of Health and Environmental Assessment, Washington, DC.

Watanabe, PG; Zempel, JA; Pegg, DG; et al. (1978) Hepatic macromolecular binding following exposure to vinyl chloride. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 44:571-579.

Wisniewska-Knypl, JM; Klimczak, J; Kolakowski, J. (1980) Monooxygenase activity and ultrastructural changes of liver in the course of chronic exposure of rats to vinyl chloride. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 46(3):241-249.

APPENDIX E. EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW—SUMMARY OF COMMENTS AND DISPOSITION

The Toxicological Review and IRIS summary for vinyl chloride have undergone both internal peer review performed by scientists within EPA and two formal external panel peer reviews. Comments made by the internal reviewers were addressed prior to submitting the documents for external peer review and are not part of the appendix. The external peer reviewers were tasked with providing written answers to general questions on the overall assessment and on chemical-specific questions in areas of scientific controversy or uncertainty. A summary of comments made by the external reviewers at the first panel meeting based upon questions posed to them and EPA's response to these comments are presented below. A summary of the second panel meeting is given in Appendix E-1.

(1) General Question

A. Are there any other data/studies that are relevant (i.e., useful for the hazard identification or dose-response assessment) for the assessment of the adverse health effects, both cancer and noncancer, of this chemical?

The 11 external peer reviewers offered editorial comments and many minor but valuable suggestions, all of which have been considered for incorporation into the text to the extent feasible. The reviewers identified a number of publications for inclusion in the support document.

Response: Copies of the publications identified by the reviewers have been acquired and the appropriate ones were incorporated into the summaries and the support document.

(2) Chemical-Specific Questions Posed to Panelists

A. Is the pharmacokinetic (PBPK) model developed for this assessment adequate for quantifying cancer and noncancer risk of VC exposure?

Several questions regarding the adequacy of the model were discussed. An aspect of considerable discussion concerned whether the use of a two-pathway model is an improvement over previous models using a single metabolic activation pathway. Several individuals felt that it was not an improvement over the single-pathway models because the lower dose ranges, where the low-affinity pathway produces few metabolites, are of greatest human interest. It was also pointed out that there is little evidence for a second metabolic activation pathway in humans. The general feeling was that a two-pathway model was an unnecessary increase in complexity but nevertheless acceptable.

One reviewer questioned the use of an undocumented model when models published in the peer-reviewed literature were available. However, it was pointed out that both the present model and one published by Reitz et al. in 1996 predicted similar internal dose measures.

The possibility that the active metabolite chlorethylene oxide (CEO) formed in the liver could migrate to other tissues was discussed. It was concluded that because of its reactivity this was unlikely to occur. It was also concluded that other tissues (brain, kidney, etc.) may have a limited metabolic capability, but it was likely to be small in relation to the liver. Because of these conclusions it was generally agreed that modeling concentration of CEO in the liver was an acceptable approach to assess risk from VC exposure.

In general, the reviewers felt that although use of the model presented some uncertainties that require discussion in the Toxicological Review, it is a fairly standard model and its use for quantitating risk will lead to acceptable potency estimates.

Response: Use of the two-pathway model was retained. While assumption of a second pathway in rats and mice (a second pathway is not assumed for humans in the model) may be unnecessary, its inclusion is not considered likely to introduce errors in estimating liver concentration of the active metabolite.

The PBPK model used for VC is an adaptation of a model published earlier for vinylidene chloride, and its use for estimating cancer risk from VC exposure has been described in the literature. Thus, it is not considered to be undocumented.

B. Should human data be used to quantitate risk, and if not, were the animal studies selected the proper ones?

Two reviewers believed that human data were adequate. Three studies were cited as being useful for this purpose and the possibility of obtaining unpublished data was alluded to. This data, however, has not been provided to EPA to date. Several others believed that an attempt should be made to evaluate human data further to determine its possible use for either quantitating cancer risk or confirming the animal-based risks. On the other hand, the only epidemiologist among the reviewers believed that human exposure levels are too uncertain to base human risk upon epidemiology data. There was general agreement that the correct animal studies were selected.

Response: Published epidemiology studies have a considerable uncertainty. In the largest and best documented one, the mean age of the cohort was only 54 years. The development of liver tumors in an unknown additional number of subjects can therefore be anticipated. The subjects worked in a number of different facilities in different countries, so exposures varied and were very uncertain. Uncertainty is also increased because of the small numbers of subjects with liver tumors in many of the cohorts.

On the other hand, a large number of animal studies have been carried out utilizing a wide range of doses. Both oral and inhalation studies of suitable quality are available. The primary

tumor site, the liver, is relevant to human response. Two species, mice and rats, have been shown to have similar susceptibilities, increasing confidence that responses may be similar across species.

While the animal studies used to quantitate risk did not utilize neonates, the animals were exposed prior to adulthood. Other studies using neonates provided evidence regarding early life sensitivity not available in the human epidemiology studies. Epidemiology studies also provided no information regarding possible sex differences in sensitivity.

Although the decision was made to base cancer risk upon animal data, potency estimates based on epidemiology data are used as support for the recommended values.

C. Are neoplastic nodules reported in the Feron et al. feeding study and/or hepatomas reported in the Maltoni et al. inhalation studies appropriate for inclusion in the data sets used for cancer risk assessment?

Four reviewers, including the only animal pathologist on the panel, believed that neoplastic nodules reported in the Feron and Til studies should be included in cancer quantitation. Two reviewers disagreed and four did not comment. The dissenters felt that liver angiosarcoma was the primary endpoint in humans and should be used for quantitation, and that inclusion of all liver tumors would result in an overestimation of cancer risk. Those favoring inclusion of nodules believed that the nodules have the potential to progress to malignancy and should therefore be counted. There was general agreement that hepatomas should be included only if increases were statistically significant.

Response: Both angiosarcomas and hepatocellular carcinomas are induced by VC in the animal as well as epidemiology studies. Because neoplastic nodules, according to pathologists, are tumors (adenomas) and are capable of progressing to carcinoma, it was deemed appropriate to include them. Hepatocellular tumors were also considered appropriate in assessing risk on the basis of the inhalation studies. Although their numbers were not statistically significantly increased in the inhalation studies, they are considered to be associated with VC exposure because they were significantly increased in the oral studies. As there are few of them, however, their effect upon cancer potency is minimal.

D. If all liver tumors were included, is risk likely to be overestimated, or would the tumors counterbalance a possible underestimate of total risk due to possible induction of tumors at other sites?

Three of the reviewers believed that including all liver tumors would result in an overestimate of cancer risk. Two felt that it might address the possibility of tumor induction at other sites. The other reviewers were either uncertain or had no opinion.

Response: There is evidence from both the animal feeding studies and epidemiology studies that hepatocellular tumors as well as angiosarcomas are induced by VC. On this basis, the

inclusion of all liver tumors, even from studies in which hepatocellular tumors were not significantly increased, is considered to be appropriate.

E. Do the confidence statements and weight-of-evidence statements present a clear picture and accurately reflect the utility of the studies chosen, the relevance of cancer as well as noncancer data to humans, and the comprehensiveness of the database?

The answers were generally yes, although one reviewer suggested that we should make an effort to collect all human data, including unpublished data.

Response: Attempts have been made to collect additional human data, however such data are found to be unpublished or of questionable use for quantitating risk.

F. Because the model accounts for metabolic rate differences among species and provides an estimate of the steady-state concentration of the active metabolite (chlorethylene oxide) in the liver, do we still need a scaling factor, i.e., a metabolic rate adjustment?

Six reviewers believed that no surface area correction is required in quantitating cancer risk if the PBPK model is used. Two agreed that there should be one, and the others made no comment. The reviewers that believed a surface correction should be included were concerned that the model accounts for dosimetric considerations, but does not account for possible toxicodynamic differences among species.

Response: In other assessments, a body surface correction, or metabolic scaling factor, has been applied to account for the fact that laboratory animals, which are smaller than humans, have a correspondingly higher metabolic rate and thereby are predicted to detoxify a chemical faster, resulting in a smaller steady-state concentration of the chemical at the target site. The PBPK model for VC was developed to predict the steady-state concentration of the active metabolite at the target site. The model included metabolic rate factors. Also, epidemiological studies support the conclusion that humans are less sensitive than rodents; therefore applying a scaling factor would render the results overly conservative. An additional surface area correction is thus considered to be inappropriate.

G. For the RfD and RfC, has the most appropriate critical effect been chosen (i.e., effect occurring at the lowest concentration)?

The pathologist present on the panel recommended the use of liver cell polymorphism and bile duct cysts as the most appropriate endpoints for quantitating noncancer risk. Other panel members, with one exception, agreed. These endpoints were recommended rather than liver necrosis, which was used in the draft document, because they occur at lower exposure levels than liver necrosis, they are not considered to be preneoplastic, and they are indicative of liver toxicity. One reviewer recommended the use of basophilic foci because they are noted at an even lower concentration than are polymorphisms.

Response: The change to utilization of liver cell polymorphism and bile duct cysts was agreed to and appropriate changes have been made in the noncancer risk estimates. Use of basophilic foci was rejected because it was pointed out that this endpoint may be a precursor to cancer and is thus not appropriate for use in development of RfC or RfDs.

H. Were the appropriate studies used for development of the RfD and RfC?

The Til et al. (1991) study in which liver cell polymorphism was identified as the critical endpoint was also recommended for development of the RfC rather than available inhalation studies. This recommendation was made because the critical endpoint was detected at a much lower concentration than any endpoints reported in inhalation studies, and pharmacokinetic data indicate that accurate route extrapolation is feasible. The Til et al. (1991) study is of higher quality than available inhalation studies, and it is of chronic duration, unlike the inhalation studies. The reviewers generally felt comfortable using a route extrapolation because VC is well absorbed by both routes, the liver is the primary target organ by both exposure routes, and use of the oral study to derive an RfC results in at least as conservative an assessment of risk as use of a lower quality inhalation study. One reviewer believed that the Bi et al. (1985) inhalation study is adequate for derivation of an RfC despite the fact that it is a subchronic study and the data were unsuitable for derivation of a benchmark dose.

Response: The recommendation regarding the use of the Til et al. study has been agreed to and appropriate changes have been made to the documents. Route extrapolation results in a conservative estimate of risk because essentially all vinyl chloride taken up via the oral route will pass through the liver first. It is thus very unlikely that an equivalent inhaled dose will result in a greater liver concentration of VC. Use of the Bi et al. (1985) study was not agreed to. The study is of only subchronic duration, it is of lower quality than the Til et al. (1991) study, and it identified a considerably higher NOAEL. It was, however, used to support the recommended RfC.

(3) Additional Comments by Panelists

A. One reviewer recommended combining the Til and Feron oral studies for estimating cancer potency.

Response: Combining the studies was not considered to be appropriate because the Til et al. study, while similar in design to the Feron study, was not concurrent and used very low doses with only a very marginal and not statistically significant response.

B. Some reviewers recommended that the high dose in the Maltoni et al. rat and mouse studies be eliminated from the data sets used to estimate cancer potency because the concentrations were well above those required for saturation of activation pathways.

Response: These dose groups were retained because the PBPK model was designed to account for metabolic saturation, and a larger data set will decrease the uncertainty in estimating the unit risks.

C. Liver metabolism may change with time.

One reviewer was concerned that the PK model did not account for possible changes in rate of liver metabolism through the animal's lifetime. These changes could occur either through aging or liver injury. Other panel members, however, did not believe that either aging or liver toxicity were likely to result in sufficient changes in liver metabolism to result in significant dosimetry errors.

Response: Although this is of concern, data were available indicating that liver metabolism normally did not show large changes with aging, and few of the doses were expected to induce a level of toxicity that would alter metabolism greatly. Nevertheless, exposure to the highest concentrations may approach maximum tolerated doses and result in altered liver metabolism.

D. A range of cancer potency estimates may be more appropriate than the recommendation of a point estimate of risk.

One of the reviewers felt that the degree of uncertainty precluded recommendation of a point estimate of cancer risk.

Response: The uncertainty in estimating cancer potency of VC is less than that for many chemicals evaluated by EPA, for several reasons. Considerable pharmacokinetic data are available in both animals and humans, allowing accurate determination of active metabolite concentrations at the target site. There is site concordance for tumors in laboratory animals and humans. Cancer potency estimates are supported by epidemiologic data.

E. Use of animal data results in an overly conservative estimate of risk.

Some of the reviewers believed that development of cancer risk estimates based upon animal data overpredict risk because estimates based upon human data result in considerably lower estimates.

Response: It is true that the animal data predict greater risk. However, the cohorts used in the epidemiology studies were generally healthy adult males. Risk may be greater during early-life exposure and among sensitive populations because of genetic factors, health status, etc. Moreover, as noted previously, exposures in the epidemiology studies were very uncertain.

APPENDIX E-1. SECOND EXTERNAL PEER REVIEW— SUMMARY OF COMMENTS AND DISPOSITION

Because of certain issues raised by the EPA consensus reviewers, a second expert peer review panel was convened June 2, 1999. The consensus reviewers were concerned about the complexity of the PBPK model and the fact that use of a PBPK model was a relatively new approach being attempted by EPA. As a result, some felt that the model needed additional review. Other concerns were related to the possible need for an adjustment to account for species differences in toxicodyanamics and whether the unit risk estimates adequately accounted for possible tumor induction at nonliver sites. The panel was also asked to review two major new studies: a CMA reproductive/developmental study (1998a, Vinyl chloride combined inhalation two-generation reproduction and developmental toxicity study in CD rats. Final Report) and a CMA epidemiological study (1998b, Epidemiological study of men employed in the vinyl chloride industry between 1942 and 1972: I. Re-analysis of mortality through December 31, 1982, and II. Update of mortality through December 31, 1995. Final Report).

(1) General Questions Posed to the Panelists

A. Are there any other data/studies that are relevant (i.e., useful for the hazard identification or dose-response estimation) for the assessment of the adverse health effects, both cancer and noncancer, of this chemical?

The panel concluded that the EPA document was an excellent survey of the vinyl chloride literature. However, some additional studies, mostly very recent ones, were identified by the reviewers that merit review by EPA and inclusion in the documents. Some of the important ones are listed below.

An important paper by Swenberg et al. (1999) corrects a previously reported error that etheno adducts are highly persistent (Swenberg et al., 1992). As methods improved, etheno adducts were found to be endogenous (present in unexposed control animals and humans) and that what had appeared to be the presence of highly persistent etheno adducts was actually a return to background levels following cessation of exposure. This finding is significant because it provides evidence that DNA adducts formed by reactive metabolites of VC are additive to the endogenous DNA adduct levels, supporting a low-dose linear model for liver DNA adduct formation. Furthermore, a reasonable correlation, consistent with the known metabolism and genotoxicity of VC, is found between rat liver DNA adduct formation, the reactive metabolite concentration predicted by the PBPK model in the document, and incidence of rat liver tumors from the Maltoni et al. (1981, 1984) inhalation study.

An epidemiology study from Japan (Du and Wang, 1998), wherein 2,224 workers had occupational exposure to vinyl chloride monomer (VCM), provides additional support for liver toxicity and cancer, but also lacks exposure data and notes a correlation of liver toxicity with hepatitis B infection. Some of the key points in the paper of Storm and Rozman (1997), i.e., that humans are less sensitive to the carcinogenic effects of vinyl chloride than are rats and that

reduced occupational exposures have successfully eliminated VC-induced liver angiosarcoma, should be addressed.

Response: Copies of the publications identified by the reviewers have been acquired and incorporated into the summaries and/or the support document.

B. Appropriateness of the noncancer critical effect(s).

The panel agreed that hepatic toxicity is the most appropriate endpoint for RfC/RfD development. These effects occur at the lowest dose, have been shown in many studies, and demonstrate site concordance between animal studies and occupationally exposed humans. In addition, these effects are consistent with known mechanistic, pharmacokinetic, and metabolic information. However, there was some disagreement regarding the appropriate endpoint for identifying liver toxicity. While the majority agreed that liver cysts and liver cell polymorphisms, which are not considered to be precursors to cancer, are the most suitable endpoint, one reviewer felt these arbitrary morphological endpoints were overly conservative because it is unclear whether the cells progress to become necrotic or whether the effects are reversible. Another reviewer stated that preneoplastic liver findings should be included as an adverse effect in the RfC/RfD derivation (i.e., NOAELs should not be limited to noncancerous endpoints). Under those circumstances, basophilic foci would be utilized as the critical endpoint.

Reponse: Because liver cell polymorphism is the noncancer toxic effect noted at the lowest concentration, this endpoint was retained for the determination of RfC/RfD. According to present EPA methodology, endpoints that may progress to cancer, such as basophilic foci, are not considered suitable for noncancer quantitation. Although there is no absolute proof that all liver cell polymorphisms progress to become necrotic, they are nevertheless considered to be abnormal, and it is preferable to err in the direction of conservatism.

C. Appropriateness of the endpoints selected for quantitating cancer risk.

The panel agreed that liver tumors and angiosarcomas were the most appropriate endpoints for the cancer risk assessment. The inclusion of liver neoplastic nodules in the tumor count was considered to be overly conservative by one reviewer because these lesions regress with cessation of exposure and not all progress to carcinomas, even in the face of continued exposure.

A question was raised as to whether there was an overestimation of risk by adding together tumor types of different embryological origin (i.e., liver cells are of endothelial origin whereas angiosarcomas are derived from cells originating in the mesodermal cell layer). EPA was asked to address this point in the document.

Response: While not all neoplastic nodules may progress to cancer, it is considered preferable to err on the side of conservatism. It is true that hepatocellular carcinoma and liver angiosarcoma have different origins. However, according to standard EPA methodology, when

tumors are significantly increased at more than one site (or more than one tissue type), animals with either of these tumors are included in the quantitation.

D. Have the most appropriate studies been utilized as the basis for the noncancer and cancer assessments?

The panel agreed that the most appropriate studies have been chosen.

Response: No changes were made in the studies selected for quantitating risk.

E. Are the supporting studies used sufficient and appropriate?

Even though supporting/additional studies were considered sufficient and appropriate, several inconsistencies were noted between the IRIS summaries and the Toxicological Review.

Response: The inconsistencies have been corrected.

F. Consideration of other data for the uncertainty factors or the modifying factors for the noncancer assessments.

The panel was not aware of other data.

Response: Consideration of other data is considered unnecessary.

G. Accuracy and clarity of confidence statements and weight-of-evidence statements.

These statements were considered to be appropriate. It was suggested that confidence in the RfD be increased to medium-to-high. One panel member took exception to the statement that VC is shown to be a human carcinogen by the oral route; the data only show VC to be a human carcinogen by the inhalation route. One reviewer suggested that EPA could better support the risk estimates based on animal data by incorporating some of the information from the risk estimates based on epidemiological data from Appendix B in the discussion of confidence in the oral and inhalation carcinogenicity.

Response: The medium confidence in the RfD is retained because our confidence in the database is medium to high, and our confidence in the qualitative aspects of the PBPK model is less than high. The discussion regarding carcinogenicity has been altered. VC is now considered to be a human carcinogen by the oral route because of positive animal bioassay data by both the oral and inhalation route, positive human studies by the inhalation route, site concordance for tumors, high degree of absorption by both routes, etc. Some of the information regarding estimates from epidemiology data has been incorporated in the confidence statement.

(2) <u>Chemical-Specific Questions Posed to the Panelists</u>

A. Is the PBPK model used suitable for quantitating both cancer and noncancer risk?

The panel agreed that the PBPK model is the appropriate approach for assessing potential human risks from exposure to vinyl chloride. The two-pathway model adequately describes the underlying biology, although the low-affinity pathway (other CYP, non-2E1 enzymes) is more of an academic interest and does not significantly contribute to the low-dose extrapolation because only the high-affinity pathway (CYP2E1) would be operable at the low doses. The human model appropriately uses only one CYP pathway. The panel agreed that the average daily dose of the metabolite (mg metabolite/L liver/day or "RISK") in the liver is a reasonable dosimeter. However, the experts in PBPK modeling made one important recommendation. It was suggested that the K_m value for the high-affinity pathway estimated in the human model (value of 16 µM in the document) should be reevaluated based on in vitro human data or estimated from the available animal data. It was recommended that the K_m be the same as that used in the animal model for VC. A larger value is not supported because large species differences in rates and substrate specificity of CYP2E1 have not been described in the literature. Metabolism of most 2E1 substrates is limited by hepatic blood flow (which varies approximately by twofold) delivering the substrate to the liver, and thus, large variations (e.g., tenfold) between individuals in metabolic rate would not be likely. The other input parameters appear to be appropriate.

Response: The K_m for human metabolism was changed to that used in the animal models. The quantitative estimates were adjusted accordingly.

B. Should a new reproduction study published since the last review be used to quantitate noncancer risk?

An overview of the developmental and two-generation reproductive toxicity tests, which were reported subsequent to the first IRIS peer review panel for vinyl chloride in 1997, was presented (CMA, 1998a,b). The studies were well conducted and adequately summarized in the Toxicological Review. Although an error in the Toxicological Review on the incidence of acidophilic foci was noted, the panel concurred with the parental (systemic effects) NOAEL (10 ppm) and developmental and reproductive NOAELs (1,100 ppm). The basis for the increased incidence of altered hepatocellular foci in the P2 generation as increased susceptibility of the fetal or neonatal animals or increased exposure duration of the P2 generation could not be determined, but was adequately discussed in the document.

The panel agreed that the RfD/RfC should be based on the lifetime Til et al. study (1983; 1991) and that the results of the two-generation study do not call for a change in the RfD. The addition of the reproduction study strengthens the database, but the high quality of the Til et al. study and the toxicity observed at the lower doses in this study justify its selection as the principal study for the RfD/RfC. The liver centrilobular hypertrophy and increased liver weight in the reproductive/developmental study may be an adaptive response, but several panel members stated that they considered it minimally adverse.

Response: No changes were made in the studies used to develop the RfC/RfD.

C. Is the use of a route-of-exposure extrapolation suitable to derive an RfC using the feeding study reported by Til et al. (1983, 1991)?

The panel agreed that it was reasonable to use the PBPK model to extrapolate from the oral to the inhalation route using the metabolite formed in the liver as the dose surrogate ("RISK"). The critical effect is a systemic effect, and the observation of hepatic toxicity at lower doses in the oral studies is consistent with the known distribution of blood flow and physiology in animals. Blood flow and other physiological differences between routes are accommodated by the PBPK model. The sensitivity and Monte Carlo analyses account for the uncertainty in oral absorption rate (K_A), which may have a significant impact on "RISK." One reviewer noted that EPA needs to assure that lung toxicity is adequately described to rule out portal-of-entry effects for the RfC.

Response: Lung toxicity will be described.

D. Should a body surface area correction be employed to account for species differences (e.g., toxicodynamic differences) not accounted for by the model?

It is appropriate to use a surface area adjustment to account for differences in physiology (toxicokinetics), but not for differences in susceptibility (toxicodynamics). For VC, the panel stated that a body surface area correction is *not* justified because it would "double count" physiological factors that are already accommodated by the PBPK model. Furthermore, an assumption of equal sensitivity across species (not greater sensitivity of humans) seems reasonable for vinyl chloride, and there is no scientific basis for an additional adjustment for toxicodynamics. In fact, it was suggested that if a dynamic adjustment was made it should be a factor of less than 1 rather than greater, based upon evidence that humans are likely to be less sensitive to cancer induction by VC than are laboratory animals. It was also pointed out that a conservative adjustment is already included by the use of a 95% upper confidence limit.

Response: A body surface correction was not incorporated in the dose-response estimates for cancer.

E. Is a threefold adjustment (or some other value) appropriate to account for the possibility of tumors at sites other than the liver?

The panel felt that an additional UF of 3 to account for the possibility of tumor induction at sites other than the liver is neither justified by the data nor supported by the discussion in the Toxicological Review. Because nonliver tumors in epidemiological and animal studies are sporadic and do not show statistical significance or a dose-response relationship, it is difficult to scientifically support an additional threefold quantitative adjustment to a potency estimate that is based on the most sensitive tumor endpoint well supported by mechanistic information. The discussion of possible sex differences in tumor induction at sites other than the liver in rodents does not necessarily mean differences are expected in humans. Apparent sex differences are more pronounced in rats compared to other species, or may be related to different compartment sizes between males and females.

One suggestion was for EPA to combine tumors for all sites and perhaps put an upper bound on the potency estimate. The panel members understood EPA's attempt to be prudent and

protective of human health, but agreed that if EPA feels the need to retain this UF, then it should be better supported and indicated as an expert judgment call due to database deficiencies such as inadequate exposure information, or stated as a policy decision.

Response: The threefold uncertainty factor was eliminated.

F. Is a twofold adjustment for early life exposure appropriate?

Some of the reviewers agreed with the use of a twofold adjustment, but not for the reasons cited in the document. The evidence for a greater sensitivity during early life is at best suggestive and the basis is unknown. While it is possible that neonatal animals may be more sensitive (i.e., increased response to the same tissue dose), the increased tumor incidence might also be due to a greater internal dose for the weanling relative to the adult for the same administered dose, increased potential exposure time, and/or increased expression time for tumors. Use of a small adjustment might be appropriate, but needs to be articulated by EPA as a prudent decision based on the above exposure considerations, or based on policy. It was suggested that if an adjustment for early-life exposure were to be made, then it should be based on dosimetric considerations.

Other reviewers felt the twofold adjustment to potency to account for additional exposure/expression time for exposed children does not appear to be justified on the basis of the marginal quality of the studies cited, metabolic differences in young vs. adult animals, and large species-specific differences in developmental biology and hormonal signaling.

Response: Although the evidence is not definitive, it appears that laboratory species are more sensitive to cancer induction by VC when exposed very early in life. Such data are not directly translatable to humans because rats and mice are less mature at birth. Metabolic pathways, DNA repair mechanisms, etc. may be less developed. Nevertheless such data are strongly suggestive of early-life sensitivity. Furthermore, dose per unit body weight will be greater in the very young. For example, infants have a very high intake of liquids. Finally, exposure during early life allows more time for tumor development. For these reasons it was considered prudent to retain the twofold adjustment. The justification, however, was changed to include dosimetry considerations.

G. Do the epidemiological studies published prior to the CMA (1998b) study provide an adequate basis for the cancer dose-response assessment?

The majority of the panel agreed that epidemiology studies published prior to the CMA study do not present adequate exposure characterization for dose-response assessment. Further, results are equivocal for a causal association with tumors at sites other than the liver. The Simonato et al. study had a reasonable number of liver cancer deaths where exposure was able to be estimated. This study, however, included workers from several European factories, with possible wide variations in exposure levels. In the Fox and Collier study, there were only four men with liver cancer and estimated exposure; the Jones et al. study included seven deaths from

liver cancer with information about duration of exposure, but the small number of cases resulted in wide uncertainty bands for relative risk.

The animal data are adequate and reliable as the basis for the dose-response. The site concordance between humans and animals for the major tumor site and the relative consistency between the human exposure-response and animal dose-response predictions increase the confidence in the overall risk assessment. An update of the Simonato study (European cohort) is expected near the time of completion of this document. It was not known whether there will be additional information to update the previous exposure-response analysis. More studies are needed in the area of human exposure assessment.

Most of the panel members felt the human data could be used to quantitatively provide bounds for risk estimates for hepatocellular tumors and angiosarcomas of the liver (i.e., a "reality" check), and to support the animal data as presented in the Toxicological Review (i.e., Appendix B). Even though the estimated exposure histories may only be accurate to within an order of magnitude, and considerable variation is expected in exposure levels among jobs, plants, and employment periods, it is possible to compare the estimated exposure-response in male workers (liver cancer/ angiosarcoma) with the dose-response seen in animal studies. The agreement between the VC animal data and epidemiological data is extremely important and helps evaluate the plausibility of the risks predicted on the basis of the animal data. However, acknowledged problems of estimating exposures would tend to limit the usefulness of the human data without the available animal data. The wide bounds for the relative risk estimates, because of the small number of liver cancer cases in most cohorts, magnify the level of uncertainty.

One panel member thought that if the human exposure estimates were not considered accurate, they should not be used for comparing exposure-response with those derived from using animal data.

Response: EPA agrees with the majority opinion of the panel and continues to rely on animal data for recommended risk estimates.

H. Does the CMA study provide adequate exposure characterization to quantitate humans' risk for liver cancer?

A brief review of the CMA epidemiological study (1998b) was presented to the panel. The re-analysis and update of the analysis of the cohort mortality were well conducted, the discussion of the results was complete, and there were no major differences in opinion with the author's interpretation of the results. Although the study results add to the overall weight of evidence, there were no exposure data (analyses were based on relative duration of employment), precluding use of this study for dose-response assessment. The study confirms the strong causal association of vinyl chloride with liver cancers, especially angiosarcoma of the liver. Results suggest a possible association with brain cancer and connective and soft tissue cancers. However, caution was urged in the interpretation of these two associations. A casual interpretation is not possible with the current epidemiological evidence. The study found no excess in mortality for lung cancer, cancers of the lymphatic and hematopoietic system, or

emphysema and pneumoconioses and other respiratory diseases (the category that includes chronic obstructive pulmonary disease); each of these causes showed mortality deficits. One limitation of this study, as well as of most other VC epidemiology studies, is the inability to assess breast cancer risks for women. Few women have been occupationally exposed to VC. The study did consider breast cancer risks in men; for the period 1942-1995, two deaths were attributed to breast cancer (SMR = 190; 95% CI=23-687). This SMR is statistically unstable and provides no useful information to evaluate breast cancer risks in women.

Response: EPA is in agreement with the panel findings.

(3) Additional Comments on Issues Deemed Important by the Panelists

A. It was suggested that use of a tenfold UF for intra-individual variation (sensitive human subpopulations) is overly conservative because differences in rate of hepatic blood flow (~2-fold) and metabolic enzyme activity (e.g., CYP2E1) do not vary by that magnitude. For example, a simulation of a fivefold increase in enzyme induction (Vm) led to only a 50% increase in VC metabolite formation ("RISK") in the liver. Thus, a threefold (or less) UF should be sufficiently protective.

Response: The Agency considers this analysis and proposal to have merit. However, based on the lack of direct or indirect information on which to confirm this action, the tenfold UF will remain. The Agency notes this suggestion and shall pursue this venue in subsequent assessments.

(4) Panel Recommendations

The panel felt the document was of high quality and contained most of the relevant information, and that EPA should be commended for this Toxicological Review. Based on their reading and analysis of the information provided, the panel agreed that their overall recommendation for the IRIS materials is: *acceptable with minor revision*.

(5) Observer Comments

A. The statement that the epidemiologic evidence is suggestive for cancer of the brain and lymphopoietic system is an overinterpretation of the studies.

Excess brain cancers or other tumors, with the exception of liver angiosarcomas, are not related to VC exposure. According to reviews by Doll and by Blair (NCI), VC is associated only with angiosarcomas. These tumors are due to high occupational exposure levels that have not existed for a couple of decades.

Response: The discussion was modified to eliminate "highly suggestive," but there is still some concern because, while increases in relative risk were considerably smaller than for liver cancer, they were still statistically significant in the CMA cohort.

B. The use of an arbitrary threefold UF for cancer potency is not warranted because animal and human potencies are similar.

It is not justified on a scientific basis and it is not consistent with EPA's current practice to use UFs to adjust potency.

Response: The threefold UF has been eliminated.

C. Exposure data can be estimated from the human studies to within an order of magnitude.

More can be done with the human data in the Toxicological Review to bound the cancer estimates. There is greater uncertainty in using the animal data.

Response: EPA epidemiologists as well as epidemiologists on both expert panels concluded that the epidemiologic data were too uncertain to base a quantitative risk estimate on. Although exposure may be estimated within an order of magnitude, the uncertainty in relative risk estimates, due to small numbers of liver tumors, will magnify the uncertainty.

D. Calculations in the Toxicological Review need to be checked when the twofold uncertainty factor is applied.

It appears as if these calculations have been applied twice in the summary sheet.

Response: All the risk estimates have been recalculated because of the change in the km value. Any errors in the twofold factor have been corrected.

E. There may be some justification for use of other tumors to estimate an upper bound.

Response: Induction of liver tumors, both hepatocellular tumors and angiosarcomas, has been the most consistent response to VC exposure. Because the liver is the most sensitive site and VC is activated by the liver, there is little justification for use of other tumors to estimate an upper bound. The panel indicated that protection against liver cancer will also protect against induction of other tumors.